FUNDAMENTALS OF BIOTECHNOLOGY

Manashree Avinash Mane
Dr. Sunita Rao

ALEXIS PRESS

FUNDAMENTALS OF BIOTECHNOLOGY

FUNDAMENTALS OF BIOTECHNOLOGY

Manashree Avinash Mane

Dr. Sunita Ojha

ALEXIS PRESS

ALEXIS PRESS

Published by: Alexis Press, LLC, Jersey City, USA
www.alexispress.us

First Published 2022

A catalogue record for this publication is available from the British Library

Library of Congress Cataloguing in Publication Data

Includes bibliographical references and index.

Fundamentals of Biotechnology by *Manashree Avinash Mane, Dr. Sunita Ojha*

ISBN 978-1-64532-382-2

CONTENTS

CHAPTER 1

AN ASSESSMENT OF HEALTH IMPLICATIONS ASSOCIATED WITH FRUCTOSE-RICH DIET

Manashree Avinash Mane, Assistant Professor, Department of Forensic Science,
School of Sciences, JAIN (Deemed-to-be University), Karnataka,
Email id- m.manashree@jainuniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

The question of whether dietary fructose (found in sucrose or high fructose corn syrup) has particular effects unrelated to its function as a carbohydrate or if it may be viewed as intrinsically damaging, even a toxin, has become important in the field of nutrition. Fructose is a component of both commercial and natural sugars, such as sucrose and high-fructose corn syrup. It has more sweetening power and comparable caloric content to glucose. Almost all human body cells can use fatty acids in addition to glucose as an energy source. Fructose, on the other hand, must first be transformed into glucose, lactate, or fatty acids in the liver, stomach, liver, and kidneys for most cells to be able to utilize it directly. It has been noted that there is still limited study providing a comprehensive approach to the negative and detrimental effects of fructose. Therefore, the present study aims to fill the gap by providing evidence of research studies documenting the effects on a variety of organ systems induced by higher fructose intake.

KEYWORDS:

Diabetes, Glucose, Fructose, High fructose corn syrup (HFCS), Insulin.

1. INTRODUCTION

In the US, morbidity, as well as mortality linked to persistent metabolic syndrome dramatically, increased over the past 30 years. Approximately 60% of American adults are thought to be overweight, and the incidence of insulin-dependent type 2 diabetes is now estimated to be 9.3%. In addition, during the past ten years, the number of deaths from cardiovascular disease, liver dysfunction, and certain cancers associated with being overweight and type 2 diabetes has quadrupled. The resulting psychological, financial, and social costs have become important problems today, and there is growing interest in researching the pathogenic processes underlying chronic metabolic diseases to develop potent preventative and therapeutic measures[1], [2].

High fructose corn syrup (HFCS) and other forms of fructose have gained obsessive status in the world of nutrition. Calls for regulation and taxation are coming from a variety of sources since it is portrayed as particularly harmful, if not a poison, in both popular and academic literature. There is no debate on the advantages of cutting back on sugar as a way to cut calories or total carbs, particularly for children, but there isn't much research that specifically looks at the impact of cutting back on fructose. Contrary to the addition of glucose, the differential consequences of fructose must be accommodated with fundamental metabolic functions[3].

Like other carbohydrates, fructose was a symbol of happy times from an evolutionary perspective. It is commonly agreed that the background availability of carbohydrates, specific fructose, remained low and sporadic during the Paleolithic period. There were probably far

bigger variations in nutritional scarcity and abundance in the past. Competitive advantage consisted of being able to manage the lean years, metabolize whatsoever low background fructose was available, as well as tolerate the high amounts of intake that typically accompany sudden good fortune. It's conceivable that what we now regard to be excessive intake was formerly part of human behavioral repertoire when the benefit lay in building up food reserves like fat and glycogen that might not be accessible shortly[4].

Because fructose consumption has dramatically grown in diets over the past few years along with increases in sucrose and high fructose corn syrup consumption, new information about fructose has lately come to light. In fruits, honey, as well as some vegetables, fructose, often known as fruit sugar, can be found as a natural monosaccharide. But at the moment, sucrose is its primary dietary source. and HFCS (an artificial sugar manufactured from maize starch which either includes 42% or 55% fructose mixed with glucose).

Three different sugars fructose, glucose, and sucrose all have the same number of calories per gram. The worst for human health, though, maybe fructose. To utilize fructose as fuel, the body transforms it into glucose in the liver[5], [6]. The liver is burdened by too much fructose, which can result in several metabolic diseases. Because fructose has a lower glycemic index than glucose, it first drew a lot of attention as a sweetener for diabetes patients. Nevertheless, high fructose causes insulin resistance, which can lead to type 2 diabetes, and so has a detrimental impact on blood glucose homeostasis.

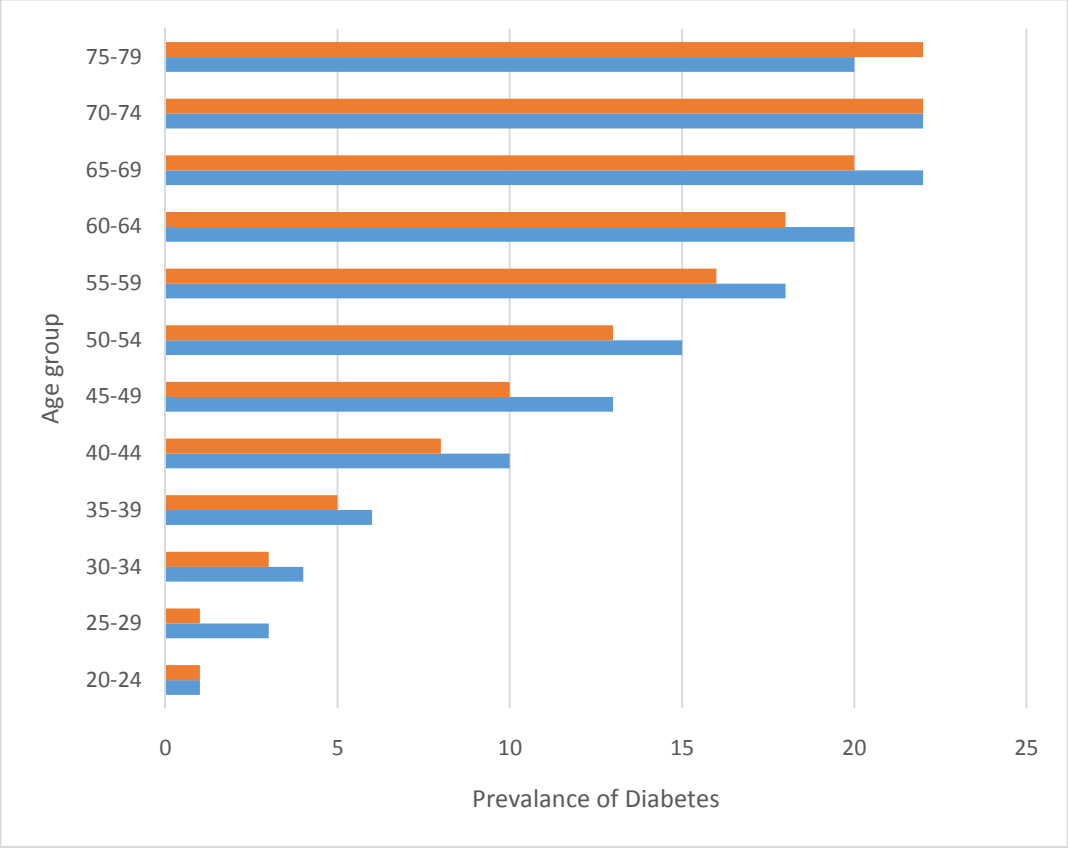

Figure 1: A Graphical Representation Illustrating the Prevalence of T2DM among different Age Groups; Blue Bars Represent Males and Orange Bars Represents females.

Additionally, there is mounting proof that a high dietary fructose intake is a substantial risk factor for the emergence of metabolic syndrome and its associated problems in both animal and human research. Current speculations on the processes through which fructose encourages the development of metabolic syndrome center on its lipogenic properties. It has been demonstrated that excessive fructose consumption increases de novo lipogenesis. Triglyceride accumulation in adipose tissue and ectopic tissues, including the liver and muscle, would rise with the activation of lipogenesis, ultimately leading to dyslipidemia and decreased insulin signaling. Particularly for those who regularly use soda, this is a major issue.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

2.1. Effects of Fructose

Chronic fructose consumption has been linked to several negative health outcomes, including insulin resistance, obesity, liver diseases, and diabetes as illustrated in Figure 2. Fructose metabolism begins in the liver with fructose phosphorylation by fructose kinase, so this mechanism is not feedback-regulated.

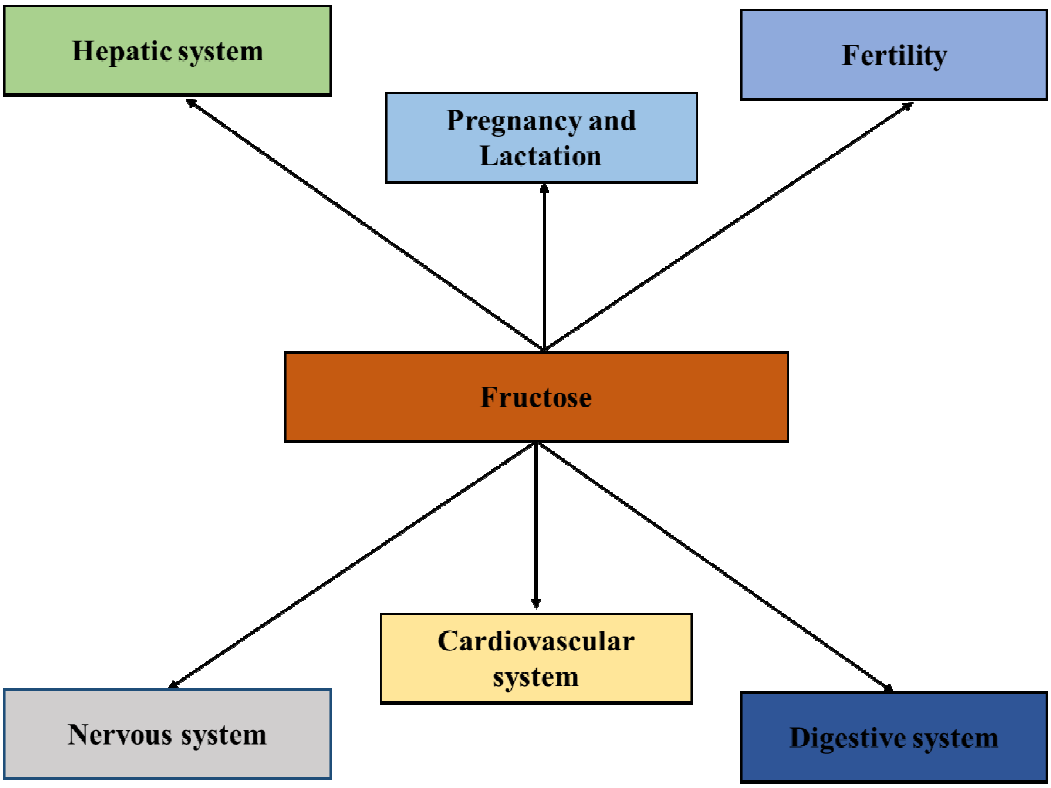

Figure 2: Illustrating Different Organ Systems Affected From The High Consumption Of Fructose.

2.1.1. Pregnancy and Lactation

Adiposity, plasma FFAs, hepatic fat content, and hepatic lipid composition are the principal negative consequences of perinatal exposure (before birth and during breastfeeding) to excessive mother consumption of added sugars, including fructose and sucrose, on the offspring in rats. Although these findings cannot be directly applied to humans, they imply that limiting the intake

of additional fructose in mothers may benefit the short- and long-term metabolic health of developing offspring[7].

Astbury et al. showed that excessive fructose consumption throughout pregnancy in rats affected the development of the gut of the offspring and the mother microbiota. They separated the Wistar rat dams into control as well as fructose-fed groups, giving them 10% fructose in their drinking water starting at 8 weeks of age and continuing throughout pregnancy. In addition to that, they demonstrated that adding fructose to the maternal diet appears to drastically alter the microbiome, with a large decrease in Lactobacillus and Bacteroides[8].

2.1.2. Nervous system

In the experimental investigation, increasing sugar consumption is associated with cognitive dysfunction, particularly impaired hippocampus memory performance[9]. Hippocampal-dependent memory losses are present in rats fed a high sugar/low fat or high sugar/high-fat diet. Increased hippocampus inflammation appears to be the mediator of this relationship.

In comparison to glucose, fructose could be a lesser appetite suppressant. Fructose consumption causes lower rises in plasma insulin levels and higher brain responses to food cues in the left orbital frontal cortex and the visual cortex. Fructose intake increases appetite and desire for eating. These findings imply that consuming fructose rather than glucose stimulates brain areas involved in attention and reward processing, thereby promoting eating behavior.

Hyer et al. investigated how much high fructose affected neuronal and microglial structure and function, which might also lead to cognitive changes in both males and females.Male fructose-fed individuals showed less cognitive flexibility on the Barnes maze test, more reactive microglia, and changed neuronal morphology throughout the CA3 and dentate gyrus (DG) areas of the hippocampus. These results imply that high fructose activates microglia in men, which might also lead to functional impairments. This activation may change the dendritic structure, rendering males more susceptible to fructose than females.

2.1.3. Digestive system

Fructose in the diet has been shown to change the gut flora and increase intestinal permeability. This could play a role in non-alcoholic fatty liver disease, in addition to the establishment of metabolic inflammatory processes, endotoxemia, and lipid buildup, eventually leading to normal-weight obesity and hepatic steatosis.

Beisner et al. found that a high fructose diet caused significant variations in the microbial community when compared to a fruit-rich diet, resulting in lower Firmicutes and greater Bacteroidetes frequency, as well as lower *Ruminococcus* abundance. In comparison to a low-fructose diet, the high-fructose diet resulted in a reduction in Erysipelatoclostridium and *Faecalibacterium*. The quantity of *Bacteroidetes* was shown to be favorably connected with plasma cholesterol and LDL levels, but the presence of Firmicutes was found to be adversely correlated. Different high-fructose diet formulations cause unique changes in gut microbial composition. High-fructose consumption by HFS results in a decrease in beneficial butyrate-producing bacteria and a gut microbiota composition that may negatively influence human lipid metabolism[10].

2.1.4. Hepatic system

High fructose consumption has also been linked to kidney conditions such as glomerular hypertension, renal inflammation, and tubulointerstitial damage. There is a clear link between excessive soda consumption and renal damage. Exceptionally high diets caused the kidneys of rats to swell and function poorly[11].

Johnson et al. proposed that the consumption of fructose modifies urine and serum stone-forming factors. Intake of fructose was linked to higher levels of uric acid in the blood (p 0.001), higher levels of oxalate in the urine ($p = 0.016$), a slight rise in PTH (p 0.05), lower levels of ionized calcium in the blood ($p = 0.003$), a drop in urinary pH ($p = 0.02$), and lower levels of magnesium in the urine. They suggested that fructose appeared to induce urinary stone formation in part by influencing urate metabolism and urine pH, as well as by influencing oxalate. Fructose may play a role in the formation of kidney stones in those who have metabolic syndrome or are under heat stress [12].

2.1.5. Cardiovascular system

According to reports, consumption of beverages and soft drinks fortified with HFCS is linked to heart disease in US individuals. This could be related to baseline fructose malabsorption, which might also help to promote the intestinal in situ synthesis of pro-inflammatory advanced glycation end products that are subsequently absorbed and lead to inflammation of the coronary vessels[13].

Hieronimus et al. examined how consumption of glucose, fructose, or its combination, high fructose corn syrup (HFCS), affected cardiometabolic risk variables. A parallel, double-blinded dietary intervention including drinks sweetened with fructose, aspartame, glucose, or HFCS was carried out on adults. The study revealed that when the two monosaccharides were combined to form HFCS, fructose and glucose had a strong interaction that increased the risk factors for lipoprotein. Due to this, it cannot be believed that glucose, which is a constituent of HFCS, is a benign substance and that its effects on lipoprotein risk factors are purely mediated by the fructose level[14].

3. METHODOLOGY

For this review study, Google Scholar, PubMed, Science Direct, Scopus, and Research Gate were the electronic databases that were searched. The appropriate material was retrieved using a search strategy that combined many keywords. Records were discarded if they contained redundant research, inadequate details, or data that couldn't be retrieved. To find any pertinent documents that could have gone missing, the studies were also manually downloaded. The methodology used to conduct the review study is depicted in Figure 3 below.

4. DISCUSSION

The lack of major prospective studies is the strongest justification for being cautious when implementing a plan to particularly remove fructose (as sucrose or HFCS) from the food supply. In terms of fundamental metabolism, fructose is a component of regular carbohydrate metabolism, that may have developed especially to handle the rapid arrival of palatable food. There are substantial repercussions for continuing to consume too much sugar, and sugar restriction is beneficial, particularly for children.

But asserting that fructose is somehow an alien substance is not supported by science and shouldn't serve as the foundation for policy. From our perspective, there is a definite feeling of a rush to judgment on sugar, completely identical to that in the diet-heart cholesterol problem, and there is a continuity from scientific studies to popular media that implies a careful approach is improbable. The most significant resemblance may be the fact that despite the lack of any experimental study to support the theory, both government agencies and individual doctors and researchers are advocating, if not outright demanding, a decrease in sugar intake.

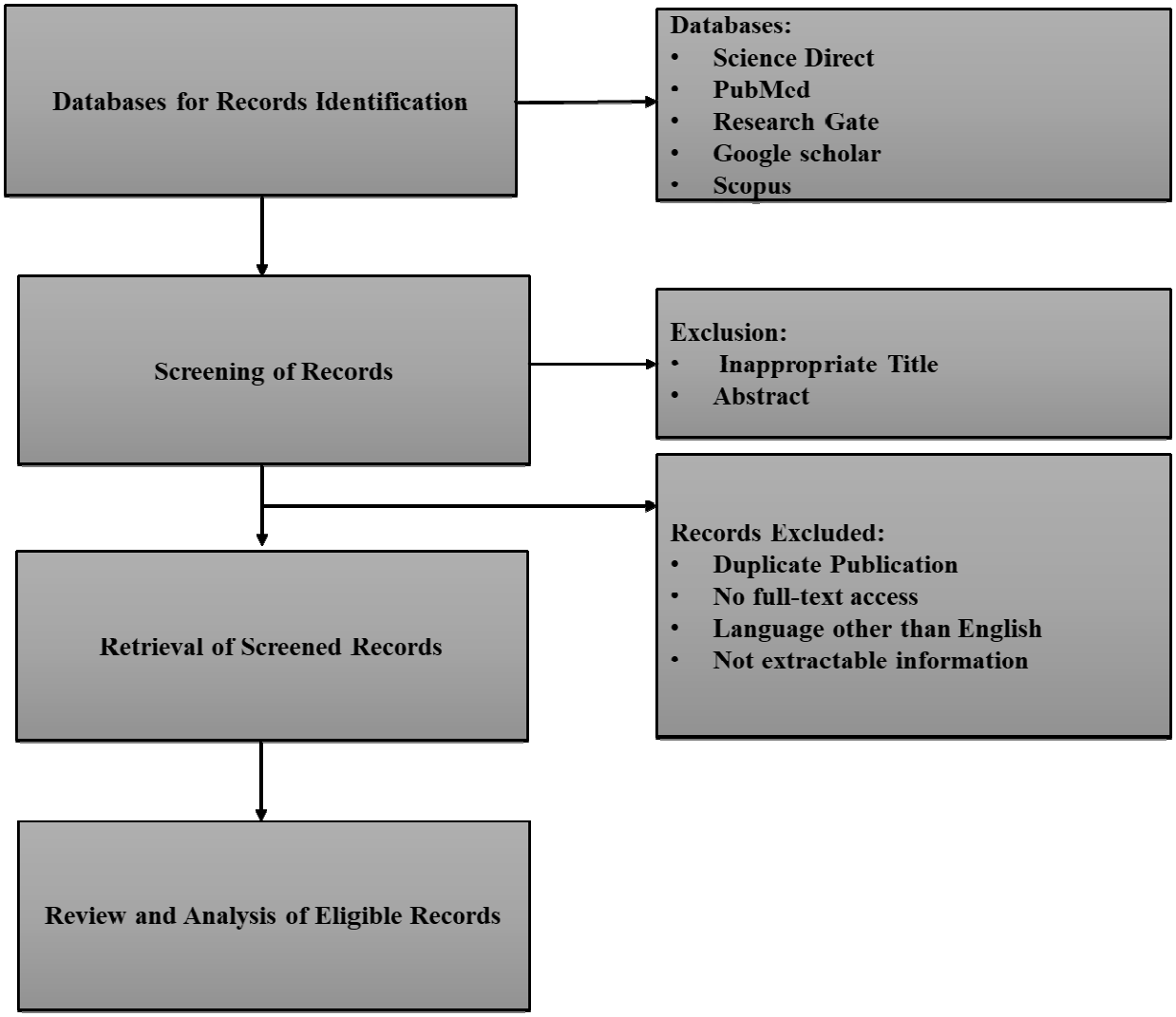

Figure 3: Illustrating the Methodological Design Used to Carry Out the Present Review Work.

Similar to this, the recommendation to lower cholesterol and fat was made without any consideration of possible effects. There is a considerable possibility of unexpected effects when lowering fructose alone (starch replacing sugar), given the mounting evidence of harm from excessive total carbohydrate intake. The main drawback of focusing on fructose outside of basic carbohydrate metabolism is that it mostly ignores the hormonal effects of glucose, the primary secretagogue of insulin. Removal of starch is more advantageous than removal of sugar in persons with type 2 diabetes, and successful therapy has been shown in multiple investigations

by Nuttall and Gannon where the controlling variable is a decrease of what the authors refer to as "bioavailable glucose." At the very least, it would be wise to tread cautiously here.

The present focus on the risks of fructose has the advantage of calling for an investigation based on fundamental metabolism. The arguments in the present review should be considered in that analysis.

*Future Consideration:*Although fructose certainly has some unique effects, we stress that they must be understood in light of the continuity between fructose and glucose metabolism. The much more favorable Km of fructokinase in comparison to glucokinase controls substrate regulation, which is the main level of regulation of fructose metabolism. There would likely be some variation between investigations since the downstream metabolism of fructose from triose-phosphates is the same as the glucose metabolism. This expectation is confirmed, and even those with obvious results have substantial statistical errors. Finally, no one is arguing that continuing high sugar intake is beneficial, but there is a logical difficulty as well as a practical problem. It is illogical to argue that we will examine the effect of fructose but ignore the influence of carbohydrates. It makes no sense. Although cutting out sugar completely is beneficial for weight reduction, we must decide whether we should replace it with starch or some other nutrient, generally fat if we intend to minimize our calorie intake of sugar. Research proving the usefulness of the former technique is limited in comparison to those proving the latter, which is why more studies are proving the former. that fructose exists is not equivalent to proving that explicitly reducing fructose is advantageous. Hence, it is worse than glucose under some circumstances. We should maintain some perspective up until these comparisons are made, it appears.

While research findings with combinations of fructose and glucose are coherent with an overall impact of carbohydrates, fructose alone seems to have aberrant behavior, leading one to hypothesize that the system evolved to handle the two sugars together. This idea is also supported by the fact that pure fructose is rarely found outside of experiments conducted. However, contrary to popular belief, fructose conversion and ethanol metabolism have very little in common, making it incorrect to classify fructose as hazardous.

5. CONCLUSION

In conclusion, the activities and potential negative consequences of excessive fructose on the liver are concerning, particularly given the increased intake of sweeteners such as HFCS and sucrose. Several studies have found that it contributes to NAFLD and NASH and that it may be explained by a variety of processes. Among the probable explanations discovered, decreased beta-oxidation of fatty acids in the liver and increased de novo lipogenesis is likely to play the most important roles in this result. Additionally, it should be highlighted that there have been probably a lot more things that must be taken into account when determining the extent of fructose effects, including physical inactivity, various dietary elements, pregnancy, and breastfeeding, which cause profound metabolic alterations in mothers.

To validate the influence of fructose on health, more investigation with bigger clinical studies is required to look at the results of reducing HCFS and sugar intake as well as uric acid levels. Additionally, additional studies designed to better comprehend the implications of hindering or trying to disrupt fructose metabolic activity in the liver as well as its effects on particular

metabolic regulators may result in innovative solutions for the treatment and prevention of chronic liver abnormalities that could transform the healthcare industry.

REFERENCES:

[1] H. M. Lakka *et al.*, "The metabolic syndrome and total and cardiovascular disease mortality in middle-aged men," *J. Am. Med. Assoc.*, vol. 288, no. 21, pp. 2709–2716, Dec. 2002, doi: 10.1001/jama.288.21.2709.

[2] H. M. Semchyshyn, "Fructation in vivo: Detrimental and protective effects of fructose," *BioMed Research International*, vol. 2013. p. 343914, Oct. 2013. doi: 10.1155/2013/343914.

[3] N. Khorshidian, M. Shadnoush, M. Zabihzadeh Khajavi, S. Sohrabvandi, M. Yousefi, and A. M. Mortazavian, "Fructose and high fructose corn syrup: are they a two-edged sword?," *Int. J. Food Sci. Nutr.*, vol. 72, no. 5, pp. 592–614, Jul. 2021, doi: 10.1080/09637486.2020.1862068.

[4] H. M. Semchyshyn, "Fructation In Vivo: Detrimental and Protective Effects of Fructose," *Biomed Res. Int.*, vol. 2013, pp. 1–9, May 2013, doi: 10.1155/2013/343914.

[5] K. L Poe, "The Detrimental Health Effects of Sugar," *J. Obes. Diabetes*, pp. 21–22, Jan. 2018, doi: 10.33805/2638-812x.105.

[6] M. B. Heyman and S. A. Abrams, "Fruit juice in infants, children, and adolescents: Current recommendations," *Pediatrics*, vol. 139, no. 6, Jun. 2017, doi: 10.1542/peds.2017-0967.

[7] C. R. Toop, B. S. Muhlhausler, K. O'Dea, and S. Gentili, "Impact of perinatal exposure to sucrose or high fructose corn syrup (HFCS-55) on adiposity and hepatic lipid composition in rat offspring," *J. Physiol.*, vol. 595, no. 13, pp. 4379–4398, 2017, doi: 10.1113/JP274066.

[8] S. Astbury *et al.*, "High fructose intake during pregnancy in rats influences the maternal microbiome and gut development in the offspring," *Front. Genet.*, vol. 9, no. JUN, 2018, doi: 10.3389/fgene.2018.00203.

[9] C. P. Chong, S. Shahar, H. Haron, and N. C. Din, "Habitual sugar intake and cognitive impairment among multi-ethnic Malaysian older adults," *Clin. Interv. Aging*, vol. Volume 14, pp. 1331–1342, Jul. 2019, doi: 10.2147/CIA.S211534.

[10] J. Beisner, A. Gonzalez-Granda, M. Basrai, A. Damms-Machado, and S. Bischoff, "Fructose-Induced Intestinal Microbiota Shift Following Two Types of Short-Term High-Fructose Dietary Phases," *Nutrients*, vol. 12, no. 11, p. 3444, Nov. 2020, doi: 10.3390/nu12113444.

[11] R. J. Johnson, L. G. Sanchez-Lozada, and T. Nakagawa, "The Effect of Fructose on Renal Biology and Disease," *J. Am. Soc. Nephrol.*, vol. 21, no. 12, pp. 2036–2039, Dec. 2010, doi: 10.1681/ASN.2010050506.

[12] R. J. Johnson *et al.*, "Fructose increases risk for kidney stones: potential role in metabolic syndrome and heat stress," *BMC Nephrol.*, vol. 19, no. 1, p. 315, Dec. 2018, doi: 10.1186/s12882-018-1105-0.

[13] L. R. DeChristopher, J. Uribarri, and K. L. Tucker, "Intake of high fructose corn syrup sweetened soft drinks, fruit drinks and apple juice is associated with prevalent coronary heart disease, in U.S. adults, ages 45–59 y," *BMC Nutr.*, vol. 3, no. 1, p. 51, Dec. 2017, doi: 10.1186/s40795-017-0168-9.

[14] B. Hieronimus *et al.*, "Synergistic effects of fructose and glucose on lipoprotein risk factors for cardiovascular disease in young adults," *Metabolism.*, vol. 112, p. 154356, Nov. 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.metabol.2020.154356.

CHAPTER 2

CURRENT DEVELOPMENTS IN THE DIAGNOSIS, ETIOLOGY, AND THERAPY OF MYOSITIS

Shashidhar E S, Assistant Professor, Department of Forensic Science,
School of Sciences, JAIN (Deemed-to-be University), Karnataka,
Email Id- es.shashidhar@jainuniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Autoimmune illnesses are caused by continuous inflammation, which is brought on by interactions between genes and the environment. Despite this, we still have a limited grasp of the pathways that cause the development of autoimmune illnesses. Idiopathic inflammatory myopathy (IIM) phenotypes have lately been the subject of a significant amount of study as a direct result of the identification of new risk factors and pathogenic mechanisms. Idiopathic inflammatory myopathies, also known as IIM, are characterized by inflammation as well as a weakening of the muscles, and they may affect both adults and children. In this particular piece of research, the author provides a synopsis that is both exhaustive and up-to-date on the pathophysiology of myositis, in addition to the diagnostic procedure. The purpose of this study is for the author to serve as a guide to the therapy and general care that should be taken for the ailment. Existing myositis treatment techniques are supported by a limited number of randomized controlled trials; nonetheless, there is hope that novel therapeutic modalities may become available shortly. Patients diagnosed with myositis are often given high dosages of glucocorticoid medication as the first line of treatment (GC).

KEYWORDS:

Dermatomyositis (DM), Electromyography (EM), Myositis, Myopathy, Necrotizing Myopathy (NM), Polymyositis (PM).

1. INTRODUCTION

Treatments for myositis have advanced and improved in recent years. Several extensive research and long-lasting experiences are now accessible, when before corticosteroids were the sole alternative and few specialist alternatives to other immunosuppressive therapy did exist.. Dermatomyositis (DM), polymyositis (PM), necrotizing myopathy (NM), and inclusion body myositis (IBM) are examples of idiopathic inflammatory myopathies. It's a symptom shared by all of these conditions. Clinical findings (paresis distribution), together with test data such as electromyography (EMG), creatine kinase (CK), autoantibodies, and skeletal muscle histology, are used to determine the diagnosis[1].

Skeletal muscle Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI) is helpful for some reasons, including revealing the pattern of injured muscles beyond their clinical presentation and helping to rule out disorders such as muscular dystrophy. DM, PM, and NM are all diseases that respond well to immunosuppressants, however, immunoglobulins may only have a short-term positive impact in a select number of individuals with IBM. Most immune-mediated disorders have inflammation at

their root, and this may be brought on by a combination of hereditary and environmental causes. Many other types of immunological and non-immune processes, encompass the immune system, both innate and adaptive, are frequently activated in response to these diseases, although the specifics and interactions between the various pathways are not always evident[2].

Idiopathic inflammatory myopathies, or simply "myositis," are uncommon illnesses that may affectseveral organs besides muscle and have a major negative impact on life quality.Juvenile idiopathic inflammatory myopathies (JIIM) are a general name for a collection of autoimmune illnesses that might present in the clinic in some ways, including on the skin, in the muscles, and even inside. Juvenile Dermatomyositis (JDM) is the most common clinical and pathological manifestation of JIIM. “Juvenile connective tissue myositis (JCTM)” occurs when a patient meets the criteria for JIIM plus at least one additional autoimmune illness, while juvenile polymyositis (JPM) occurs when the distinctive rashes of JDM are absent[3].

Chronic inflammation and weakening are hallmarks of the autoimmune disorders known collectively as “idiopathic inflammatory myopathies (IIM)”. “Idiopathic inflammatory myopathies (IIM)” are rare, but they are complicated, systemic disorders that often involve skeletal muscle and frequently appear in various organ systems, such as the epidermis, ligaments, and cardiac, gastrointestinal, and constitutional structures[4]. Due to the rarity of IIM and the absence of randomized controlled studies, there are no established therapeutic recommendations for treating the condition. Different illness subtypes also make it hard to create effective clinical studies. Thus, clinical practice is mostly informed by the perspectives of experts and case studies. Optimizing muscular strength and function is the main objective of treatment for inclusion body myositis (IBM).

Even though there are a few hereditary (hIBM) instances, inclusion body myositis is mostly a sporadic condition (sIBM). Determining whether therapy results in an objective improvement in or stability of muscular strength may be difficult given the disease's slowly progressing and unpredictable history. It is usually recognized that immunosuppressive drugs reduce muscle enzyme concentrations in IBM patients despite the weakness continuing to worsen and that levels of the enzyme creatine kinase (CK) drop as muscles atrophy. Furthermore, in this illness, CK levels cannot be utilized to track treatment response. We only contemplate a trial of immunosuppressive drugs in IBM patients with an unusual presentation or individuals with another autoimmune illness in light of the current evidence.

Polymyositis is a chronic inflammatory disorder that worsens over time, whereas inclusion body myositis (IBM) is a long-term inflammatory condition often seen in persons over the age of 60, with a development time of months to years. Retroviruses are viruses that may infect humans and cause diseases (HTLV-1), which may cause IBM by either an immunological response or a degenerative process that leads to the disease [5]. Since polymyositis is an autoimmune illness, it must be treated indefinitely with steroids or immunomodulators, in addition to the etiological causes that first triggered it.

Polymyositis is uncommon, but it must be included in the differential diagnosis of individuals with unexplained muscular weakness since missing the diagnosis may negatively impact the patient's quality of life. Autoimmune diseases are the main factor contributing to a rise in deaths in their forties and fifties in the United States, their occurrence rates, however, vary greatly. Polymyositis is a rare condition in adults, mostly affecting those older than 20. Dermatomyositis

affects children and young adults (years 5-15) and middle-aged adults (ages 45-60) with a bimodal age distribution.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

Research by Andrew L. Mammen et al. aimed to evaluate autoimmune myopathy and hereditary muscle illnesses to establish the sensitivity of myositis-specific autoantibodies (MSAs). Forty-seven individuals with hereditary muscle disorders were tested using serum samples. Among patients with hereditary muscle disorders,Anti-TIF1g, NXP2, Mi2, MDA5, or Jo1-specific antibodies have a 96% specificity and 67% sensitivity for DM detection. Contrarily, neither 3-hydroxy-3-methylglutaryl-coenzyme A nor anti-signal recognition particle (SRP) autoantibodies in any of the patients with hereditary muscle illness had HMGCR (a reductase autoantibody) detection. The prevalence of MSA in individuals with inherited muscle illness was 2%.Patients with solely hereditary muscle illness rarely had the MSAs tested for in this research, demonstrating their great specificity for autoimmune muscle disease. The existence of an MSA in individuals with a hereditary muscle illness should raise suspicions of an underlying autoimmune condition[6].

In their investigation, Alvaro Moreira et al. assessed to describe the clinical presentation, laboratory, and histopathology features, and evaluate the course of treatment and result of checkpoints therapy's neuromuscular adverse effects. Metastatic melanoma of the skin was studied by analyzing and characterizing 38 individuals who had been managed with pembrolizumab,ipilimumab, tremelimumab, and nivolumab. Myocarditis occurred simultaneously with myositis in 32% of patients. There were also reports of asymptomatic creatine kinase increase, localized polymyalgia rheumatic, radiculoneuropathy, myasthenia gravis, and myocarditis. The neuromuscular negative impacts of checkpoint inhibitors are immune-mediated, the author concludes, exhibit a considerable deal of clinical variability, and are distinct from idiopathic forms[7].

Except for thyroid-associated orbitopathy, the research conducted by Mc Nab et al. Orbital myositis was the subject of a thorough literature study. Inflammation of one or more extraocular muscles causes severe diplopia in young adult females, a symptom of orbital myositis that is commonly treated with the treatment of oral corticosteroids. Idiopathic chronic or recurring orbital myositis, and myositis caused by systemic autoimmune, inflammatory, or infectious diseases, are all examples of the disorder's atypical manifestations. The author concludes that whereas acute steroid-responsive Orbital Myositis is the norm, atypical forms linked to certain autoimmune and inflammatory diseases are gaining recognition. Due to its parallels with uveitis, the diagnosis and management of orbital myositis might benefit from adopting a more standardized approach[8].

Caoilfhionn M. Connolly discussed in their study a diverse category of systemic autoimmune illnesses known as idiopathic inflammatory myopathies (IIMs) are defined by immune-mediated muscle damage. Novel therapy approaches are now available to improve outcomes as our understanding of the etiology of IIM grows. The therapies for immune-mediated necrotizing myopathy (IMNM), dermatomyositis (DM), and inclusion body myositis (IBM) are described.

3. DISCUSSION

There is a wide range of treatment options available for myositis since it is an autoimmune disorder that develops later in life in adults. Treatment efforts and successes have shed light on several molecular aspects of myositides, also known as myopathies with unknown causes of inflammation. The inclusion of immune-mediated necrotizing myopathy caused by SRP and hydroxy-3-methylglutaryl-coenzyme Antisynthetase (HMGCoR) antibodies have expanded the categories of dermatomyositis, polymyositis, inclusion body myositis, and antisynthetase illness [9]. Myositis is a collection of autoimmune illnesses that mostly affect adults but may be treated with a wide range of approaches. Various molecular elements of myositides, also known as idiopathic inflammatory myopathies, have come into sharper focus as a result of therapeutic efforts and triumphs. Dermatomyositis, polymyositis, and inclusion body myositis have been added to the traditional classifications of Dermatomyositis, polymyositis, and inclusion body myositis. Additionally, antisynthetase syndrome and immune-mediated necrotizing myopathy are caused by single recognition particle (SRP) and hydroxy-3-methyl-glutaryl-coenzyme -A (HMGCoR) antibodies.

3.1.Etiology:

Impairment to the endomysium of skeletal muscles is caused by polymyositis (PM), an autoimmune disease, when cytotoxic T lymphocytes (CD8 cells) and macrophages are abnormally activated towards muscular antigens and there is a robust Major Histocompatibility class molecules (mHC) class I expression in skeletal muscle is extrafusal [10]. Rhabdomyolysis is caused in part by several cytokines such as interleukins, “tumor necrosis factor (TNF)”, and others. Patients with preexisting conditions, such as cancer, autoimmune illness, or a viral infection, are more likely to develop this condition. Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) and HTLV1 are retroviruses, in addition to the hepatitis C virus, are suspected of being the underlying causes of polymyositis, an inflammatory muscle degeneration characterized by the endomysial destruction, Myocytes generate nodular masses and edematous swelling [11]. Focal myositis may be brought on by sarcoidosis, SLE,the vasculitis known as Crohn's disease is triggered by antibodies against neutrophil cytoplasmic proteins (ANCA). Ocular myositis may be treated with an oral corticosteroid medication, but severe cases may call for immunosuppression or even local radiation.

Inflammatory and necrotic alterations, as well as regenerative nodules, may be detected on biopsy in polymyositis since it is a chronic inflammatory illness. On a pathology slide, tissue from a patient with early-stage polymyositis has an endomysial mononuclear infiltrate characterized by CD8 T cells and macrophages, in addition to necrotic myofibrils. Inflammatory alterations brought on by endothelial injury and enhanced accumulation of connective tissue and extracellular matrix characterize the late-stage alterations which include blocked capillaries. Myositis has also been connected to some medications. Autoimmune necrotizing myopathy and autoantibodies (HMGCR have been linked to statin usage, although this is uncommon. Even while anti-HMGCR myositis may occur in statin-naive individuals, the majority of patients who develop it have had prior exposure to statins (63%). Myositis is an immune-related side effect that has been identified with the newly created class of cancer treatments known as immune checkpoint inhibitors (ICI). In these people, myositis often coexists with another autoimmune condition, most often myasthenia gravis or myocarditis.

3.2.Therapy for Necrotizing Myopathy(NM):

Although patients with NM often have a poor response to this conventional pharmacological regime and may need an early treatment escalation or add-on medication, the therapeutic ideas for managing NM are otherwise equivalent to those for treating PM or DM. It was shown that IVIg monotherapy was effective for three individuals with statin-induced autoimmune myopathy who were not given corticosteroids due to their diabetes[12].Rituximab is effective in NM, and it is particularly useful for patients who have an SRP antibody. Anti-SRP myositis patients who have not responded to IVIg, cyclophosphamide, alemtuzumab, or infliximab have been treated successfully with CD34+ autologous stem-cell transplantation, according to one case series [13]. Rituximab treatment for anti-SRP myopathy improved symptoms for almost all patients significantly and maintained that improvement over time. Many of these individuals' clinical conditions had worsened dramatically, including considerable weakening and severe impairment, before receiving rituximab treatment. Despite maximum immunosuppression with various drugs, some patients were bedridden or required the use of a wheelchair, and one had begun hospice care.

3.3.Therapy for Inclusion Body Myositis (IBM):

Many people with IBM are beyond the age of 50. The condition causes a gradual, unequal decline in upper and lower body strength. Quadriceps weakness makes it more difficult to get up from a chair or go upstairs because of the instability it produces, and may even cause a person to fall. Typically, finger flexion is also required. About two-thirds of people with IBM have dysphagia, which may be the first sign of the disease and in extreme situations can lead to aspiration if not treated.

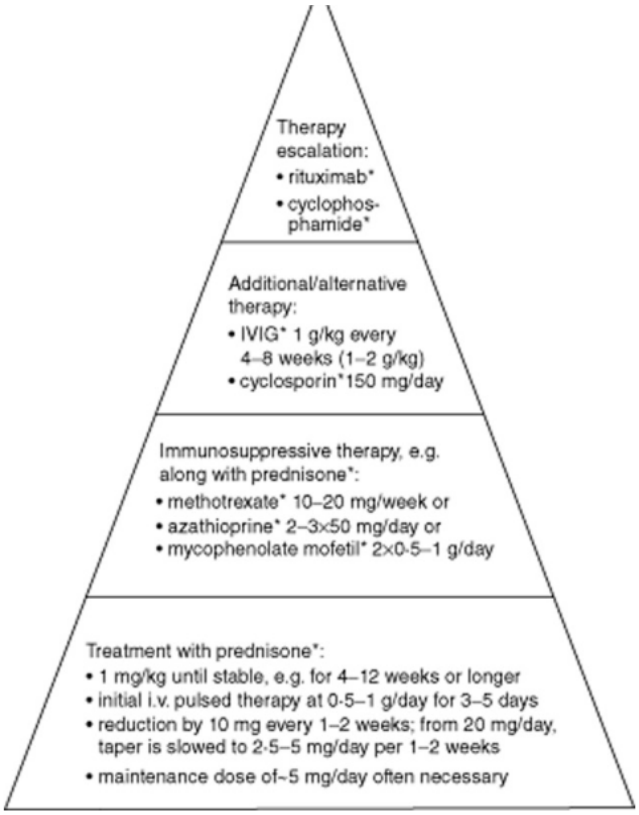

Figure 1: Treatment for necrotizing myopathy, polymyositis, and Dermatomyositis.

As shown in Figure 1, the first phase of therapy often entails the administration of pulsed intravenous glucocorticoids, such asPrednisolone (250 mg - 1 gram) once a day for 3 - 5 days. Treatment guidelines recommend giving oral patients 1 milligram per kilogram of body weight (mg/kg) of prednisone per day. For best results, maintain this dose for at least 4 weeks. After an initial stability period of 4-12 weeks, the daily dosagewas lowered to doses of 10 mg once every 2 weeks, up to 20 mg total. The decrease is then decreased to a reduction of 5mg until daily doses of 10mg are reached, and then to a reduction of 2–5mg thereafter. Anecdotal evidence suggests that corticosteroids have a beneficial impact on muscular strength, thus this treatment. . In cases of repeated worsening, the taper must be halted, slowed, or even increased, and the pace of decrease is based on the patient's reaction.

An alternate-day schedule may be helpful and may lessen unwanted consequences. Oral pulse treatment with 40 mg dexamethasone every four days was as effective as daily prednisone, but with much fewer side effects. Prednisone medication of more than 5 mg daily or greater than 3 months' duration increases the risk of fracture. It is advised to take daily supplementation with 500 IU of vitamin D and 1000 mg of calcium carbonate [14]. IBM cannot be effectively treated at this time. Both corticosteroids and immunosuppressive medicines, which are often used to treat inflammatory and autoimmune diseases, have failed to alleviate symptoms for those suffering from this ailment. The most prevalent subtype ofpatients over the age of 50 accounts for the vast majority of those diagnosed with inclusion body myositis, an autoimmune myopathy. Based on the opinions of experts and discussion groups, some diagnostic standards have been developed for IBM. However, because of their poor sensitivity, their usage in clinical practice is limited. 2011 clinically established diagnostic criteria of the “European Neuromuscular Centre (ENMC)” has a high specificity of better than 99% to identify IBM, but like previous criteria, their sensitivity is poor at 57%.

3.4.Evaluation:

Hematologic and serologic testing, imaging, electromyography, nerve conduction investigations, and biopsy findings are all used to diagnose polymyositis in patients. Most individuals with this condition will have an increased lymphocyte count on a complete blood count (CBC), and many will also have thrombocytosis. A high erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) may indicate ongoing inflammation. Myocyte damage from chronic inflammation may cause serum creatine kinase (CK) levels to rise over the usual range of 22–198 units/liter. Disease development may be tracked with repeated exams and CK monitoring, which could be of significant clinical benefit. Membrane irritation may cause fibrillation and other abnormalities in the membranous action potential, for example. are examples of abnormal electromyography (EMG) results., that are seen in nearly all patients with PM. Myopathy may be diagnosed conclusively with the use of an MRI or EMG-guided biopsy, which reveals invasion by mononuclear cells (cytotoxic T lymphocytes and macrophages)in the perivascular and endomysial spaces, as well as necrotic that stains pink because of strong eosin stain binding[15].

3.5.Response Criteria for Myositis:

Standardized assessments of the degree to which disease activity has altered in response to treatment are provided by response criteria, allowing for a more accurate assessment of a therapy's efficacy14. In the first set of partly validated response criteria for JDM, DM, and PM, patients were considered to have fulfilled minimal clinical improvement requirements if they showed a 20% or greater reduction in disease activity across three or more of six clinically

significant measures (CSMs). Although these early response criteria were utilized as primary endpoints in several therapy studies, they characterized very limited clinical improvement, had mixed validation results, and were not very sensitive or selective in clinical trials.

IIM is characterized by muscular weakness, which may present differently depending on phenotype and severity throughout time. Functional restrictions (disability) are a direct result of muscle weakening and may be measured using instruments like conventional motor tests or self-reporting tools like scales,and questionnaires. Other measures of muscular strength and function have been studied with the goals of improving efficiency and measurement sensitivity, broadening the coverage of features of the disease not effectively measured by the CSMs, and developing more realistic steps appropriate to patients with IBM [16]. Several disorders outside of the muscles themselves might be at play, including inflammatory arthritis, Raynaud's syndrome, myocarditis, and interstitial lung disease. During times of disease activity, serum levels of muscle enzymes tend to rise. Patients with PM often have a wide range of autoantibodies in their blood. EMG and muscle MRI scans often reveal characteristic anomalies. A muscle biopsy is used to get a conclusive diagnosis. Even though corticosteroids form the backbone of treatment, other immunomodulatory medications are also utilized to control this illness. While long-term muscle injury is unusual, the majority of individuals respond to treatment.

4. CONCLUSION

Myositis may now be treated with a broad range of immunosuppressive and immunomodulatory medications. The primary treatment for DM, PM, and NM is still immunosuppressants and glucocorticosteroids, including ASS, since they may help stabilize the condition, increase strength, and reduce inflammation if started and dosed early and appropriately. However, the risks associated with immunosuppressive therapy should not be ignored. Early addition or escalation of therapies is recommended for resistant patients and extra muscular symptoms such as IDL, heart involvement, etc. The difficult pathophysiology of IBM and the absence of a therapy that is shown to be successful continue to be obstacles. The optimism that these patients may get better treatment in the future seems to be warranted in light of the increased interest in uncommon conditions as well as the creation of novel biologicals and new treatment approaches. A multidisciplinary team, including a rheumatologist, neurologist, gastroenterologist, pulmonologist, main physician, physiotherapist, dietician, and nurses, can enhance healthcare results, as well through open and honest communication between the clinician and patient. The risk of death and disability from polymyositis is considerable if the condition is not properly managed. Patients may benefit from a longer lifespan if their condition is diagnosed and treated early on.

REFERENCES:

[1] O. Benveniste, “La myosite à inclusions,” *Bull. Acad. Natl. Med.*, vol. 202, no. 1–2, pp. 91–103, Jan. 2018, doi: 10.1016/S0001-4079(19)30343-7.

[2] A. Ghirardello, E. Borella, M. Beggio, F. Franceschini, M. Fredi, and A. Doria, “Myositis autoantibodies and clinical phenotypes,” *Autoimmun. Highlights*, vol. 5, no. 3, pp. 69–75, Dec. 2014, doi: 10.1007/s13317-014-0060-4.

[3] A. Ponyi *et al.*, “Disease course, frequency of relapses and survival of 73 patients with juvenile or adult dermatomyositis.,” *Clin. Exp. Rheumatol.*, vol. 23, no. 1, pp. 50–6, 2005.

[4] N. E. Johnson *et al.*, “Disease course and therapeutic approach in dermatomyositis: A four-center retrospective study of 100 patients,” *Neuromuscul. Disord.*, vol. 25, no. 8, pp. 625–631, Aug. 2015, doi: 10.1016/j.nmd.2015.04.013.

[5] M. C. Dalakas, “Sporadic inclusion body myositis—diagnosis, pathogenesis and therapeutic strategies,” *Nat. Clin. Pract. Neurol.*, vol. 2, no. 8, pp. 437–447, Aug. 2006, doi: 10.1038/ncpneuro0261.

[6] A. L. Mammen, L. Casciola-Rosen, L. Christopher-Stine, T. E. Lloyd, and K. R. Wagner, “Myositis-specific autoantibodies are specific for myositis compared to genetic muscle disease: Table,” *Neurol. - Neuroimmunol. Neuroinflammation*, vol. 2, no. 6, p. e172, Dec. 2015, doi: 10.1212/NXI.0000000000000172.

[7] A. Moreira *et al.*, “Myositis and neuromuscular side-effects induced by immune checkpoint inhibitors,” *Eur. J. Cancer*, vol. 106, pp. 12–23, Jan. 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.ejca.2018.09.033.

[8] A. A. McNab, “Orbital Myositis: A Comprehensive Review and Reclassification,” *Ophthalmic Plast. Reconstr. Surg.*, vol. 36, no. 2, pp. 109–117, Mar. 2020, doi: 10.1097/IOP.0000000000001429.

[9] M. F. G. van der Meulen *et al.*, “Polymyositis,” *Neurology*, vol. 61, no. 3, pp. 316–321, Aug. 2003, doi: 10.1212/WNL.61.3.316.

[10] M. Kamiya, F. Mizoguchi, A. Takamura, N. Kimura, K. Kawahata, and H. Kohsaka, “A new in vitro model of polymyositis reveals CD8+ T cell invasion into muscle cells and its cytotoxic role,” *Rheumatology*, vol. 59, no. 1, pp. 224–232, Jan. 2020, doi: 10.1093/rheumatology/kez248.

[11] S. J. Richardson *et al.*, “Multinodular polymyositis in a patient with human immunodeficiency and hepatitis C virus coinfection,” *Muscle Nerve*, vol. 24, no. 3, pp. 433–437, Mar. 2001, doi: 10.1002/1097-4598(200103)24:3<433::AID-MUS1019>3.0.CO;2-D.

[12] A. L. Mammen and E. Tiniakou, “Intravenous Immune Globulin for Statin-Triggered Autoimmune Myopathy,” *N. Engl. J. Med.*, vol. 373, no. 17, pp. 1680–1682, Oct. 2015, doi: 10.1056/NEJMc1506163.

[13] J. C. Henes *et al.*, “Antisignal recognition particle-positive polymyositis successfully treated with myeloablative autologous stem cell transplantation,” *Ann. Rheum. Dis.*, vol. 68, no. 3, pp. 447–448, Mar. 2009, doi: 10.1136/ard.2008.094755.

[14] R. M. R. Pereira *et al.*, “Guidelines for the prevention and treatment of glucocorticoid-induced osteoporosis: an update of Brazilian Society of Rheumatology (2020),” *Arch. Osteoporos.*, vol. 16, no. 1, p. 49, Dec. 2021, doi: 10.1007/s11657-021-00902-z.

[15] N. Chahin and A. G. Engel, “Correlation of muscle biopsy, clinical course, and outcome in PM and sporadic IBM,” *Neurology*, vol. 70, no. 6, pp. 418–424, Feb. 2008, doi: 10.1212/01.wnl.0000277527.69388.fe.

[16] I. Pinal-Fernandez *et al.*, “Longitudinal Course of Disease in a Large Cohort of Myositis Patients With Autoantibodies Recognizing the Signal Recognition Particle,” *Arthritis Care Res. (Hoboken).*, vol. 69, no. 2, pp. 263–270, Feb. 2017, doi: 10.1002/acr.22920.

CHAPTER 3

EXTRACTION, ASSESSMENT, AND RESOURCES OF NOVEL ANTIOXIDANTS IN MEDICINAL PLANTS AND FOOD

Dr. Vichar Mishra, Assistant Professor, Department of Forensic Science,
School of Sciences, JAIN (Deemed-to-be University), Karnataka,
Email Id- m.vichar@jainuniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Treatments in Ayurveda are often adapted to the particular body type of each patient. Living "great traditions" like Ayurveda in India and traditional Chinese medicine are rich sources of antioxidants and are essential in the bioprospecting of new drugs from medicinal plants. Compounds called antioxidants may stop free radicals from damaging cells. Because they generate so many antioxidants, new compounds with antioxidant potential may be primarily found in plants. Long before the development of modern medicine and its dependence on synthetic medications, plant-based antioxidants were used to treat a broad variety of ailments. A thorough understanding of ecologically acceptable extraction techniques for natural antioxidants, a study of antioxidant capabilities at the molecular and cellular levels, and details on the main sources of antioxidants in culinary and medicinal plants have all been made available by the research. Additionally discussed is recent research on their applications in the food industry, such as their usage as preservatives in a variety of food products, edible coatings, and active packaging films.

KEYWORDS:

Antioxidants, Free radicals, Nutritional value, Reactive Oxygen Species (ROS).

1. INTRODUCTION

The conventional definition of herbs and spices is any component of a plant that is used in cooking for its flavor rather than its nutritional value. In recent years, therefore, it has been clear that many spices and herbs are rich in phytochemicals, most of which possess antioxidant properties activity. This suggests that aromatic plants like herbs and spices may contribute to the antioxidant defense and redox signaling[1]. It has been hypothesized that natural antioxidants may improve health and treat illnesses including diabetes, cancer, and cardiovascular disease. Long before synthetic medications and antioxidants were introduced into modern medicine, plant-based antioxidants were employed to cure disease. The primary biological effects of natural antioxidants are typically attributed to their removal of reactive oxygen species (ROS) that prevent oxidative damage[2].

Aerobic organisms can't function without oxygen, a chemical element crucial to their metabolism. Since its reactive species might trigger unintended reactions, however, there is a growing interest in learning more about their role. Numerous different molecules make up reactive oxygen species(ROS), such as the hydroxyl radical, singlet oxygen, superoxide anion, and singlet oxygen Reactive species are byproducts of regular biological activity and energy

generation, and they play key roles in signaling, mortality, gene expression, and ion transport. However, as ROS are extremely reactive, an excessive rise in their levels may lead to the destruction of several molecules[3].

The effectiveness of natural antioxidants obtained from plants depends on factors such as plant species, variety, extraction/processing technique, and growth conditions. The dietary matrix provided, the source material, and the presence of synergists and antagonists, all affect how these substances work. To promote the use of herbal remedies and discover their possibilities as a source of novel medications, it is required to conduct intensive research on medicinal plants with a role in folklore. One of the fastest-growing fields in alternative health is herbal therapy, and it is increasingly being used to treat a broad variety of conditions. Total phenolic content, antioxidant, anticancer, and enzyme inhibitory properties of isolated Indian medicinal and aromatic herbs. Increasing attention is being paid to contrasting the pharmacological effects of isolated phytochemicals from different plants[4].

But oxidation damage may occur in places than the human body. Many foods undergo oxidation processes when subjected to oxygen, temperature, and/or radiation. The oxidation process and the breakdown of oxidation products, for instance, are important factors in the deterioration of food items. Therefore, antioxidants are essential for maintaining the products' quality. One common Lipid peroxidation is a path of degradation (e.g., in mayonnaise,frying oils, and margarine)[5].

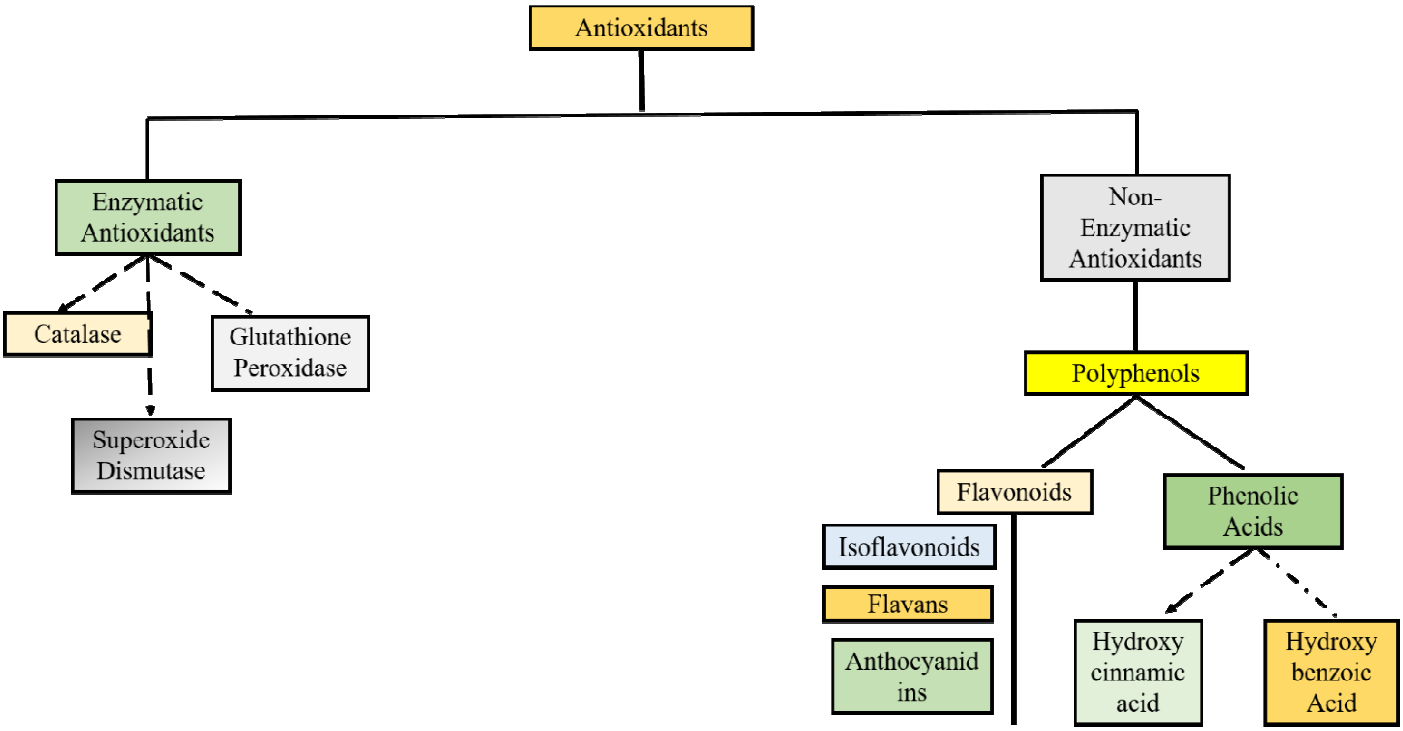

Figure 1: Displays the categories of antioxidants.

1.1.Classifications of Antioxidants:

The antioxidants that help your body function properly may be broken down into three distinct categories:

- *Natural or Primary Antioxidants:*

Antioxidants are compounds that disrupt chemical bonds and, when combined with lipid radicals, create more stable compounds. The majority of these antioxidants have a phenolic structural arrangement. As they are the cofactors of antioxidative enzymes, the lack of these antioxidants may affect macromolecule metabolism, which includes carbohydrate metabolism.

- *Synthetic and Secondary Antioxidants:*

Polyphenolic compounds like antioxidants may bind to free radicals and halt their chain reactions. Some other compounds in this category include "ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA)", "butylated hydroxyanisole (BHA)", "butylated hydroxytoluene (BHT)", propyl gallate (PG), and "tert-butyl hydroquinone (TBHQ)".

- *Tertiary Antioxidants:*

Biomolecules may be harmed by free radicals, however, this harm may be repaired by antioxidants such as methionine sulfoxide reductase and DNA repair enzymes. Figure 1 also depicts how antioxidants may be split up into two main categories:

- *"Enzymatic Antioxidants":*

These antioxidants support the body's defense against reactive oxygen species either directly or indirectly. Enzymatic antioxidants include "Glutathione Peroxidase", "Superoxide Dismutase (SOD)", "Catalase", "Glutathione Reductase" and other enzymes.

- *Non-Enzymatic Antioxidants:*

Antioxidants like polyphenols, vitamins, carotenoids, organosulfur compounds, and minerals may all be found in food and are organized into distinct categories in Figure 2. The greatest group of antioxidants are polyphenols, which include polyphenolic compounds and flavonoids. For any antioxidant preparations to be used in food, it has to be safe, simple to include, effective even at low concentrations, devoid of any odor, taste, or color that is objectionable, able to withstand high temperatures and provide a financial advantage.

Extracts from organic ingredients, particularly those commonly consumed by people, have been subjected to different evaluation assays to determine their antioxidant capacities. Antioxidant activity may now be evaluated in a variety of ways. Examples of assays measuring antioxidant activity include the "Trolox equivalence antioxidant capacity (TEAC)", the "ferric ion reducing antioxidant power (FRAP)", the "oxygen radical absorbance capacity (ORAC)", the inhibition of oxidation of "low-density lipoprotein (LDL)", and the cellular antioxidant activity assay. Plants' antioxidant qualities have been ranked using these tests, and the best anti-oxidant diets have been discovered. The purpose of this paper is to provide a concise summary of the processes used to isolate natural antioxidants, as well as the criteria used to evaluate their antioxidant property and the primary plant sources from which they are derived.In the most recent decade, there has been an increase in the publication of studies on antioxidant sources. Therefore, the purpose of this study is to discuss the potential of plant-based antioxidants as preservatives, packaging techniques for food applications, techniques for extracting them, and ways for stabilizing them.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

According to the findings of the research conducted by Ren-You Gan et al.,the "Folin-Ciocalteu" method evaluated antioxidant capabilities using "ferric-reducing antioxidant power (FRAP)" and To find new natural antioxidant sources, "Trolox equivalent antioxidant capacity (TEAC)" assays and the "Folin-Ciocalteu technique" were used to quantify total phenolic content. Positive correlations between total phenolic contents and antioxidant capabilities suggest that phenolic compounds may be the primary variables regulating the performance and function of these plants."*Tripterygium wilfordii"*, "*Loranthus parasiticus"*, "*Polygonum aviculare"*, "*Pyrrosia sheaeri",* and "*Geranium wilfordii"* outperformed the other 50 plants tested for total phenolic content and antioxidant activity. These plants provide intriguing new opportunities for natural antioxidant research[6].

Natural antioxidants obtained from medicinal plant products need further attention in the fields of food science and preventive medicine, according to a study by A. Djeridane et al. Eleven different kinds of naturally occurring, wild plants from the Algerian Atlas were tested for their phenolic compounds' antioxidant activity, all of which are frequently employed in Arab traditional medicine for a variety of diseases. Analysis using high-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) revealed a strong association between antioxidant activity and hydroxycinnamic compounds. These first data on protecting blood from oxidative stress in vitro demonstrated the importance of the phenolic chemicals found in these medicinal plants. The findings validate the potential of natural antioxidants in medicinal herbs for warding off free radical-mediated pathologies, and they pave the way for further chemical and pharmacological investigation of these materials[7].

In their research, Mohsen Alizadeh and colleagues brought up that most instances of brucellosis still occur in underdeveloped nations, making it the most frequent zoonosis worldwide. In light of the World Health Organization's repeated recommendations, it is essential to include conventional remedies and medicinal herbs in modern healthcare. Plants are used in the production of one-third of chemical medications, and there is great potential to manufacture additional pharmaceuticals from plants. For the treatment of many illnesses, particularly those caused by bacteria, medicinal herbs may be of great assistance. There is substantial evidence of the antibacterial properties of herbal remedies to prevent infection, The effectiveness of herbal remedies in treating brucellosis, however, is not sufficiently supported by scientific research The goal of their research is to characterize the antibacterial characteristics of various plant-derived essential oils or extracts to make them potential candidates for new anti-Brucella medications given the limits of existing medicines for brucellosis [8].

In their research, Paulina Nowicka and Aneta Wojdyo said that they looked at the anti-diabetic16 distinct edible flowers have anti-aging (able to inhibit acetylcholinesterase and butyrylcholinesterase) and anti-amylase (able to inhibit -amylase and -glucosidases) capabilities. This is the first time that most of the flowers in this research have been evaluated in this way. There was a large variation in the bioactive component content between the blooms. Marigold, arnica, lavender, and daisy were found to have the greatest concentrations of carotenoids and triterpenoids; hawthorn, primrose, and the largest concentrations of procyanidin polymers, phenolic acids, and total polyphenols were found in flowers. There was a favorable correlation between the isoprenoid content of edible flowers and their anti-aging properties, while the capacity of flowers to block -glucosidase was positively correlated with their polymeric

procyanidin concentration. Finally, edible flowers have potential in both the culinary and medicinal industries[9].

According to Salvatore Barreca et al., stated in a study enhancing the aromatic flavor of EVOO by using various EOs of thyme, rosemary, oregano, and common sage from Sicily increased its shelf life and enhanced its scent. Forty MAP accessions were evaluated first for their morphological and yield attributes. Gas chromatography and mass spectrometry were used to examine EOs from the most promising MAPs accessions. The photo-oxidative effects of EOs were studied, as well as the fatty acid composition of" extra virgin olive oil (EVOO)" prepared from four different Italian olive varietals was calculated. The average EO content (v/w) for different sage species was 1.45%, for oregano it was 3.97, for rosemary it was 1.42%, and for thyme, it was 5.90%. Thyme had the largest average EO output (172.70 kg ha1), whereas rosemary accessions had the lowest (9.30 kg ha1). All four MAPs in the research had highly diverse EO chemical compositions. The proportion of oleic acid in the EVOO and EO blends did not very much. These findings seem to demonstrate that EOs do have an antioxidant impact on EVOO[10].

3. DISCUSSION

Plant cells' primary sources of energy and locations of ROS formation are the chloroplasts and mitochondria, respectively. These substances also contribute to the delicate balancing act of regulating energy-related processes and ROS generation. The peroxisome is yet another important site in plant cells for the generation of ROS, a single membrane-bound subcellular organelle. Catalase (CAT) and the flavin oxidases that generate hydrogen peroxide (H2O2) are two of the most fundamental enzymes found in peroxisomes[11].

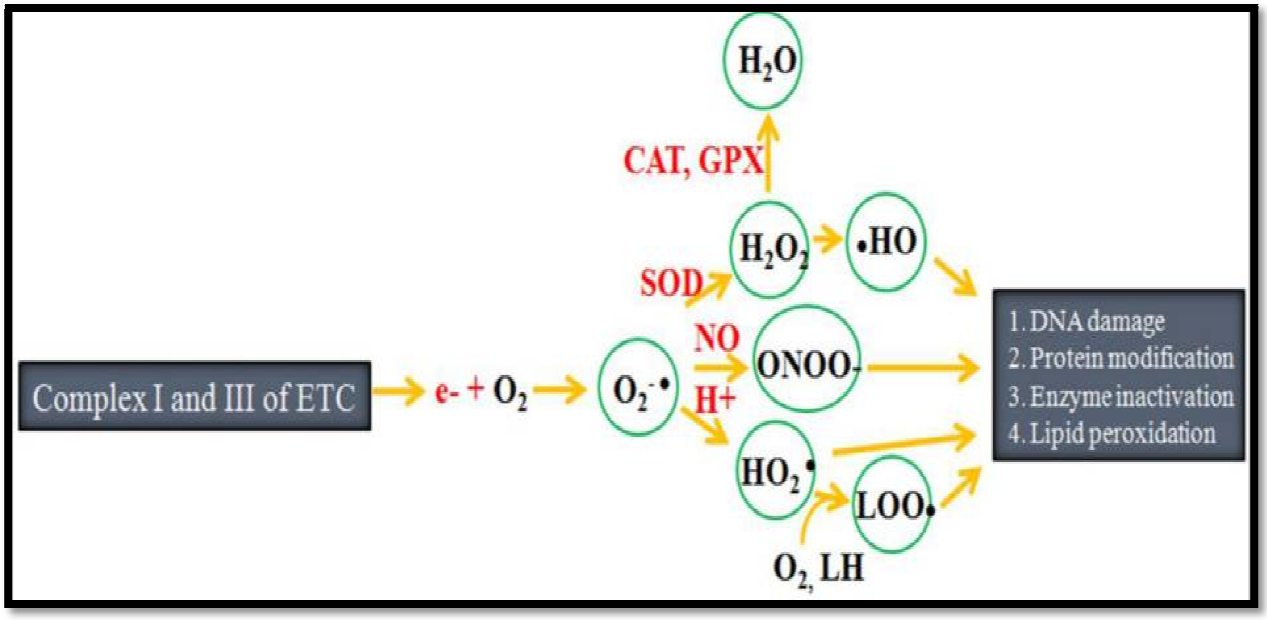

Figure 2: Displays the overview of the creation of free radicals.

The superoxide radical is next transformed into the hydroperoxyl radical (HO2), and lastly, it is turned into hydrogen peroxide.Reactive nitrogen species (RNS), ROS, "peroxynitrite (ONOO)", and are also produced in several cell compartments, including the chloroplasts, mitochondria,

and peroxisomes. According to some reports, reactive sulfur species (RSS) are created when thiols undergo an interaction with ROS this causes the emergence of a fresh kind of free radical. The formation of free radicals as a whole is broken down into its parts and described in Figure 1. The subcellular organelles of live cells are continually producing these free radicals. Free radicals are signaling molecules, thus their production is often genetically programmed. Most of the time, this is the case. On the other side, a surplus of free radicals may sometimes harm biomolecules including DNA, proteins, and lipids [12].

Antioxidants are thought to work via two main pathways. The main antioxidant stops the chain reaction by giving an electron to the free radicals already in the solution. The second strategy includes removing harmful oxygen and nitrogen radicals by quenching a chain-initiating catalyst (secondary antioxidants). Antioxidants may have various effects on living organisms, including chelating metal ions, donating electrons, working with other antioxidants, and modifying gene expression [13].

3.1.The Functions of Antioxidants in the Human Body:

The human body has evolved a very sophisticated and integrated system to protect its organs and cells against free radicals (ROS), including a large number of factors (both endogenous and external) that act together to quench reactive oxygen species.

i. Antioxidant nutrients like tocopherols, other low molecular weight compounds like lipoic acid and glutathione,tocotrienols (Vitamin E), carotenoids, ascorbic acid (Vitamin C), and are all great examples.

ii. Glutathione peroxidase, superoxide dismutase, and glutathione reductase are all examples of antioxidant enzymes that catalyze the quenching of free radicals.

iii. Metals are bound by a variety of proteins in the body, such as iron and copper, and capture these ions so that they can no longer catalyze oxidative processes.

iv. Several other anti-oxidant phytonutrients may be found in an extensive range of plant foods.

3.2.Natural antioxidants should take the place of synthetic antioxidants:

Man-made antioxidants have largely replaced their natural counterparts due to their superior consistency and efficacy, cheap prices, and widespread availability. Artificial antioxidants are widely used in the food industry; some instances are “butylated hydroxyanisole (BHA)”, “butylated hydroxytoluene (BHT)”, “propyl gallate (PG)”, and “tert-butyl hydroquinone (TBHQ)”. Among those most often used in agricultural contexts are 2, 4-dichlorophenoxyacetic acid, 2-naphthol (2NL), and 4-phenyl phenol (OPP) [14]. Despite their common use, synthetic antioxidants' safety has been called into question. Some studies have connected the use of synthetic antioxidants long-term to negative health outcomes such as skin allergies, gastrointestinal issues, and even an increased chance of developing cancer.

There has been a recent shift away from using synthetic antioxidants and toward using natural alternatives. Consumers' worries about the safety of food containing synthetic chemicals like colorants and preservatives have been the subject of research. The results indicate that consumers are wary about ingesting synthetic substances and have a strong preference for more natural options[15]. Among the many beneficial properties of plants is the presence of natural

antioxidants, which may be divided into three classes: components such as phenolic compounds, vitamins, and carotenoids. Phenomenally altering tastes and textures is a potential side effect of phenolic compounds, the principal plant molecules having antioxidant properties. There is a wide range in the structural complexity of single-molecule compounds (like caffeic acid,ferulic acid, vanillin, and gallic acid) and polyphenols (like tannins and flavonoids).

To prevent customers from rejecting a food product because of its distinctive colors or tastes, organic extracts from plants are selected with consideration given to both safety and organoleptic factors Caleja and Barros looked examined how different antioxidants affected the yogurt's stability, and they found that both Both pharmaceutical antioxidants (potassium sorbate) and natural ones (chamomile and fennel extracts) were helpful [16]. Neither antioxidant had a discernible effect on the nutritional profile of this dish. However, the addition of natural antioxidants, especially chamomile decoction, was shown to boost antioxidant activity. The antioxidant activity, organoleptic qualities, and nutritional value of biscuits made with fennel and chamomile extracts were all found to be comparable to those of their synthetic counterparts.

3.3.Various Natural Antioxidants' Primary Sources:

The Folin-Ciocalteu Reagent (FCR) total phenols assay measures overall phenolic content; the "Trolox Equivalent Antioxidant Capacity (TEAC)" assay measures free radical neutralization ability; the Ferric Reducing Antioxidant Power (FRAP) assay measures antioxidant power directly; and so on. When compared to other types of food, such as fruits, vegetables, and grains, medicinal herbs have more antioxidant capabilities and overall phenolic content. Cellular antioxidant activity tests based on various cell types have also been used to assess the antimicrobial properties of both food and medicinal plants, and also the varieties displaying substantial antioxidant activities have been identified.

i. Polyphenols from Their Natural Habitats:

Polyphenols, which comprisestilbenes, phenolic acids, flavonoids, and lignans are found in most, if not all, edible and medicinal plants. All benzoic acid compounds and cinnamic acid derivatives, particularly, derivatives of phenolic acids include p-coumaric acid, caffeic acid, and ferulic acid. However, hydroxycinnamic acids, not hydroxybenzoic acids, are found in the majority of plants used for human consumption. Ferulic acid is the most common phenolic acid in cereal grains, while caffeic acid accounts for 75%-100% of the total hydroxycinnamic acid content of different fruits, takes up roughly 90% of the total phenolic contents of wheat grain have a relatively high hydroxybenzoic acid level compared to other food plants. They are not of major nutritional interest because of their low composition.

Most fruits and vegetables have high levels of flavonoids. Flavonols, flavanones, catechins, flavones, Anthocyanidins, and Isoflavonoids are all types of flavonoids Flavonoids may be found in a broad variety of foods, and their amounts and kinds can vary widely. Quercetin is the most common Flavonols found in food plants. Onions are the most concentrated nutritional source of quercetin. Wine and tea are not very rich in quercetin. Myricetin (berries), isorhamnetin (onions), and kaempferol are all examples of other Flavonols (broccoli). Flavanones are virtually exclusively found in citrus fruits. Grapefruit has naringin and naringin, although oranges and mandarins include hesperidin and narirutin as their primary flavonoids. Catechins often occur as aglycones or as gallic acid esters. Tea and red wine are the two best food sources of catechins. The two most abundant flavones are apigenin and luteolin. Red pepper and celery are two of the

best dietary components. In fruits and vegetables including plums, eggplant, and so many berries, the violet,red, and blue color comes from anthocyanins like pelargonidin, cyanidin, and delphinidin.

ii. Sources of Carotenoids in Nature:

Carotenoids are a group of pigments found in nature. This group includes -carotene, lycopene, lutein, and zeaxanthin. Carotenoids may be found in abundance in the leaves of all colorful food plants. Carotenoids are readily absorbed when combined with oils or fats because they are soluble in lipids. The greatest provitamin A activity among some of the carotenoids is found in -carotene, which is found in a variety of food plants including almonds, oil palm,acerola, mango, pumpkin, and carrot. Red lycopene pigment is called lycopene. It is almost nonexistent outside of the plant and algal tissues. Lycopene may be found in high concentrations in tomato-based foods and beverages, including tomato-based beverages, soups, sauces, and ketchup, in addition to the domestic waste and peel of tomatoes. Tomatoes provide a significant amount of lycopene (79%-91%), mostly in the Trans isomer. Broccoli, spinach, peas, and lettuce are just a few of the dark green and leafy vegetables that are rich in the xanthophylls lutein and zeaxanthin. The red marine microalgae P. cruentum is the primary dietary source of zeaxanthin (97.4% of the total carotenoids)[17].

3.4.The Safety and Toxicology of Antioxidants Found in Nature:

No matter whether they are produced synthetically or natively, food additives must adhere to the same high safety criteria. It is vital to consider the additive's cumulative effects when considering natural antioxidants in food additives, and how those can be assessed for safety based on toxicity studies and an understanding of their chemical constituents. Safety assessments and toxicological testing of certain natural extracts are discussed at length in several published papers [18].

4. CONCLUSION

Organic antioxidants are useful in the food sector and are promising bioactive molecules. In addition to their usage in functional foods, there has been a lot of research into how they can replace their synthetic counterparts to prevent oxidation during manufacturing and storage, hence increasing product stability. Natural antioxidants derived from agricultural wastes and underutilized plant materials are receiving attention using the framework of a "circular economy".Extensive experimental research has shown thatmultiple diseases and conditions in humans have been linked to free radicals and reactive oxygen species (ROS), including neurodegenerative diseases, Mellitus, inflammation, viral diseases, autoimmune dysfunctions, and gastrointestinal diseases. Antioxidants of varying synthetic origins are added to processed foods to cure such conditions, but they come with unwanted side effects. Many naturally occurring antioxidants have shown promise in reversing oxidative stress's deleterious effects. The use of naturally occurring antioxidants in the fields of functional food and cosmetics has increased as a result of this study's significant contribution to advancing our understanding of the understanding mechanism of action of natural antioxidants and highlighting their many roles in neurodegenerative disease care and prevention is essential.

REFERENCES:

[1] S. Dragland, H. Senoo, K. Wake, K. Holte, and R. Blomhoff, “Several Culinary and Medicinal Herbs Are Important Sources of Dietary Antioxidants,” *J. Nutr.*, vol. 133, no. 5,

pp. 1286–1290, May 2003, doi: 10.1093/jn/133.5.1286.

[2] J. Mates, J. Segura, F. Alonso, and J. Marquez, "Natural Antioxidants: Therapeutic Prospects for Cancer and Neurological Diseases," *Mini-Reviews Med. Chem.*, vol. 9, no. 10, pp. 1202–1214, Sep. 2009, doi: 10.2174/138955709789055180.

[3] P. Rajendran *et al.*, "Antioxidants and human diseases," *Clin. Chim. Acta*, vol. 436, pp. 332–347, Sep. 2014, doi: 10.1016/j.cca.2014.06.004.

[4] M. Valko, D. Leibfritz, J. Moncol, M. T. D. Cronin, M. Mazur, and J. Telser, "Free radicals and antioxidants in normal physiological functions and human disease," *International Journal of Biochemistry and Cell Biology*. 2007. doi: 10.1016/j.biocel.2006.07.001.

[5] S. Jurkovic, J. Osredkar, and J. Marc, "Molecular impact of glutathione peroxidases in antioxidant processes," *Biochem. Medica*, pp. 162–174, 2008, doi: 10.11613/BM.2008.016.

[6] R.-Y. Gan *et al.*, "Screening of Natural Antioxidants from Traditional Chinese Medicinal Plants Associated with Treatment of Rheumatic Disease," *Molecules*, vol. 15, no. 9, pp. 5988–5997, Aug. 2010, doi: 10.3390/molecules15095988.

[7] A. Djeridane, M. Yousfi, B. Nadjemi, N. Vidal, J. Lesgards, and P. Stocker, "Screening of some Algerian medicinal plants for the phenolic compounds and their antioxidant activity," *Eur. Food Res. Technol.*, vol. 224, no. 6, pp. 801–809, Mar. 2007, doi: 10.1007/s00217-006-0361-6.

[8] M. Alizadeh *et al.*, "Brucellosis: Pathophysiology and new promising treatments with medicinal plants and natural antioxidants," *Asian Pac. J. Trop. Med.*, vol. 11, no. 11, p. 597, 2018, doi: 10.4103/1995-7645.246336.

[9] P. Nowicka and A. Wojdyło, "Anti-Hyperglycemic and Anticholinergic Effects of Natural Antioxidant Contents in Edible Flowers," *Antioxidants*, vol. 8, no. 8, p. 308, Aug. 2019, doi: 10.3390/antiox8080308.

[10] S. Barreca *et al.*, "Flavouring Extra-Virgin Olive Oil with Aromatic and Medicinal Plants Essential Oils Stabilizes Oleic Acid Composition during Photo-Oxidative Stress," *Agriculture*, vol. 11, no. 3, p. 266, Mar. 2021, doi: 10.3390/agriculture11030266.

[11] L. A. del Río, L. M. Sandalio, F. J. Corpas, J. M. Palma, and J. B. Barroso, "Reactive Oxygen Species and Reactive Nitrogen Species in Peroxisomes. Production, Scavenging, and Role in Cell Signaling," *Plant Physiol.*, vol. 141, no. 2, pp. 330–335, Jun. 2006, doi: 10.1104/pp.106.078204.

[12] R. Mittler, "Oxidative stress, antioxidants and stress tolerance," *Trends Plant Sci.*, vol. 7, no. 9, pp. 405–410, Sep. 2002, doi: 10.1016/S1360-1385(02)02312-9.

[13] J. Navarro-Yepes *et al.*, "Oxidative Stress, Redox Signaling, and Autophagy: Cell Death Versus Survival," *Antioxid. Redox Signal.*, vol. 21, no. 1, pp. 66–85, Jul. 2014, doi: 10.1089/ars.2014.5837.

[14] L. Xiu-Qin, J. Chao, S. Yan-Yan, Y. Min-Li, and C. Xiao-Gang, "Analysis of synthetic

antioxidants and preservatives in edible vegetable oil by HPLC/TOF-MS," *Food Chem.*, vol. 113, no. 2, pp. 692–700, Mar. 2009, doi: 10.1016/j.foodchem.2008.07.072.

[15] J. Kobus-Cisowska, E. Flaczyk, M. Rudzińska, and D. Kmiecik, "Antioxidant properties of extracts from Ginkgo biloba leaves in meatballs," *Meat Sci.*, vol. 97, no. 2, pp. 174–180, Jun. 2014, doi: 10.1016/j.meatsci.2014.01.011.

[16] C. Caleja, L. Barros, A. L. Antonio, M. Carocho, M. B. P. P. Oliveira, and I. C. F. R. Ferreira, "Fortification of yogurts with different antioxidant preservatives: A comparative study between natural and synthetic additives," *Food Chem.*, vol. 210, pp. 262–268, Nov. 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.foodchem.2016.04.114.

[17] N. Mezzomo and S. R. S. Ferreira, "Carotenoids Functionality, Sources, and Processing by Supercritical Technology: A Review," *J. Chem.*, vol. 2016, pp. 1–16, 2016, doi: 10.1155/2016/3164312.

[18] J. Paradise, "Regulating Nanomedicine at the Food and Drug Administration," *AMA J. Ethics*, vol. 21, no. 4, pp. E347-355, Apr. 2019, doi: 10.1001/amajethics.2019.347.

CHAPTER 4

AN INVESTIGATION ON THE ASSOCIATION BETWEEN VITAMIN B6 AND DISEASES

Upendra Sharma U S, Assistant Professor, Department of Life Science,
School of Sciences, B-II, Jain (Deemed to be University),JC Road, Bangalore-560027.,
Email Id- upendra.sharma@jainuniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Among the most essential chemicals in the cells of living things is vitamin B_6. The crucial role that vitamin B_6 plays in cellular metabolism and stress response has attracted the attention of researchers in recent times. Numerous illnesses that might or might not be connected to insufficient consumption have been treated with the vitamin. However, it has recently come to light that it is also a strong antioxidant that efficiently snuffs out reactive oxygen species, making it crucial for cellular health. In this study, a brief discussion on its role in biochemical pathways and speculate if its deficit may be related to the prognosis of COVID-19, diabetes, heart disease, or cancer. Other uses for the vitamin that are connected to human health are also covered in this study. Altogether, the data gathered should add value to what is already recognized about the vitamin and address outstanding research issues to highlight potential directions vitamin B_6 studies may go in the future.

KEYWORDS:

Cancer, Covid-19, Enzymes, Nutrients, Pyridoxal 5' Phosphate (PLP), Vitamin B_6.

1. INTRODUCTION

Water-soluble vitamin B_6 is found in several foods naturally, is supplemented to others, and may also be purchased as a nutritional supplement. It is the collective term for six substances (vitamers) having vitamin B_6 action, including an alcohol, the 5'-phosphate esters of pyridoxine; an aldehyde, pyridoxal; and an amino molecule, pyridoxamine. The active coenzyme forms of vitamin B_6 are pyridoxamine 5' phosphate (PMP) and pyridoxal 5' phosphate (PLP). Significant amounts of the naturally occurring pyridoxine found in vegetables, fruits, and grains are found in glycosylated forms with lower bioavailability (Figure 1) [1].

With participation in more than 100 enzyme processes, largely related to protein metabolism, vitamin B_6 in coenzyme form is very flexible and conducts a range of bodily tasks [1]. PLP and PMP both participate in the metabolism of amino acids, and PLP also participates in the metabolism of one-carbon compounds, carbohydrates, and lipids. Through the manufacture of neurotransmitters and the maintenance of appropriate blood levels of the amino acid homocysteine, vitamin B_6 also contributes to cognitive function. Gluconeogenesis and glycogenolysis, immunological function, and haemoglobin synthesis are all impacted by vitamin B_6.

The jejunum is where the body receives vitamin B_6. Vitamins that have been phosphorylated are dephosphorylated, and the pool of free vitamin B_6 is then taken up by passive diffusion. PLP, other vitamers, or total vitamin B_6 concentrations in plasma, erythrocytes, or urine may all be

used to directly test vitamin B_6 levels. Additionally, tryptophan metabolites or erythrocyte aminotransferase saturation by PLP may be used to test vitamin B_6 levels informally. The most popular way to assess vitamin B_6 status is using plasma PLP.

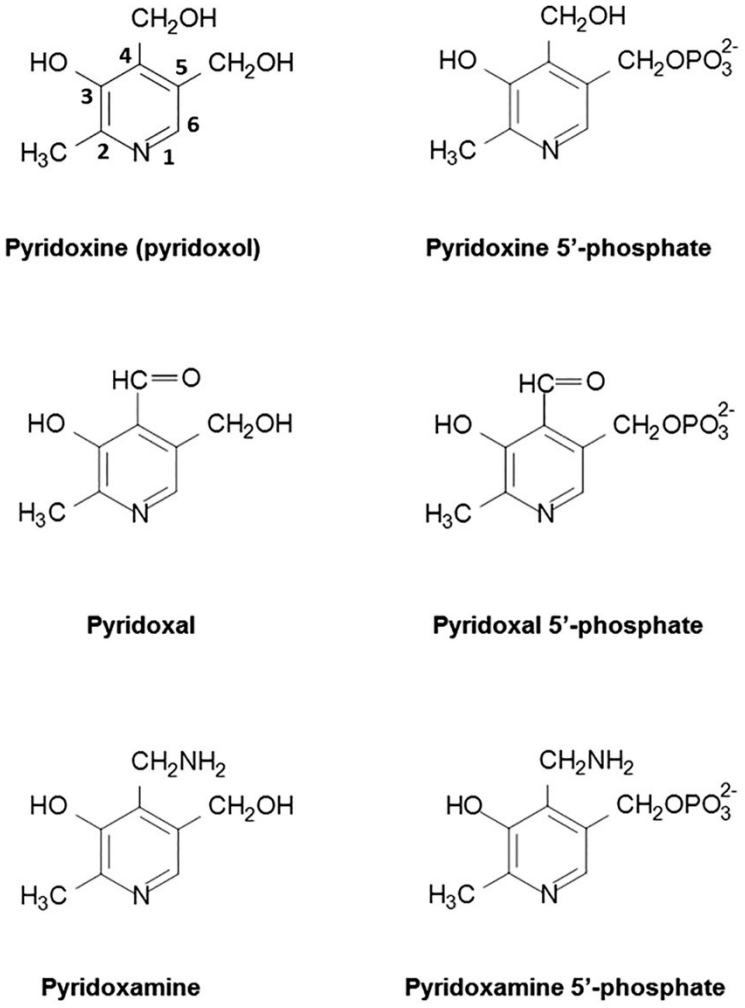

Figure 1: Illustrating the Different Types of Vitamin B_6 i.e., Pyridoxine, Pyridoxal, Pyridoxamine, Pyridoxamine 5' Phosphate (PMP), Pyridoxal 5' Phosphate (PLP), and Pyridoxine 5' Phosphate (PDP).

PLP concentrations of more than 30 nmol/L have historically used as markers of adults' appropriate vitamin B_6 sufficiency. Nevertheless, in order to determine the Recommended Dietary Allowances (RDAs) for adults, the Food and Nutrition Board (FNB) of the Institute of Medicine of the National Academies (previously National Academy of Sciences) utilised a plasma PLP level of 20 nmol/L as the primary indication of sufficiency.

1.1.Suggested Intakes fo Vitaman B_6:

Dietary Reference Intakes (DRIs), created by the FNB, include guidelines for intake of vitamin B_6 and other nutrients. The term "DRI" refers to a group of reference values that are used to evaluate and plan the nutritional consumption of healthy individuals. According to age and gender, these variables include:

i. *Recommended Dietary Allowance (RDA):* Average daily nutrient intake sufficient to fulfil the needs of almost all healthy people (97%–98%); often used to develop dietary plans for individuals.
ii. *Adequate Intake (AI):* When there is insufficient data to create an RDA, intake at this amount is presumed to guarantee nutritional adequacy.
iii. *Estimated Average Requirement (EAR):* A daily nutrient intake level that is believed to meet the needs of 50% of normal individuals. EARs are frequently used to evaluate the nutrient intakes of groups of individuals and to develop diet plans that are adequate in terms of nutrition. However, they can also be used to evaluate nutrient intakes of specific individuals.
iv. *Tolerable Upper Consumption Level (UL):* Daily intake at a level that is unlikely to have a negative impact on health.

The RDAs for vitamin B_6 are shown in Figure2. The FNB set an AI for vitamin B_6 for babies from birth to 12 months that is similar to the mean consumption of vitamin B_6 in normal, infants born[2].

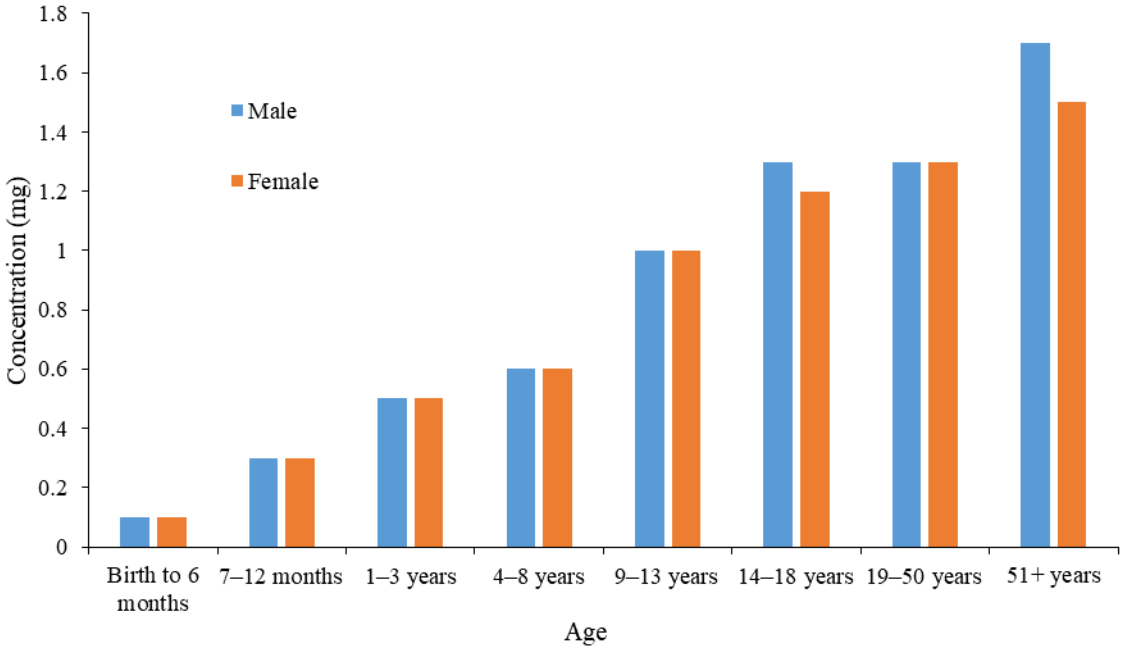

Figure 2: Representing the Recommended Dietary Allowances (RDAs) for Vitamin B6[3]

1.2.Health and Vitamin B_6

The effect of vitamin B_6 in preventing illness has received much research. The vitamin in supplement form has the most potential for treating pregnancy-related nausea, but these usage must only be done under a doctor's supervision. In comparison to low blood levels, sufficient blood levels of B_6 may be linked to a decreased risk of cancer. The use of individual B_6 supplements, as opposed to the RDA quantities included in normal multivitamin formulations, is, however, unproven and not advised[1], [4].

1.3.A cardiovascular condition

Due to its potential to encourage the production of blood clots, extra free radical cells, and to impede normal blood vessel function, high homocysteine levels are linked to a greater likelihood of stroke and heart disease. Homocysteine levels may rise if vitamin B_6, vitamin B12, and folic acid intake are inadequate. Epidemiological research has discovered that consuming vitamin B supplements may lower homocysteine levels, but they haven't consistently demonstrated a lower risk of cardiovascular events. As a result, the American Heart Association does not support using B vitamin supplement to lower the cardiovascular disease risk[5], [6].

i. In a Norwegian research, which included 6,261 individuals who were tracked for more than 3 years, the findings from two randomised, double-blinded controlled trials were merged. Folic acid and B12, 40 mg of B_6 alone, a placebo, or a B-vitamin complex including folic acid, B12, and B_6 were all administered to the individuals. When compared to the placebo group, there were no changes in cardiac events or cardiac fatalities across the vitamin B_6 groups[7].

ii. To avoid cardiovascular events, randomised controlled trials were used in a Cochrane review to examine the effectiveness of homocysteine-lowering therapies (B_6, B12, and folic acid supplements alone or in combination) (stroke, heart attack). The follow-up period lasted for at least a year. A slight link with fewer strokes was seen with the B supplements given alone or in combination, compared to placebo, but the evaluation did not uncover any differences in heart attacks or fatalities between the B supplements or control group [8].

A high level of the protein homocysteine in the body has been associated to a greater prevalence of dementia, Alzheimer's disease, and cognitive decline. Vitamin B_6 may indirectly support brain function by reducing homocysteine levels.

Controlled studies demonstrating that supplementation may reduce cognitive deterioration are lacking, nevertheless. 14 randomised controlled trials examining the effects of taking B vitamin supplements for at least three months were examined by the Cochrane review. When compared to a placebo, the study found no difference between the supplements (B_6 alone or in combination with B12 and folic acid) and cognition in older persons (60+ years) without dementia at baseline[9].

1.4.Cancer

The association between food consumption or blood levels of vitamin B_6 and all malignancies was investigated in a comprehensive analysis of epidemiological and clinical research. According to epidemiological research, eating foods rich in vitamin B_6 and having greater blood levels of the vitamin were both strongly linked to a decreased risk of all malignancies, most notably gastrointestinal cancers. However, the protective effect diminished when the total amount of B_6 consumed from food and supplements was calculated.

B_6 supplements were not shown to have a protective impact in clinical research, and cancer was not the primary outcome examined, hence the quality of these studies was graded as poor. Because of the disparity in findings between data from epidemiological and intervention research, the authors came to the uncertain conclusion that vitamin B_6 has a function in cancer

prevention. They proposed that increased amounts of B_6 in the body may be a reflection of the status of other anti-cancer nutrients[10], [11].

Through its ability to activate enzymes that may lessen oxidative stress and the propagation of tumour cells, vitamin B_6 is thought to contribute to the development of colorectal cancer. A risk factor for colon cancer, chronic inflammation is linked to vitamin B_6 deficiency. The incidence of colorectal cancer was not lowered by B_6 supplementation, according to a meta-analysis of epidemiological research. However, those with greater blood levels of pyridoxal 5' phosphate (PLP) had a 30–50% lower incidence of the malignancy. The authors made note of possible confounding variables in these trials, such as healthy lifestyle choices (greater levels of exercise, abstinence from tobacco use, higher intakes of other vitamins), which may have offered protection against colorectal cancer[12], [13].

Higher PLP blood levels and B_6 intakes (from food and supplements) on the incidence of colorectal cancer were shown to have a preventive impact in two prospective trials of men and women from the Physicians' Health Study and Nurses' Health Study cohorts. After controlling for intakes of folate, multivitamins, and methionine, this effect persisted[14]–[16].

1.5.Daytime sickness

Pregnancy-related nausea, including its most severe form, hyperemesis gravidarum, which sometimes requires hospitalisation owing to severe dehydration, has long been known to be helped by vitamin B_6[17], [18].

i. When compared to a placebo, a blinded randomised controlled study including 77 pregnant women revealed that 40 mg of vitamin B_6 administered twice daily reduced the intensity of mild to moderate nausea.

ii. Compared to a placebo, vitamin B_6 supplements (up to 10 mg daily) were linked to better symptoms of moderate pregnancy-related nausea, according to a review of randomised controlled studies. Vitamin B_6 and the antihistamine doxylamine, administered together, were more effective for treating moderate to severe nausea than either drug alone when symptoms first appeared.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

2.1.Vitamin B6 sources:

A broad range of foods contain vitamin B_6. Fish, cattle liver, other organ meats, potatoes, other starchy vegetables, and fruit are the best sources of vitamin B_6 (other than citrus). Adults in the US acquire the majority of their daily vitamin B_6 from meat, poultry, starchy vegetables, fortified cereals, and certain non-citrus fruits. A varied diet has a bioavailable amount of vitamin B_6 of around 75%[19]–[22].Numerous dietary sources of vitamin $B_6$of chosen food sources are shownin the Figure 3.

To enable customers to analyze the nutritional levels of dietary supplements and foods in the context of a complete diet, the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) created DVs. For adults and kids aged four and older, the DV for vitamin B_6 is 1.7 mg. Although vitamin B_6 was being introduced to the product, the FDA does not mandate that vitamin B_6 amount be listed on food labels. Although foods with lower proportions of the DV nevertheless contributes to a healthy diet, foods with 20% or more of the DV are regarded as rich providers of a particular

vitamin.The Food Data Central (FDC) of the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) offers a comprehensive listing of foods having vitamin B_6 that is organised by food name and nutritional content.

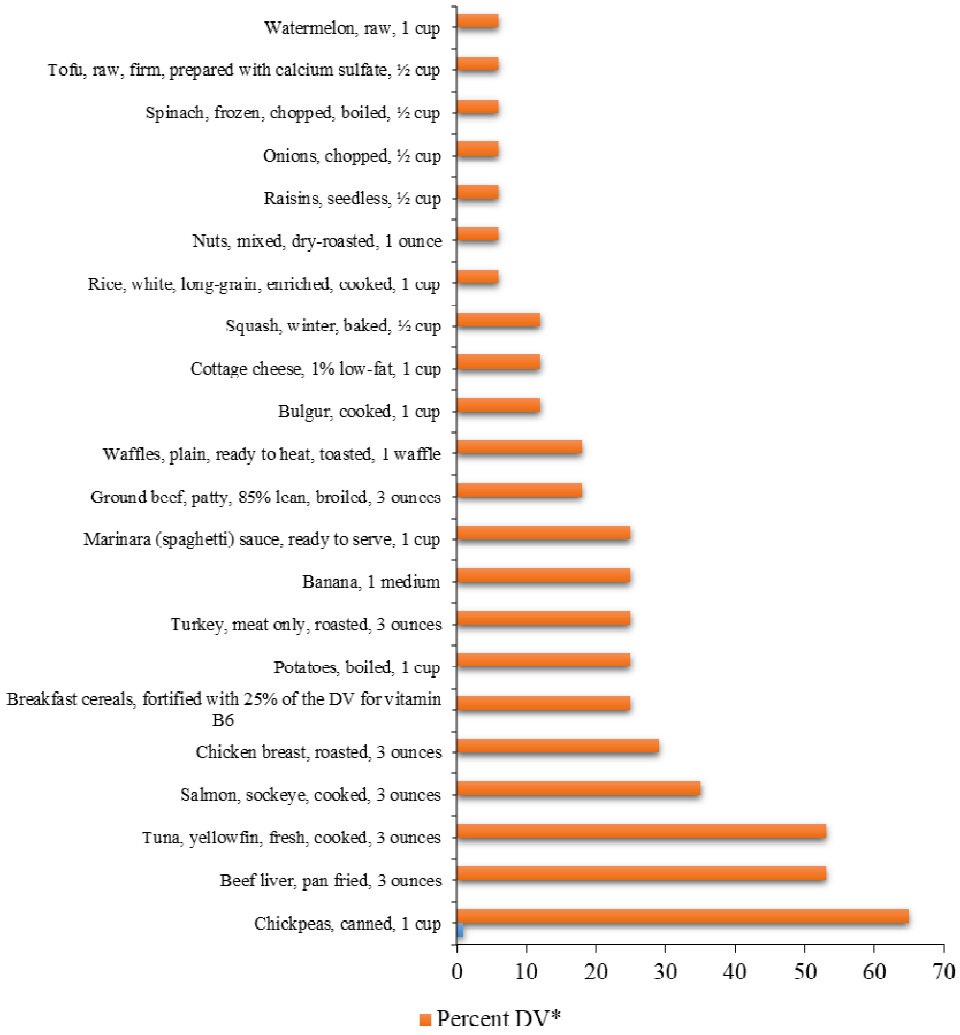

Figure 3: Representing the Vitamin B6 Content of Selected Foods (*DV = Daily Value)[3]

2.2.The Purpose of Vitamin B6

The vitamers were given a growth role after their discovery and the first publications on vitamin B6. Further research, however, made it clear that this somewhat simplistic explanation undervalued the variety of vital roles and significance that vitamin B_6 plays in living things. PLP, a type of vitamin B_6, serves as a crucial cofactor for a vast number of vital enzymes. These PLP-dependent enzymes are classified into five of the six enzyme classes established by the Enzyme Nomenclature Committee of the International Union of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology: oxidoreductases (EC1), transferases (EC2), hydrolases (EC3), lyases (EC4), and isomerases (EC5)[23]–[25]. This emphasises the vast range of chemical processes that PLP-dependent enzymes in the organisms stimulate and highlights the significance of vitamin B_6 once again. The co-catalysis of transamination, racemization, decarboxylation, and,-elimination events are only a few of the crucial processes in amino acid metabolism that are catalysed by a number of

PLP-dependent enzymes. For instance, amino acid racemases generate D-amino acids from L-amino acids, while transaminases facilitate the conversion of -ketoacids to amino acids. Fatty acid metabolism is another location of activity for PLP-dependent enzymes. The enzyme -6-desaturase catalyses the desaturation of linolic acid and -linolenic acid, respectively, to produce essential polyunsaturated fatty acids[26]–[28].

In addition to these functions, PLP serves as a significant cofactor in the breakdown of stored carbohydrates like glycogen. By releasing glucose from glycogen, the PLP-dependent glycogen phosphorylase promotes the breakdown of glycogen. Additionally, the production of haemoglobin and the synthesis of chlorophyll both rely on two PLP-dependent enzymes. The first stage of -aminolevulinic acid's main biosynthesis is the rate-limiting phase in these processes. The enzyme -aminolevulinic acid synthase produces -aminolevulinic acid in humans and birds, whereas glutamate-1-semialdehyde 2,1- aminomutase produces it in algae and plants.

Furthermore, the precursor 1-aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylic acid is produced from S-adenosylmethionine by PLPdependent 1-aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylate synthases, which in turn regulates the production of the phytohormone ethylene in plants. In addition to serving as a cofactor for PLP-dependent enzymes, vitamin B_6 is also believed to directly defend against reactive oxygen species, such as singlet oxygen. While most eubacteria, plants, and some fungi can synthesis vitamin B_6 on their own, other creatures, especially humans, are unable to do so and must get it from outside sources.

2.3.COVID-19 and Vitamin B6

The SARS-CoV2 virus is abundantly expressed after entering the body and binds to the ACE 2 enzyme, particularly in the alveoli, respiratory epithelia, and endothelial cells of the heart and arteries. The excessive and aberrant patient immunological responses that culminate in a cytokine storm are another characteristic of COVID-19 patients. This explains why persons with hypertension and CVDs often have problems. Patients with COVID-19 infections had higher levels of inflammatory markers such CRP, IL-6, and lymphopenia in their serum testing. These are common indicators of the disease's severity. Diabetes and other immune-compromised and chronic inflammatory illnesses enhance vulnerability to viral infection. According to research, poor dietary vitamin B_6 consumption is linked to a high risk of CVD mortality, and vitamin B_6 supplements lowers this chance. Lengyel et al. [29]claim that the consumption of numerous nutrients, particularly PLP, is inadequate. Low PLP levels have also been seen in type 2 diabetes patients and CVD patients, indicating that COVID-19 may have severe effects in these populations. Patients with COVID-19 have also been linked to immune system dysregulation and an elevated risk of coagulopathy. Kumrungsee et al. hypothesised that vitamin B_6 treatment, which lowers blood pressure in hypertensive individuals, may also reduce COVID-19 symptoms, reducing consequences as a result of the aforementioned action.

The more PLP is consumed during a COVID-19 infection, the further we learn about vitamin deficits and, subsequently, the dysregulation of immune responses. According to Australian researchers, vitamin B_6 (as well as B2 and B9) raises levels of IL-10, a strong immunosuppressive and anti-inflammatory cytokine that may inactivate macrophages and monocytes and block T cells and antigen-presenting cells[30]–[32]. Patients with COVID-19 often increase the excessive T cell response and release pro-inflammatory cytokines in reaction towards the viruses. It's conceivable that PLP may help to reduce the cytokine storm and inflammation that certain COVID-19 patients experience. According to Camara [33], the EU

Register of Nutrition and Health Claims Made on Foods maintained by the European Commission has allowed information on vitamin B_6's role in immune system function. The vitamin that supports a person's immune system has a concentration of 0.21 mg per 100 g of food and 0.105 mg per 100 mL of liquid (beverages).

3. DISCUSSION

Berkins [34] sought to determine if depression and vitamin B_6 deficiency are related (testing B12 and folate as well). Although there were some correlations between these vitamins and brain volume that they were able to notice, these differences were not statistically significant. Depression was more common among vegetarians (48.7%) than in non-vegetarians (32.6%). The scientists speculate that adding these vitamins to a vegetarian's diet may help those who suffer from depression, but additional study is required. According to Schorg [35], vegetarians, flexitarians, and pescatarians all have lower vitamin B_6 levels than those who consume meat. Vegetarians do not run the danger of vitamin shortage despite the fact that the vitamin from plants has a reduced bioavailability. Nemazannikowa [36] looked at the possibility of a connection between vitamin B and multiple sclerosis. Although pyridoxine deficiency is uncommon, those who have it experience sadness, disorientation and irritability, immune system impairment, and inflammations. They draw the conclusion that lower antibody production and elevated pyridoxine levels are associated with compromised immunological responses in individuals with multiple sclerosis. In this area, further investigation is required.

4. CONCLUSION

Since it is a coenzyme engaged in over 150 metabolic events, vitamin B_6 is a fascinating substance engaged in the significant number of transformations in the human body. A cursory assessment of the research examining the role of vitamin B_6 in metabolic processes, and therefore its involvement in health maintenance, demonstrates that it is a molecule required for the normal functioning of the whole body, and its importance cannot be overstated. It is believed that scientists are only a step away from discovering the optimal mixtures of vitamins, small molecule supplements, or minerals for certain disorders.

REFERENCES:

[1] K. Stach, W. Stach, and K. Augoff, “Vitamin B6 in health and disease,” *Nutrients*, vol. 13, no. 9, 2021, doi: 10.3390/nu13093229.

[2] “Dietary Reference Intakes,” *Nutr. Rev.*, vol. 55, no. 9, pp. 319–326, Apr. 2009, doi: 10.1111/j.1753-4887.1997.tb01621.x.

[3] N. A. Institute of medicine, “Dietary Reference Intakes (DRIs): Recommended Dietary Allowances and Adequate Intakes , Vitamins Food and Nutrition Board , Institute of Medicine , National Academies,” *Food Nutr. Board*, no. 1997, pp. 10–12, 2011.

[4] H. Hellmann and S. Mooney, “Vitamin B6: A molecule for human health?,” *Molecules*, vol. 15, no. 1. pp. 442–459, 2010. doi: 10.3390/molecules15010442.

[5] I. Minović *et al.*, “Vitamin b6, inflammation, and cardiovascular outcome in a population-based cohort: The prevention of renal and vascular end-stage disease (prevend) study,” *Nutrients*, vol. 12, no. 9, pp. 1–17, 2020, doi: 10.3390/nu12092711.

[6] S. Friso, V. Lotto, R. Corrocher, and S. W. Choi, "Vitamin B6 and cardiovascular disease," *Subcell. Biochem.*, vol. 56, pp. 265–290, 2015, doi: 10.1007/978-94-007-2199-9_14.

[7] M. Ebbing *et al.*, "Combined analyses and extended follow-up of two randomized controlled homocysteine-lowering B-vitamin trials: Original Article," *J. Intern. Med.*, vol. 268, no. 4, pp. 367–382, 2010, doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2796.2010.02259.x.

[8] A. J. Martí-Carvajal, I. Solà, D. Lathyris, and M. Dayer, "Homocysteine-lowering interventions for preventing cardiovascular events," *Cochrane Database Syst. Rev.*, vol. 2021, no. 9, Aug. 2017, doi: 10.1002/14651858.CD006612.pub5.

[9] A. W. S. Rutjes *et al.*, "Vitamin and mineral supplementation for maintaining cognitive function in cognitively healthy people in mid and late life: a Cochrane Review," *BJPsych Adv.*, vol. 26, no. 1, pp. 2–2, 2020, doi: 10.1192/bja.2019.68.

[10] S. Mocellin, M. Briarava, and P. Pilati, "Vitamin B6 and Cancer Risk: A Field Synopsis and Meta-Analysis," *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.*, vol. 109, no. 3, p. djw230, Mar. 2017, doi: 10.1093/jnci/djw230.

[11] S. W. Choi and S. Friso, "Vitamins B6 and cancer," *Subcell. Biochem.*, vol. 56, pp. 247–264, 2015, doi: 10.1007/978-94-007-2199-9_13.

[12] A. T. Chan and E. L. Giovannucci, "Primary Prevention of Colorectal Cancer," *Gastroenterology*, vol. 138, no. 6, 2010, doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2010.01.057.

[13] A. Ferrari, G. Tardin Torrezan, D. Maria Carraro, and S. Aguiar Junior, "Association of Folate and Vitamins Involved in the 1-Carbon Cycle with Polymorphisms in the Methylenetetrahydrofolate Reductase Gene (MTHFR) and Global DNA Methylation in Patients with Colorectal Cancer," *Nutrients*, vol. 11, no. 6, 2019, doi: 10.3390/nu11061368.

[14] X. H. Zhang, J. Ma, S. A. Smith-Warner, J. E. Lee, and E. Giovannucci, "Vitamin B6 and colorectal cancer: Current evidence and future directions," *World J. Gastroenterol.*, vol. 19, no. 7, pp. 1005–1010, 2013, doi: 10.3748/wjg.v19.i7.1005.

[15] S. Yuan *et al.*, "Genetically predicted circulating B vitamins in relation to digestive system cancers," *Br. J. Cancer*, vol. 124, no. 12, pp. 1997–2003, 2021, doi: 10.1038/s41416-021-01383-0.

[16] E. Theodoratou *et al.*, "Dietary vitamin B6 intake and the risk of colorectal cancer," *Cancer Epidemiol. Biomarkers Prev.*, vol. 17, no. 1, pp. 171–182, 2008, doi: 10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-07-0621.

[17] F. Sharifzadeh, M. Kashanian, J. Koohpayehzadeh, F. Rezaian, N. Sheikhansari, and N. Eshraghi, "A comparison between the effects of ginger, pyridoxine (vitamin B6) and placebo for the treatment of the first trimester nausea and vomiting of pregnancy (NVP)," *J. Matern. Neonatal Med.*, vol. 31, no. 19, pp. 2509–2514, 2018, doi: 10.1080/14767058.2017.1344965.

[18] R. Malouf and J. Grimley Evans, "Vitamin B6 for cognition," *Cochrane Database Syst. Rev.*, Oct. 2003, doi: 10.1002/14651858.CD004393.

[19] J. Mielgo-Ayuso *et al.*, "Dietary intake and food sources of niacin, riboflavin, thiamin and vitamin B6 in a representative sample of the spanish population. The anthropometry, intake, and energy balance in Spain (ANIBES) study," *Nutrients*, vol. 10, no. 7, 2018, doi: 10.3390/nu10070846.

[20] E. A. Struijk, A. Lana, P. Guallar-Castillón, F. Rodríguez-Artalejo, and E. Lopez-Garcia, "Intake of B vitamins and impairment in physical function in older adults," *Clin. Nutr.*, vol. 37, no. 4, pp. 1271–1278, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.clnu.2017.05.016.

[21] D. K. Dror and L. H. Allen, "Interventions with Vitamins B6, B12 and C in pregnancy," *Paediatr. Perinat. Epidemiol.*, vol. 26, no. SUPPL. 1, pp. 55–74, 2012, doi: 10.1111/j.1365-3016.2012.01277.x.

[22] W. Palachum, W. Choorit, and Y. Chisti, "Nutritionally enhanced probioticated whole pineapple juice," *Fermentation*, vol. 7, no. 3, 2021, doi: 10.3390/fermentation7030178.

[23] M. P. Wilson, B. Plecko, P. B. Mills, and P. T. Clayton, "Disorders affecting vitamin B6 metabolism," *Journal of Inherited Metabolic Disease*, vol. 42, no. 4. pp. 629–646, 2019. doi: 10.1002/jimd.12060.

[24] S. M. Sallabi, A. Alhmoudi, M. Alshekaili, and I. Shah, "Determination of vitamin B3 vitamer (Nicotinamide) and vitamin B6 Vitamers in human hair using LC-MS/MS," *Molecules*, vol. 26, no. 15, 2021, doi: 10.3390/molecules26154487.

[25] B. Plecko and S. Stöckler, "Vitamin B6 dependent seizures.," *Can. J. Neurol. Sci.*, vol. 36 Suppl 2, pp. S73-7, 2009.

[26] S. C. Huang, J. C. C. Wei, D. J. Wu, and Y. C. Huang, "Vitamin B6 supplementation improves pro-inflammatory responses in patients with rheumatoid arthritis," *Eur. J. Clin. Nutr.*, vol. 64, no. 9, pp. 1007–1013, 2010, doi: 10.1038/ejcn.2010.107.

[27] I. Pusceddu *et al.*, "Subclinical inflammation, telomere shortening, homocysteine, vitamin B6, and mortality: the Ludwigshafen Risk and Cardiovascular Health Study," *Eur. J. Nutr.*, vol. 59, no. 4, pp. 1399–1411, 2020, doi: 10.1007/s00394-019-01993-8.

[28] C. Horikawa *et al.*, "Vitamin B6 intake and incidence of diabetic retinopathy in Japanese patients with type 2 diabetes: analysis of data from the Japan Diabetes Complications Study (JDCS)," *Eur. J. Nutr.*, vol. 59, no. 4, pp. 1585–1594, 2020, doi: 10.1007/s00394-019-02014-4.

[29] C. O. Lengyel, S. J. Whiting, and G. A. Zello, "Nutrient inadequacies among elderly residents of long-term care facilities," *Can. J. Diet. Pract. Res.*, vol. 69, no. 2, pp. 82–88, 2008, doi: 10.3148/69.2.2008.82.

[30] J. H. Im, Y. S. Je, J. Baek, M. H. Chung, H. Y. Kwon, and J. S. Lee, "Nutritional status of patients with COVID-19," *Int. J. Infect. Dis.*, vol. 100, pp. 390–393, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.ijid.2020.08.018.

[31] A. Alkhatib, "Antiviral Functional Foods and Exercise Lifestyle Prevention of Coronavirus," *Nutrients*, vol. 12, no. 9, p. 2633, Aug. 2020, doi: 10.3390/nu12092633.

[32] S. Lockyer, "Effects of diets, foods and nutrients on immunity: Implications for COVID-19?," *Nutr. Bull.*, vol. 45, no. 4, pp. 456–473, 2020, doi: 10.1111/nbu.12470.

[33] M. Cámara, M. C. Sánchez-Mata, V. Fernández-Ruiz, R. M. Cámara, E. Cebadera, and L. Domínguez, "A Review of the Role of Micronutrients and Bioactive Compounds on Immune System Supporting to Fight against the COVID-19 Disease," *Foods*, vol. 10, no. 5, p. 1088, May 2021, doi: 10.3390/foods10051088.

[34] S. Berkins, H. B. Schiöth, and G. Rukh, “Depression and vegetarians: Association between dietary vitamin b6, b12 and folate intake and global and subcortical brain volumes,” *Nutrients*, vol. 13, no. 6, 2021, doi: 10.3390/nu13061790.

[35] P. Schorgg, T. Bärnighausen, S. Rohrmann, A. Cassidy, N. Karavasiloglou, and T. Kühn, “Vitamin b6 status among vegetarians: Findings from a population-based survey,” *Nutrients*, vol. 13, no. 5, 2021, doi: 10.3390/nu13051627.

[36] N. Nemazannikova, K. Mikkelsen, L. Stojanovska, G. L. Blatch, and V. Apostolopoulos, “Is there a Link between Vitamin B and Multiple Sclerosis?,” *Med. Chem. (Los. Angeles).*, vol. 14, no. 2, Feb. 2018, doi: 10.2174/1573406413666170906123857.

CHAPTER 5

A STUDY ON THE THERAPEUTIC PROPERTIES OF THE *GLYCYRRHIZA GLABRA (LIQUORICE)*

Renuka Jyothi S, Assistant Professor, Department of Life Science,
School of Sciences, B-II, Jain (Deemed to be University),JC Road, Bangalore-560027.,
Email Id- j.renuka@jainuniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Consumers have been paying a significant amount of attention to herbal treatments and principles in recent years, mostly owing to the widespread belief that substances found in nature are harmless. Traditional medicinal plants treatment that has industrial applications (such as in food, nutraceuticals, cosmetics, and pharmaceuticals) are in high demand. Conventional medicine has long relied on the small perennial herb Glycyrrhiza glabra L. (Liquorice) to treat a wide range of conditions, including those related to the respiratory system, hyperpiesia, rheumatism, skin infections, hemorrhaging diseases, jaundice, epilepsy, fever, sexual debilitation, paralysis, and stomach problems. This study attempts to draw attention to a small number of the plant's primary elements, all of which have multiple pharmacological effects and might serve as models for the development of novel pharmacophores via the use of cutting-edge chemical and bioanalytical techniques. This might aid in the search for new therapeutic effects and also the creation of novel formulations.

KEYWORDS:

Anti-inflammatory, Glycyrrhiza glabra (Liquorice), Glycyrrhizic acid, Flavonoids, Saponins.

1. INTRODUCTION

The development of antibiotic-resistant pathogens, side effects from the medications themselves, and problems with addiction and dependency have limited their usage in many nations in recent years. Herbal plant research has so far yielded many chemical compounds employed in contemporary medicine's treatment of a wide range of illnesses. Although many developed nations have moved away from using crude plant extracts to cure human and animal problems, this is not the case in many developing nations, particularly in Africa and Asia[1]. Glycosides, Saponins, flavonoids, steroids, tannins, alkaloids, and terpene are only some of the bioactive components found in many plant species, and they are credited with giving these plants their purported pharmacological effects. The discovery of novel pharmacological compounds that may be used to treat severe ailments has benefited greatly from research into medicinal plants[2].

Since the beginning of human agriculture, plants have been used as a source of remedies. The market for natural health remedies, medications, dietary supplements, etc., is booming. To improve personal and public health, medicinal herbs are crucial. These plants have therapeutic significance because of chemical compounds that have a measurable physiological effect on humans. Indigenous peoples also put these therapeutic herbs to good use in the kitchen by adding them to dishes as spices and other seasonings. For therapeutic reasons, they are also occasionally included in diets aimed at pregnant and nursing women[3]. Medicinal, food, and building plants have all played crucial roles in human history. Before the incredible advancements in science and technology and the birth of modern medicine, humanity only used plants with curative

capabilities. A lot of effort was put into studying the biochemistry of plants and their constituents, and this interest continues today in many areas of the world. Only six percent of the 250,000–400,000 plant species have had their biological activities investigated.

Plants have played a significant part in medicine ever since humans began cultivating them. One of the most well-known medicinal herbs, the family Fabaceae (or Leguminosae) includes Glycyrrhiza glabra, whose species are increasingly used in the food and feed industries. One of the helpful medicinal herbs is shown in Figure 1. From the Greek terms glykos (sweet) and rhiza (root), researchers get the word glycyrrhiza. In northern India, "Glycyrrhiza glabra" (sometimes spelled mulaithi) is often used as a medicinal plant. Common names for the perennial plant Glycyrrhiza glabra include licorice and sweet wood. Its natural range extends from southern Europe to Asia. As a diuretic, choleretic, insecticide, and pain reliever for coughs, colds, and uncomfortable swellings, Glycyrrhiza species come highly recommended by traditional healers [3].

Figure 1: Displays The "*Glycyrrhiza Glabra*" Plant's Leaves And Pods[4]**.**

Glycyrrhizic acid, the main ingredient in Liquorice, is being utilized as a plant-based therapy for a wide range of diseases and disorders thanks to its neuroprotective, anti-inflammatory, antiviral, and anticarcinogenic qualities. The pharmacological effects of Liquorice root against a wide variety of diseases have been the subject of several clinical research. Liquorice has been shown to cure glucose intolerance and increase insulin sensitivity in some investigations[5].Liquorice has been hypothesized to have anti-cancer and antibacterial actions, increase energy expenditure,

and discourage the development of fat tissue. Figure 2 shows only some of the many positive impacts Liquorice has on health, including its ability to fight obesity, diabetes, depression, cancer, and allergies. Glycyrrhizic acid, saponins, isoflavonoids, flavonoids, chalcones, and triterpenes are only a few of the active components found in liquorice. Liquorice is used extensively in several businesses all over the globe, including those that produce alcoholic drinks, teas, candy, medicinal, tobacco, and cosmetic products[6].

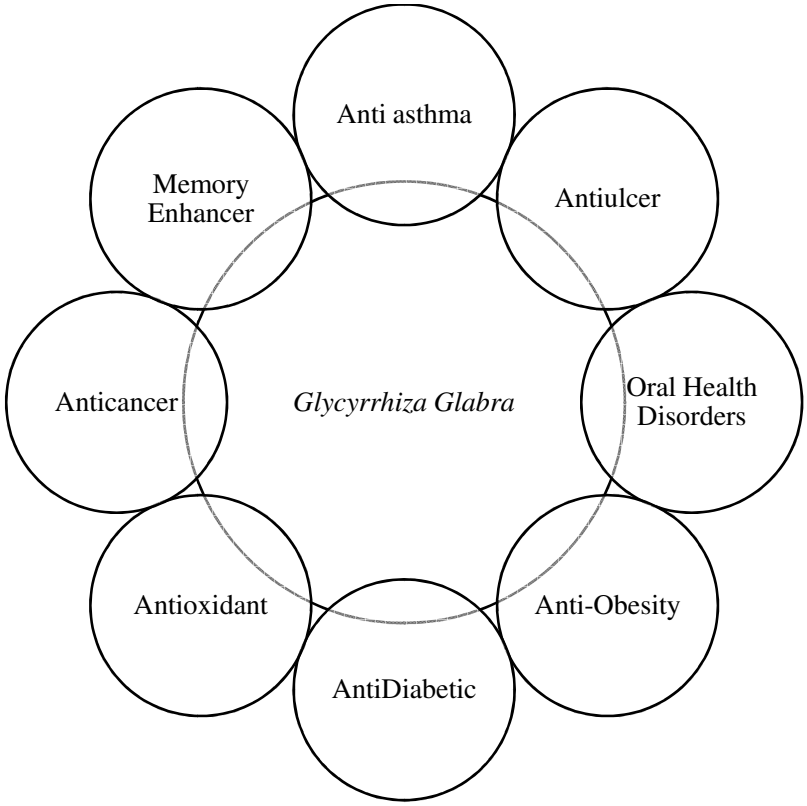

Figure 2: Demonstrates the Positive Effects of Glycyrrhiza Glabra on One's Health.

Even though it has no negative effects on health when taken within the daily prescribed amount, consuming too much of this herb may significantly slow the progression or development of diabetes by inhibiting free radical damage,oxidative stress, and insulin resistance induced by D-galactose. The purpose of this study was to compile a summary of the therapeutic and pharmacological properties of Glycyrrhiza glabra (Liquorice) and its application to the treatment of different health problems, as well as information on its toxicity and safe daily intake.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

According to research by Hassan Esmaeili et al., the culinary and pharmaceutical sectors are interested in Glycyrrhiza glabra (Fabaceae) because of its useful and marketable ingredients like glycyrrhizic acid and glabridin. Twenty-two populations of the medicinal herb Glycyrrhiza glabra (Liquorice) were studied for their differences in phytochemical and antioxidant activities. To broaden our method, we turned to a geographic information system (GIS) to foresee where in Iran Liquorice may be grown. The Bajgah population had a glycyrrhizic acid content of 74.00 mg/g dry weight, whereas the Taft population had a concentration of just 13.43 mg/g dry weight. The author concludes that the Liquorice populations that have been identified as having high

levels of each beneficial chemical in the root and aerial portion of the plant, as well as those with significant antioxidant activity, may be exploited for various breeding and agricultural goals. Some ecological characteristics, including yearly average temperature, were used to recommend optimal areas for Liquorice growth[7].

A. Karkanis et al. discussed in their study the value of liquorice as a significant medicinal herb is well known. Due to its well-known medicinal effects, generations have relied on its rhizomes and roots as a source of healthful nutrition and treatment. Therefore, rising consumer demand and unreasonable wild Liquorice plant exploitation have made it crucial to cultivate the species. Their study discusses the species' chemical makeup, potential health risks, and the impact of different growth techniques. Given that glycyrrhizin is the key bioactive ingredient the quality of the finished product is determined by the concentration of liquorice roots., it and its extraction methods are of particular importance[8].

In their investigation, Syed Luqman Shah et al. noted the widespread usage of Glycyrrhiza glabra L. (Leguminosae) in traditional remedies. An active component of G. glabra, glycyrrhizin, has anti-inflammatory properties. To cure corneal neovascularization, researchers here are looking at the efficacy of a methanol extract of G. glabra and glycyrrhizin (CNV). The methanolic solution used to extract G. glabra was 70% water. Analysis of chemical composition was performed using phytochemical assays“high-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC)” and “thin-layer chromatography (TLC)”. On day seven, treatment began and lasted for the following 21 days. The animals received 3 drops of different topical treatments 3 times daily. Their research supported the effectiveness of G. glabra and glycyrrhizin in treating CNV. Bioassay-guided isolation may be used as a starting point for the CNV treatment ophthalmic solution preparation [9].

3. DISCUSSION

Nature has always provided a wealth of potentially curative compounds in the form of the many medicinal plants we have access to that generate useful phytochemicals. Glycyrrhiza glabra is its proper scientific name, and it is a member of the Leguminosae family, which also includes the mint family. When it comes to Ayurvedic medicine, G. glabra is a popular plant. This healing plant grows naturally in many parts of Asia and even some of Europe. It is believed that Iraq is where Liquorice first appeared[10]. The study of plant-derived compounds is known as phytochemistry. Based on their molecular makeup, secondary plant metabolites are classified into a wide variety of categories. The triterpenoid saponins and phenolic chemicals found in licorice include flavanones, coumarins, chalcones, isoflavones, and many more, and it is important to investigate their primary pharmacological properties[11]. In humans, glycyrrhizin is metabolized into glycyrrhetinic acid. The pharmacological effects of glycyrrhetinic acid are therefore identical to those of glycyrrhizin. The root dry weight contains 0.08–0.35 percent glabridin, the most prevalent isoflavone[12].

In Figure 3, the dry weight of the isolated components from Glycyrrhiza glabra roots is revealed to be between 40 and 50%. This is caused by the presence of a physiologically active, water-soluble chemical. This compound cocktail contains a variety of chemicals, including triterpene saponins, “flavonoids”, “polysaccharides”, ‘pectins’, “simple sugars”, “amino acids”, “essential minerals”, “asparagines”, bitters, essential oils, fat, estrogen, gums, mucilage (rhizome), protein, resins, starches (30%), sterols, volatile oils, tannins, glycosides, and many others[13]. The sweet flavor of Liquorice root comes from glycyrrhizin, a triterpenoid molecule. The percentage of

glycyrrhizic acid in this substance, which is a combination of potassium, calcium, and magnesium salts, may vary from 2% to 25%. Glycyrrhizic acid is a hydrophobic component of the molecule glycyrrhizic acid which has a hydrophilic half made up of two molecules of glucuronic acid. Flavonoids such as Liquiritin and Isoliquiritin (a chalcone) give Liquorice its characteristic yellow hue.

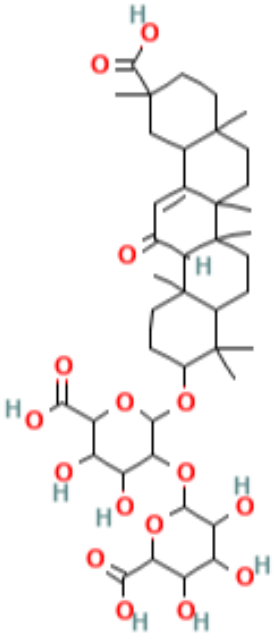

Figure 3: Displays the Chemical structure of Glycyrrhizin.

3.1.Pharmacological Activity:

The herb Liquorice is one of the world's oldest and most widely used treatments for a variety of ailments. A lot of the old Liquorice remedies are being used today. A study of the plant's bioactivities by ethnobotanists, chemists, and pharmacologists suggests it has potential as a source of novel medications and targeted therapies for the treatment of a diverse range of illnesses and conditions. Researchers discovered that liquorice powder and extract alleviated symptoms of a sore throat, cough, and bronchial catarrh. Not much is known about the exact mechanism of action. When it comes to soothing a sore throat, Liquorice has been proven to be just as effective as codeine. It has anti-inflammatory and expectorant properties. The Glycyrrhiza-derived semisynthetic chemical carbenoxolone increases stomach mucus production.

i. *Antimicrobial Properties*:

Microorganisms that have developed resistance to many antimicrobials are rapidly becoming a major problem in modern clinical care. Isoprenoid phenols, which exhibit specific antibacterial action, are unique to each species within the genus Glycyrrhiza Linn. It has been shown that many gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria are sensitive to the antibiotic actions of a G. glabra root extract produced with hydromethanol[14]. Oral infections and dental caries continue to be important public health concerns that place a heavy strain on healthcare facilities across the globe, particularly in poor countries. The rising problem of antibiotic and antiseptic resistance is

a major constraint on public health prevention efforts. Thus, the quest for novel antimicrobial drugs must continue.

More people are using mouthwash now than ever before because dental caries, a key issue in oral health, is so common. Instead of using expensive and sometimes dangerous chemical medications, you may save money and reduce your risk of adverse effects by switching to herbal mouthwash. The results of this in vitro investigation point to G. glabra as a potential agent for preventing dental caries and endodontic infections. Plaque and dental cavities may be reduced by using this extract in gum, toothpaste, mouthwash, and other dental products. As antibiotics become less effective due to the development of resistance by pathogenic microorganisms, researchers have turned their concentrate on the plant species' extracts and biologically active compounds used in herbal medicine. Potentially novel and effective antibacterial agents may be found in medicinal plants.

ii. *Antioxidant Properties:*

One of the primary benefits of G. glabra is the antioxidant activity it has. The high antioxidant activity reported is likely due to the phenolic content. Liquorice (Glycyrrhiza glabra L) ethanolic extract has potent antioxidant capabilities because of its high phenolic component, which properties that significantly chelate metal ions, inhibit lipid peroxidation, reduce levels of oxidized lipidsscavenge free radicals, and donate hydrogen [15]. Castangia et al. state that the high antioxidant content ofprotecting against oxidative stress and maintaining skin homeostasis may be accomplished by using a formulated extract of licorice, which might make it beneficial in high-tech dermal and cosmetic goods. To effectively prevent skin and hair from oxidative damage, cosmetic products containing Liquorice extract may be effectively formulated[16].

iii. Incidence of Liquorice on Various Skin Conditions:

Liquorice has a wide variety of pharmacological properties, Glycyrrhizin has been shown to have a variety of beneficial effects on the skin, including its anti-allergenic, anti-immune-mediated cytotoxic, antioxidant, and anti-inflammatory properties. The Liquorice root extract has been hailed as a powerful pigment-lightening agent. It has the fewest known adverse effects of any pigment-lightening agent. The Tyrosinase activity of B16 murine melanoma cells in culture may be suppressed by a compound called glabridin, which is found in the hydrophobic fraction of Liquorice extraction. In addition, glabrene is a tyrosinase inhibitor that inhibits melanin production in melanocytes, suggesting it may also be used as a skin-lightening agent. Liquorice extract has shown promise as a potential therapeutic agent for atopic dermatitis, as reported by. Finally, liquorice's hydroalcoholic extract encourages hair development and is utilized in herbal formulations to treat different forms of alopecia.

iv. An Analysis of Liquorice Impact on Asthma:

Coughing, wheezing, chest tightness, and trouble breathing are all symptoms of asthma, a chronic inflammatory illness of the airway. Eosinophils are the primary inflammatory cells in the development of asthma, and they may be seen in large percentages in the blood and sputum of uncontrolled asthmatic patients. Asthma currently affects over 300 million people globally, and that figure is predicted to increase. Unfortunately, only half of the asthmatic patients benefit enough from existing treatments, and most of the pharmaceuticals used to treat the condition come with several undesirable side effects.

This generation has seen an increase in the prevalence of respiratory diseases like asthma. Inhaling corticosteroids, which reduce inflammation, is a popular treatment for asthma. Yet there are concerns that the health consequences of such medications might become severe with prolonged usage. Historically, licorice has been used to alleviate the symptoms of bronchial asthma. Lic A, one of the licorice's active components, has been hypothesized to have anti-asthma effects. Flavonoids in licorice have been shown to reduce eosinophilic lung inflammation, and immunoglobulin (Ig)E levels, stimulate the production of interferon-gamma, and raise the level of interleukin (IL-13), (IL-50, and (IL-3). Licorice's isolated ganoderic acid provides anti-asthma effects by reducing TNF-α.

v. Anticarcinogenic and Antimutagenic Activity:

Licorice root has been used for ages and is a common component in traditional Chinese medicine. It is common practice in the United States to utilize licorice extract or powder as a sweetener or flavoring ingredient in packaged foods. Licorice is made up of a wide range of compounds, including polyphenols, polysaccharides, and triterpenoids like glycyrrhizin and its derivative glycone glycyrrhizic acid. There is either solid evidence or widespread belief that the licorice plant has therapeutic effects (anti-inflammatory, antivirus, antiulcer, anticarcinogenesis, and others). Licorice and its analogs may function as suppressive agents and protect against carcinogen-induced DNA damage.

An in vivo experiment, a peritoneal assay, and a choreoallantonic membrane assay all show that angiogenesis is suppressed the G. glabra leaf aqueous extract inhibits the growth of tumor cells from Ehrlich ascites in vitro. However, in vivo and in vitro investigations have shown that many derivatives of its components have anticancer properties. This capability of glycyrrhizic acid to induce mitochondrial permeability transition suggests that it may be of value in triggering the death of tumor cells[17]. One possible use of this process is in the design of novel chemoprotective drugs. A recent study comparing the known anticancer agent’s lichochalcone A and isoliquiritigenin to a novel retrochalcone isolated Licochalcone E, found in G. inflate roots, has the most cytotoxic effects.

vi. Anti-inflammatory activity:

There are three primary species of licorice plants: G. uralensis, G. inflata, and G. glabra. There are several bioactive compounds present, such as around 20 triterpenes and 300 flavonoids. A total of 73 bioactive compounds and 91 therapeutic targets have been identified in this wonder plant. Extracts made from licorice root (Glycyrrhiza) have been shown to aid in the recovery from stomach and mouth ulcers. The knowledge of this truth dates back more than two thousand years. However, research into potential mechanisms didn't start until the 1950s. Liquorice extract contains glycyrrhetinic acid, which has anti-inflammatory effects comparable to those of glucocorticoids and mineralocorticoids, according to the literature. Carbenoxolone (Biogastron) is a glycyrrhetinic acid analog that has been shown to increase rosiglycerol levels by inhibiting the enzymes 15-hydroxyprostaglandin dehydrogenase and 13 prostaglandins. Mucus production and cell division are both boosted by prostaglandins. This aids in the healing process of ulcers.

vii. Antiulcer Properties:

Since the early 1970s, licorice root has been used internally to treat ulcers. DGL (deglycyrrhizinated licorice), which contains glycyrrhizin after being removed from licorice root, is often used for the efficient treatment of ulcers. Liquorice root carbenoxolone has an

antiulcerogenic action because it reduces gastrin production. The mucus-producing prostaglandins in the digestive tract may be increased by consuming licorice. An antipepsin action and increased cell longevity in the stomach lining were also attributed to Liquorice. The treatment options include antacids, sucralfate, prostaglandins, muscarinic and histaminic antagonists, and proton pump inhibitors. There is also the possibility of adverse consequences from these therapies, such as hypersensitivity, arrhythmia, weakness, and hematological abnormalities In light of this terrible situation, there is an urgent need to discover a naturally active and superior alternative with fewer side effects for treating peptic ulcers. Despite these constraints, several research efforts have been made to find and develop ulcer-healing medicines using various plant-origin compounds[18].

4. CONCLUSION

Activities that are antimicrobial, antiparasitic, antiviral, antitussive, boost the immune system, antioxidant, anti-inflammatory, and anticancerhave been shown in laboratory studies of G. glabra and its primary components. Additionally, they have spasmolytic, anti-diabetic, anti-coagulant, and hepatoprotective properties. Oral contraceptives, hydrocortisone, and prednisolone shouldn't be used with glycyrrhizin, the major active ingredient of G. glabra. High dosages of glycyrrhizin may produce pseudoaldosteronism, which has some potential side effects. Extracts and chemicals need to have their mechanism of action, effective dosage, interaction, and side effects studied in more depth. Evidence for G. glabra has increased during the last decade, but further high-quality randomized controlled trials are needed. Liquorice recipes come in a dizzying variety, so there's a lot of room to experiment with new ones.

REFERENCES:

[1] G. E.-S. Batiha *et al.*, “Gas chromatography-mass spectrometry analysis, phytochemical screening and antiprotozoal effects of the methanolic Viola tricolor and acetonic Laurus nobilis extracts,” *BMC Complement. Med. Ther.*, vol. 20, no. 1, p. 87, Dec. 2020, doi: 10.1186/s12906-020-2848-2.

[2] G. El-Saber Batiha, L. M. Alkazmi, L. G. Wasef, A. M. Beshbishy, E. H. Nadwa, and E. K. Rashwan, “Syzygium aromaticum L. (Myrtaceae): Traditional Uses, Bioactive Chemical Constituents, Pharmacological and Toxicological Activities,” *Biomolecules*, vol. 10, no. 2, p. 202, Jan. 2020, doi: 10.3390/biom10020202.

[3] D. E. OKWU, “Evaluation of chemical composition of indeginous species and flavouring agents,” *Glob. J. Pure Appl. Sci.*, 2001, doi: 10.4314/gjpas.v7i3.16293.

[4] V. Sharma and R. C. Agrawal, “Glycyrrhiza glabra - A Plant For The Future,” *Mintage J. Pharm. Med. Sci.*, 2013.

[5] K.-J. Kim, J.-S. Choi, K.-W. Kim, and J.-W. Jeong, “The Anti-Angiogenic Activities of Glycyrrhizic Acid in Tumor Progression,” *Phyther. Res.*, vol. 27, no. 6, pp. 841–846, Jun. 2013, doi: 10.1002/ptr.4800.

[6] H. Hayashi and H. Sudo, “Economic importance of licorice,” *Plant Biotechnol.*, vol. 26, no. 1, pp. 101–104, 2009, doi: 10.5511/plantbiotechnology.26.101.

[7] H. Esmaeili, A. Karami, J. Hadian, M. J. Saharkhiz, and S. Nejad Ebrahimi, “Variation in the phytochemical contents and antioxidant activity of Glycyrrhiza glabra populations collected in Iran,” *Ind. Crops Prod.*, vol. 137, pp. 248–259, Oct. 2019, doi:

10.1016/j.indcrop.2019.05.034.

[8] A. Karkanis, N. Martins, S. A. Petropoulos, and I. C. F. R. Ferreira, "Phytochemical composition, health effects, and crop management of liquorice (Glycyrrhiza glabra L.): A medicinal plant," *Food Rev. Int.*, vol. 34, no. 2, pp. 182–203, Feb. 2018, doi: 10.1080/87559129.2016.1261300.

[9] S. L. Shah *et al.*, "Inhibitory Effects of Glycyrrhiza glabra and Its Major Constituent Glycyrrhizin on Inflammation-Associated Corneal Neovascularization," *Evidence-based Complement. Altern. Med.*, 2018, doi: 10.1155/2018/8438101.

[10] C. Fiore, M. Eisenhut, E. Ragazzi, G. Zanchin, and D. Armanini, "A history of the therapeutic use of liquorice in Europe," *J. Ethnopharmacol.*, vol. 99, no. 3, pp. 317–324, Jul. 2005, doi: 10.1016/j.jep.2005.04.015.

[11] F. Bao, H. Y. Bai, Z. R. Wu, and Z. G. Yang, "Phenolic compounds from cultivated Glycyrrhiza uralensis and their PD-1/PD-L1 inhibitory activities," *Nat. Prod. Res.*, 2021, doi: 10.1080/14786419.2019.1586698.

[12] C. S. Graebin, "The Pharmacological Activities of Glycyrrhizinic Acid ('Glycyrrhizin') and Glycyrrhetinic Acid," in *Reference Series in Phytochemistry*, 2018, pp. 245–261. doi: 10.1007/978-3-319-27027-2_15.

[13] H. Hosseinzadeh, M. Nassiri Asl, and S. Parvardeh, "The effects of carbenoxolone, a semisynthetic derivative of glycyrrhizinic acid, on peripheral and central ischemia-reperfusion injuries in the skeletal muscle and hippocampus of rats," *Phytomedicine*, vol. 12, no. 9, pp. 632–637, Sep. 2005, doi: 10.1016/j.phymed.2004.07.007.

[14] M. Saeedi, K. Morteza-Semnani, and M. Ghoreishi, "The treatment of atopic dermatitis with licorice gel," *J. Dermatolog. Treat.*, vol. 14, no. 3, pp. 153–157, Sep. 2003, doi: 10.1080/09546630310014369.

[15] N. P. Visavadiya, B. Soni, and N. Dalwadi, "Evaluation of antioxidant and anti-atherogenic properties of Glycyrrhiza glabra root using in vitro models," *Int. J. Food Sci. Nutr.*, vol. 60, no. sup2, pp. 135–149, Jan. 2009, doi: 10.1080/09637480902877998.

[16] I. Castangia *et al.*, "Delivery of liquorice extract by liposomes and hyalurosomes to protect the skin against oxidative stress injuries," *Carbohydr. Polym.*, vol. 134, pp. 657–663, Dec. 2015, doi: 10.1016/j.carbpol.2015.08.037.

[17] C. Fiore, M. Salvi, M. Palermo, G. Sinigaglia, D. Armanini, and A. Toninello, "On the mechanism of mitochondrial permeability transition induction by glycyrrhetinic acid," *Biochim. Biophys. Acta - Bioenerg.*, vol. 1658, no. 3, pp. 195–201, Oct. 2004, doi: 10.1016/j.bbabio.2004.05.012.

[18] A. A. Gohar and A. A. Zaki, "Assessment of some Herbal Drugs for Prophylaxis of Peptic Ulcer.," *Iran. J. Pharm. Res. IJPR*, vol. 13, no. 3, pp. 1081–6, 2014.

CHAPTER 6

A STUDY ON THE FOOD INDUSTRY'S POTENTIAL FUTURE USES FOR NANOBIOTECHNOLOGY

Malathi H, Assistant Professor, Department of Life Science,
School of Sciences, B-II, Jain (Deemed to be University),JC Road, Bangalore-560027.,
Email Id- h.malathi@jainuniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACTS:

Food nanotechnology is a rapidly expanding field that holds out a lot of potential for the food business. The food sector has changed as a result of recent advancements in nanotechnology, much as in other scientific and economic fields. In areas including food processing, packaging, the development of functional foods, food safety, the detection of foodborne pathogens, and increasing the shelf life of foods and food products, applications of modern food science and food microbiology are more important than ever. Applications of nanotechnology in the food sector may be used to provide the highest-quality tastes and colors, detect contamination in packaging, and enhance safety by improving the barrier qualities of packaging. This study focuses on how food nanotechnology works and how it is used, as well as how nanobiotechnology may be used in the agriculture industry and how safe it is. There is great optimism that the advancements brought about by nanotechnology would benefit not just the food items themselves but also everything else related to them.

KEYWORDS:

Food industry, Food Packaging, Nanobiotechnology, Nanosensors Scanning Electron Microscopy (SEM).

1. INTRODUCTION

One of the nanotechnology's most enticing contributions to the food industry is the possibility of quality and safety management, along with the creation of innovative flavors and food additives or supplements. Nanotechnology may be used in the food business to provide packaging with improved thermal, mechanical, and/or safety features [1]. Consumers may be notified when perishable items have reached their expiration dates thanks to nanosensors integrated into food packaging systems. Using nanotechnology also allows for the production of more nutritious meals[2]. Numerous nanostructures, each with its own unique set of features, are now being used to improve the nutritional value of packaged meals and food itself. Fifty-five of the currently available 633 nanomaterials are used in the food and agricultural sectors. According to recent research, by 2020, nanotechnology-related food items would make up around half of the global food market[3].

Nanotechnology, which operates on the nanometer scale, is one of the most important technologies in the 21st century. It makes use of recent developments in a wide range of scientific disciplines, including physics, biochemistry, material science, engineering, and biology. Key characteristics make it a technology that can be used in several fields. Uses of

nanotechnology systems and materials have the potential to substantially enhance, even revolutionize, a wide range of technologies and industry sectors, including but not limited to information technology, medical and healthcare, transportation, energy, food standards, environmental science, etc[4].

Today, to maintain their position at the forefront of the food marketing and processing industries, companies must invest in cutting-edge technology that allows them to create tasty, healthy, and easily accessible food items. The food business is one place where nanotechnology is highly helpful. Because they have antimicrobial and antibacterial qualities, which greatly increase the shelf life of the product, nanoparticles are frequently used as food additives. Preservatives, antimicrobial sensors, flavoring agents, packaging substances, and encapsulated food components, are just a few examples of nanomaterials and nanoscale food additives used to modify nutritional profiles and enhance, say, shelf life, texture, taste, and so forth[5].

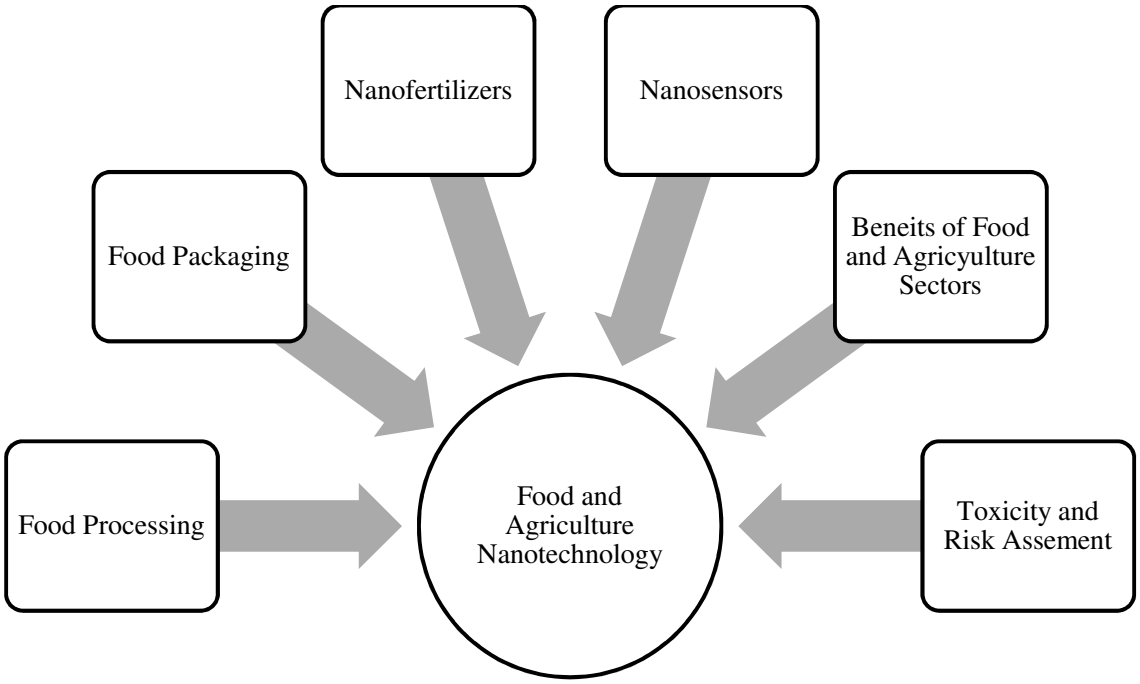

Figure 1:Process flow diagram showing how nanotechnology in food progresses from laboratory to supermarket to consumer's plate.

To transition from food nanotechnology to a commercial product, a lot of knowledge and labor is required, from the fundamental issues of nanotoxicity to regulation and legislation and the concept of food nanotechnology to customer acceptance and awareness (Figure 1). Numerous academic disciplines are starting to investigate the possibilities of nanotechnology in agriculture and the food sector. Although nanotechnology has been used in the medical field for some time now, its most recent uses have been in the agricultural and food industries. By safeguarding plants, monitoring plant growth, identifying diseases in plants and animals, and other activities, nanotechnology may "Sustainable intensification" aims to increase global food output while simultaneously improving food quality and decreasing waste.One of the industries where nanotechnology is most important is food and agriculture [6].

There are several reports and reviews accessible for each category. This study gives a synopsis of recent research in these fields, drawing attention to the pressing need to expand our knowledge of the risk analysis and toxicity evaluation of novel nanomaterials before they can get regulatory approval and widespread public acceptance. To employ revolutionary nanomaterials in the food industry while yet having an "acceptable" negative impact on the environment may be possible with bio-synthesized (or "green synthesized") nanomaterials.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

According to Guillermo Fuertes et al., studying the broad application of nanotechnology in food packaging is a new and promising field that will experience great growth in the next years. Promising outcomes from efforts to improve food safety have inspired the creation of "intelligent packaging" (IP). These containers allow for real-time monitoring and feedback on the freshness, safety, and quality of food as well as the state of the packaging and the surrounding environment. The study details the process of smart packaging and the function of its many components. This cutting-edge technology might speed up the process of identifying infections in food, strengthen food security, and monitor and manage product quality at every stage of production and distribution [7].

To prevent Salmonella typhimurium and Salmonella enteritidis from infecting chickens, Lin et al. prepared -polylysine/chitosan nanofibers. “Scanning Electron Microscopy (SEM)”, “Atomic force microscopy (AFM)”, “Fourier transforms infrared (FTIR)”, and “Ultraviolet-visible (UV-vis)” spectroscopy was used to determine the physicochemical parameters of nanofibers. To combat Salmonella, polylysine /chitosan nanofibers were tested on chickens. As this research has shown, polylysine/chitosan nanofibers may operate as a powerful antibacterial substance extending the food packaging and preservation solutions must extend food shelf life while preserving food quality [8].

To increase food shelf life, novel bioactive food-packaging materials are being developed as emphasized by Yaowen Liu et al. in their research. The four composite nanofibers (5:1, 4:1, 3:1, and 2:1) described in the article are electrospun from polylactic acid (PLA)and tea polyphenol(TP). SEM analysis of morphology revealed that darker samples had greater TP concentrations. Last but not least, FTIR spectroscopy demonstrated that up to 92.26 and 5.93% and 94.58%, and 6.53% antibacterial activity was shown by the PLA/TP-3:1 composite fiber against Escherichia coli and Staphylococcus aureus, correspondingly. The research suggests that PLA/TP composite nanofibers might be utilized to increase food safety and storage time in food packaging [9].

Anahita Jenab et al. researched to determine whether or not kefiran nanofibers might be possible biocontrol application in foodpackaging and storage environments. Therefore, electrospinning was used to create kefiran/polyethylene oxide (PEO) nanofibers10 grams of kefir grain and 0.5 percent fat raw milk were combined with distillation to produce kefiran. Nuclear magnetic resonance and Structure analysis of the kefiran was performed using Fourier transform infrared spectroscopy.

After adding 10 grams of kefir grain to raw milk that had a fat content of 0.5%, the milk was distilled to remove the kefiran. Using NMR and FTIR, we were able to piece together the kefiran's structure. The nanofiber's mean diameter was determined to be 607.5 nm. Normal hydrophilicity was detected with a contact angle reading of 51.5° 0.71. First, kefiran's

antibacterial characteristics were verified using a variety of different microbes. Furthermore, this study's findings demonstrated that kefiran/PEO nanofibers do indeed possess antibacterial efficacy against S. aureus when with oxidizing functional groups. FTIR analysis also showed that the kefiran/PEO nanofibers degraded with time[10].

3. DISCUSSION

Researchers are under increasing pressure to develop ways to improve food quality while minimizing any negative effects on the product's nutritional profile, as increased consumer awareness of food quality and health advantages drives the market. The usage of numerous nanoparticle-based materials in the food industry has increased since it has been shown that they contain essential nutrients and are non-toxic [11]. Additionally, they are stable even when subjected to extreme conditions. As a result of advancements in nanotechnology, the whole food production and distribution chain may benefit. Nanomaterials have a big influence on the nutritional value, safety, and overall quality of food. When it comes to food science, many different groups, institutes, and businesses are developing cutting-edge strategies, tools, and commodities that use nanotechnology[12].

3.1.Structure for evaluating nanotechnology's potential in the food industry:

By initially identifying nanoresearch areas and food supply chains, the established methodology for incorporating nanotechnology study in the food sector seeks to connect areas of nanotechnology relevant to the entire production-consumption chain of food. The use of standardized search terms and a technologically based process technique allowed us to find several nano research subjects and food supply chain sectors (see Figure 2). Using the general and process-based architecture represented in Figure 2, outputs (publications, patents, etc.) were identified and categorized, and then mapped to the many nano research topic areas of the agri-food supply chain [13].

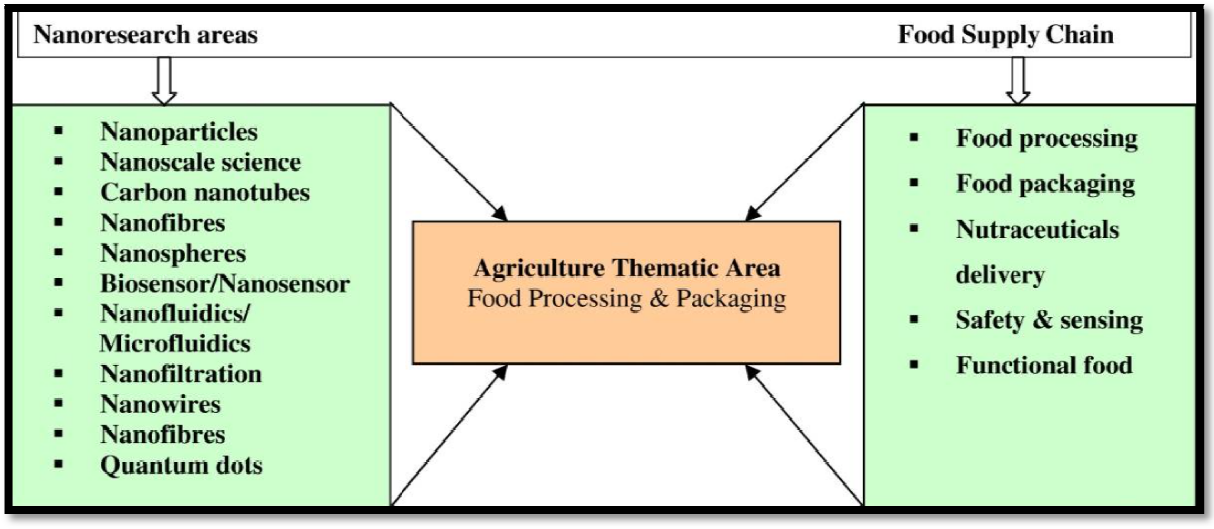

Figure 2: Displays the Infrastructure for connecting Nanoscience with the food supply chain[14]**.**

Sustainable agriculture, better crop types, and higher yields are just a few of the problems that the agri-food industry faces, and therefore many studies have been conducted to discover

effective answers to these problems. Nanotechnology has several potential uses in the agricultural and food production sectors. Therefore, nanotechnology has vast applications and advantages in this field, such as increasing productivity, and increasing output while decreasing inputs via monitoring and targeting, and so on. When used for food safety and biosecurity, nanotechnology and nanospectroscopy may have a major influence on the creation of cutting-edge functional materials, micro- and nano-scale processes, products, procedures, and equipment. As a consequence of the application of nanotechnology to cellular and molecular biology, significant progress will be made in areas such as reproductive technology and science the recycling of food and agricultural waste, and the diagnosis and disease prevention in plants and animals. Nanomaterials' self-assembly and self-healing properties, as well as their ability for infection and contamination monitoring, may soon usher in a new era of agricultural and food processing innovation[15].

3.2.Utilizing Nanotechnology in the Food Industry:

Many researchers are working to create nanostructured food components with the promise of enhanced flavor, texture, and uniformity in the finished product. There would be less food wasted due to microbial contamination if not for nanotechnology's ability to lengthen the storage life of certain food ingredients. These days, nanocarriers are often used as delivery systems, transporting food additives into foods without altering the items' original structure[16]. Many researchers are working to create nanostructured food components with the promise of enhanced flavor, texture, and uniformity in the finished product. There would be less food wasted due to microbial contamination if not for nanotechnology's ability to lengthen the storage life of certain food ingredients. These days, nanocarriers are often used as delivery systems, transporting food additives into foods without altering the items' original structure.

Nanoparticles outperform more conventional encapsulation methods due to their superior encapsulation and release qualities. Nanoencapsulation has many applications in the food industry, including odor and taste masking, active ingredient interaction with the food matrix, active ingredient release, accessibility at a predetermined time and rate, and protection from pre- and post-use degradation from water, heat, chemicals, and microorganisms[17]. One can further evaluate nanotechnology's impact on the food industry by considering how it has improved (i) the food's consistency, (ii) the food's visual appeal, (iii) the food's flavor, (iv) the food's nutritional value, and (v) the food's shelf life. In addition to its effects in the aforementioned domains, nanotechnology has also led to significant alterations in the food industry, providing products with new and useful properties.

3.3.Nanoparticles and their classifications:

Based on their chemical makeup, nanoparticles may be roughly divided into two types: organic and inorganic. Nanoparticles made of carbohydrates,in processed meals, proteins, and lipids (vesicles,fat crystals, micelles, and oil droplets) are often employed. Most inorganic nanoparticles are either metals or metal oxides, including silicon dioxide, iron oxide, zinc dioxide,titanium dioxide (TiO2), and others.

Supporters of this idea assert that organic nanoparticles are safer than their inorganic counterparts because of their benign nature and the ease with which they are absorbed by the human digestive system. Based on the dimensions of their structural elements, nanostructure materials are divided into zero-dimensional “(nanoparticles, nanoclusters, quantum dots, and

fullerenes)", one-dimensional "(nanorods, nanotubes, and thin films)", two-dimensional "(dendrimers, and nanocomposites)", and three-dimensional "(nanocomposites)" categories. Benefits of using nanocapsules in the food industry include routes of administration caused by moisture and pH, the benefits such as bioavailability, effectiveness, and consistency; the convenience of use; enhanced taste character; and sequential release of various active components, and preservation of volatile ingredients over a longer period, protection from oxidation, consolidation of volatile ingredients, antimicrobial properties, and enhanced shelf life. Sunglasses, cameras, and computer displays are made of nanoscale materials called nanofilms that have properties like water repellency, antimicrobial protection, antifog properties, resistance to self-cleaning, anti-reflective, electrical conductivity, scratch resistance, and protection from ultraviolet (UV) and infrared (IR) radiation. The mechanism by which nanoparticles exert their antibacterial activities is shown in Figure 3 [18].

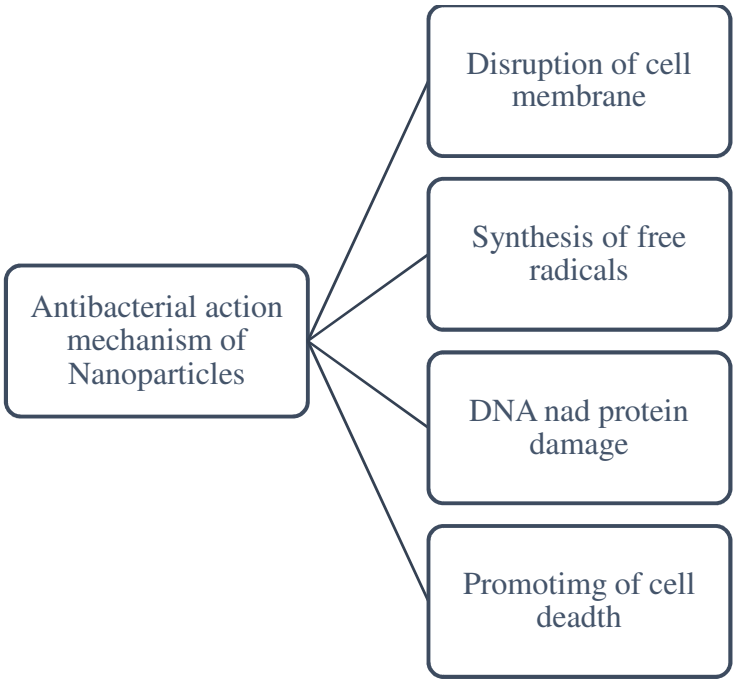

Figure 3: Demonstrates the Mechanism through Which Nanoparticles Inhibit the Growth of Bacteria.

A technological breakthrough in precision agriculture, the employment of nanotechnologies may be considered right from the start of production, meaning they can be put to use for not only better plant development, but not just the isolation of invasive species and the control of allelopathy. Nano-encapsulation of traditional fertilizers, insecticides, and herbicides makes them safer to handle, more efficient to use, and easier to dose precisely, leading to (i) improved environmental protection, (ii) enhanced crop yields, and (iii) increased productivity. Another area where nanotechnology is gaining a lot of interest is in the early and speedy diagnosis of plant diseases. Duhan et al. provide in-depth discussions of the prospective applications and advantages of nanotechnology in precision agriculture[19].

Additionally, there has been considerable progress in the use of specialized nanomaterials for this purpose, allowing for the detection and elimination of hazardous substances and microorganisms in food items. To deliver a clear and visual indication as to whether the food is

fresh or not, next-generation food packaging incorporates an electronic tongue that is equipped with a suite ofsensitive nanosensors for detecting the gases produced by spoilage of perishable goods. For a quick diagnosis of food poisoning, the food industry turns to magnetic oxide nanoparticles.Nanosensors' high detection capability is important for ensuring the safety of food items by allowing for the detection of microbes, harmful compounds, and pollutants[20].

3.4.Food preservation and packaging:

Proper methods of food packing maintain the product's integrity and safety for human consumption. To prevent spoilage from contamination, temperature fluctuations, and pathogens, perishable commodities need packaging to physically protect them. The use of biodegradable polymers in the packaging business is one-way nanotechnology has helped lessen environmental damage. Antimicrobials, polymers with high barriers, and techniques for detecting pollutants are just a few examples of how nanotechnology has improved the packaging industry. When people talk about "food preservation," we're referring to the steps taken to keep foods fresh and healthy throughout storage and preparation. Freezing, drying, and canning are all examples of time-honored approaches to preserving food. The use of nanosensors, nanocomposites, and nanoparticles in packaging, among other advancements made possible by nanotechnology, has improved upon previous methods for preserving food[21].

i. Nanosensors:

Nanosensors aid in the detection of both color changes and gas emissions caused by rotting in perishable foods. The increased sensitivity and selectivity of nanosensors to these variations over more traditional sensor technologies also contribute to their superiority. The gas sensors include gold, platinum, and palladium. Aflatoxin B1 toxins in milk may be detected using nanoparticles based on gold. To increase their sensitivity, certain sensors are packaged in DNA and single-walled carbon nanotubes. Nanosensors also have applications in agriculture, where they may be used to detect pesticides on the top of crops and fruits. It has also been possible to utilize some nanosensors to detect carcinogens in food[22].

ii. Nanocomposite:

The nanocomposites are formed when nanoparticles are mixed with polymers. The combination's polymers are strengthened by the nanocomposites, which in turn improves the property. Nanocomposites are well suited for the production of high barrier characteristics due to their considerable diversity in chemical activity. Regardless of whether or not the food item is contaminated with germs, nanocomposites help maintain its freshness for a longer time. In the case of carbonated drinks, they serve as gas barriers, preventing carbon dioxide from escaping the bottle. As a result, the product will last longer on store shelves. Nanocomposites might be used by factories to stack bottles instead of using expensive metal cans and glass jars. Since enzyme immobilization is a kind of nanocomposite, it has found widespread application because of its high transfer rates and broad surface area. Enzymes are packaged with the use of nano-clays that contain them[23].

iii. Nanoparticles:

Nanoparticles have several applications in the food industry, one of the most notable being the improvement of flow quality,food stability, and color. Nanoparticles have found new uses outside of the pharmaceutical business, including in the food industry. Their bioavailability

determines how well they work. Silica and other nanoparticle treatments are used to treat packaging materials to reduce oxygen transfer, track moisture levels, and extend the shelf life of perishable goods. Some nanoparticles may specifically bind to infections, eliminating them from the system.

3.5.Connected Dangers To Health, Safety, And Regulatory Aspects:

If nanopackaging performs poorly and transfers particle nanomaterials into the meal, then eating such food presents an exposed channel and poses a considerable health risk. The extent of this impact would be determined by the poison of the nanomaterial used, the packing matrix, the pace of migration, and the rate of intake. Long-term toxicity, in particular, is of particular concern when it comes to human exposure to greater quantities of such compounds by inhalation or skin penetration. Scientists have discovered that silver nanoparticles used in food packaging may migrate into the product and be consumed by people, but they have only a limited understanding of the potential toxicity of these particles. However, these nanoparticles may collect in some animal organs, including the kidneys, stomach, small intestine, liver, and spleen. Furthermore, complications including lung damage, renal damage, and liver harm might emerge from a single oral intake of ZnO nanoparticles. There is an increased danger to human and environmental health from both the use of titanium oxide and its eventual disposal[24].

To begin, scientists must compile a brief synopsis of the myriad routes by which nanomaterials can enter the human body, beginning with their introduction during food processing to comprehend the processes of toxicity of diverse nanomaterials to the environment and humans. Through the oral, cutaneous, and pulmonary routes, we unwittingly or purposefully ingest a wide variety of nanomaterials found in processed food. The mouth is the primary route through which our bodies take in all of the chemicals, water, and nutrients that they require. It's safe to assume that the digestive system is always being subjected to a barrage of nanoparticles from the wide variety of foods available today. Swallowing nanoparticles pose substantial hazards to human health because they go from the lips to the stomach and ultimately the intestines[25].

4. CONCLUSION

Numerous segments of the food processing industry as well as a broad variety of academic disciplines employsignificant use of nanotechnology in culinary research. Potential uses of nanotechnology in the food industry include extending the life of products, bettering the quality of food storage, detecting and monitoring pollutants and toxins, and facilitating the absorption of nutritional or health supplements.Nanotechnology has certain potential applications in the field of food technology, including increasing product shelf life, improving food storage quality, detecting and monitoring contaminants and poisons, and absorbing dietary or health supplements. Possibilities to rethink processing, rearrange the production cycle, improve resource conservation, and even rethink consumer nutritional requirements have been generated by recent advancements in the area of nanoscience-based applications. Furthermore, for the safe use of nanomaterials in food items, it is crucial to establish stringent worldwide regulatory rules for nanoparticles. Scientists may learn previously unattainable details about the toxicological impact of nanoparticles on human cell lines with the use of instruments and computer science. Therefore, in the next years, it will be important to take into account technical, scientific, and social factors while developing and using nanotechnology. To make this technology even more useful in the food sector in the future, it will need some time and effort to design nanomaterials with cutting-edge technologies.

REFERENCES:

[1] M. Dimitrijevic *et al.*, "Safety Aspects of Nanotechnology Applications in Food Packaging," *Procedia Food Sci.*, vol. 5, pp. 57–60, 2015, doi: 10.1016/j.profoo.2015.09.015.

[2] M. Primožič, Ž. Knez, and M. Leitgeb, "(Bio)Nanotechnology in Food Science—Food Packaging," *Nanomaterials*, vol. 11, no. 2, p. 292, Jan. 2021, doi: 10.3390/nano11020292.

[3] D. Jiménez *et al.*, "Trends in the Management and Outcomes of Acute Pulmonary Embolism," *J. Am. Coll. Cardiol.*, vol. 67, no. 2, pp. 162–170, Jan. 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2015.10.060.

[4] A. F. Hamad, J.-H. Han, B.-C. Kim, and I. A. Rather, "The intertwine of nanotechnology with the food industry," *Saudi J. Biol. Sci.*, vol. 25, no. 1, pp. 27–30, Jan. 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.sjbs.2017.09.004.

[5] V. K. Bajpai *et al.*, "Prospects of using nanotechnology for food preservation, safety, and security," *J. Food Drug Anal.*, vol. 26, no. 4, pp. 1201–1214, Oct. 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.jfda.2018.06.011.

[6] D. Coles and L. J. Frewer, "Nanotechnology applied to European food production – A review of ethical and regulatory issues," *Trends Food Sci. Technol.*, vol. 34, no. 1, pp. 32–43, Nov. 2013, doi: 10.1016/j.tifs.2013.08.006.

[7] G. Fuertes, I. Soto, R. Carrasco, M. Vargas, J. Sabattin, and C. Lagos, "Intelligent Packaging Systems: Sensors and Nanosensors to Monitor Food Quality and Safety," *J. Sensors*, vol. 2016, pp. 1–8, 2016, doi: 10.1155/2016/4046061.

[8] L. Lin, L. Xue, S. Duraiarasan, and C. Haiying, "Preparation of ε-polylysine/chitosan nanofibers for food packaging against Salmonella on chicken," *Food Packag. Shelf Life*, vol. 17, pp. 134–141, Sep. 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.fpsl.2018.06.013.

[9] Y. Liu, X. Liang, S. Wang, W. Qin, and Q. Zhang, "Electrospun Antimicrobial Polylactic Acid/Tea Polyphenol Nanofibers for Food-Packaging Applications," *Polymers (Basel).*, vol. 10, no. 5, p. 561, May 2018, doi: 10.3390/polym10050561.

[10] A. Jenab, R. Roghanian, G. Emtiazi, and K. Ghaedi, "Manufacturing and structural analysis of antimicrobial kefiran/polyethylene oxide nanofibers for food packaging," *Iran. Polym. J.*, vol. 26, no. 1, pp. 31–39, Jan. 2017, doi: 10.1007/s13726-016-0496-7.

[11] M. Roselli, A. Finamore, I. Garaguso, M. S. Britti, and E. Mengheri, "Zinc Oxide Protects Cultured Enterocytes from the Damage Induced by Escherichia coli," *J. Nutr.*, vol. 133, no. 12, pp. 4077–4082, Dec. 2003, doi: 10.1093/jn/133.12.4077.

[12] J. Sawai, "Quantitative evaluation of antibacterial activities of metallic oxide powders (ZnO, MgO and CaO) by conductimetric assay," *J. Microbiol. Methods*, vol. 54, no. 2, pp. 177–182, Aug. 2003, doi: 10.1016/S0167-7012(03)00037-X.

[13] R. K. Sastry, H. B. Rashmi, N. H. Rao, and S. M. Ilyas, "Integrating nanotechnology into agri-food systems research in India: A conceptual framework," *Technol. Forecast. Soc. Change*, vol. 77, no. 4, pp. 639–648, May 2010, doi: 10.1016/j.techfore.2009.11.008.

[14] R. Kalpana Sastry, S. Anshul, and N. H. Rao, "Nanotechnology in food processing sector-An assessment of emerging trends," *J. Food Sci. Technol.*, vol. 50, no. 5, pp. 831–841, Oct. 2013, doi: 10.1007/s13197-012-0873-y.

[15] S. Shrivastava and D. Dash, "Invited Paper: Agrifood Nanotechnology: A Tiny Revolution in Food and Agriculture," *J. Nano Res.*, vol. 6, pp. 1–14, Jun. 2009, doi: 10.4028/www.scientific.net/JNanoR.6.1.

[16] S. Sahani and Y. C. Sharma, "Advancements in applications of nanotechnology in global food industry," *Food Chem.*, vol. 342, p. 128318, Apr. 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.foodchem.2020.128318.

[17] J. Ubbink and J. Krüger, "Physical approaches for the delivery of active ingredients in foods," *Trends Food Sci. Technol.*, vol. 17, no. 5, pp. 244–254, May 2006, doi: 10.1016/j.tifs.2006.01.007.

[18] Q. Chaudhry *et al.*, "Applications and implications of nanotechnologies for the food sector," *Food Addit. Contam. Part A*, vol. 25, no. 3, pp. 241–258, Mar. 2008, doi: 10.1080/02652030701744538.

[19] J. S. Duhan, R. Kumar, N. Kumar, P. Kaur, K. Nehra, and S. Duhan, "Nanotechnology: The new perspective in precision agriculture," *Biotechnol. Reports*, vol. 15, pp. 11–23, Sep. 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.btre.2017.03.002.

[20] T. Singh, S. Shukla, P. Kumar, V. Wahla, V. K. Bajpai, and I. A. Rather, "Application of Nanotechnology in Food Science: Perception and Overview," *Front. Microbiol.*, vol. 8, Aug. 2017, doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2017.01501.

[21] E. Acosta, "Bioavailability of nanoparticles in nutrient and nutraceutical delivery," *Curr. Opin. Colloid Interface Sci.*, vol. 14, no. 1, pp. 3–15, Feb. 2009, doi: 10.1016/j.cocis.2008.01.002.

[22] X. Mao *et al.*, "Novel Core-Shell Nanoparticles and Their Application in High-Capacity Immobilization of Enzymes," *Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol.*, vol. 135, no. 3, pp. 229–246, 2006, doi: 10.1385/ABAB:135:3:229.

[23] O. G. Burdo, "Nanoscale effects in food-production technologies," *J. Eng. Phys. Thermophys.*, vol. 78, no. 1, pp. 90–96, Jan. 2005, doi: 10.1007/s10891-005-0033-6.

[24] Y. Yu, S. Zhang, Y. Ren, H. Li, X. Zhang, and J. Di, "Jujube preservation using chitosan film with nano-silicon dioxide," *J. Food Eng.*, vol. 113, no. 3, pp. 408–414, Dec. 2012, doi: 10.1016/j.jfoodeng.2012.06.021.

[25] J. K. Raynes, J. A. Carver, S. L. Gras, and J. A. Gerrard, "Protein nanostructures in food – Should we be worried?," *Trends Food Sci. Technol.*, vol. 37, no. 1, pp. 42–50, May 2014, doi: 10.1016/j.tifs.2014.02.003.

CHAPTER 7

APPLICATION OF NANOMATERIALS AND NANOTECHNOLOGY IN THE TREATMENT OF WASTEWATER

Asha K, Assistant Professor, Department of Life Science,
School of Sciences, B-II, Jain (Deemed to be University),JC Road, Bangalore-560027.,
Email Id- k.asha@jainuniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Water is essential to the survival of all organisms, hence access to it shouldn't be difficult in any way. The availability of clean water is unfortunately limited in many parts of the globe. Over the last several decades, a significant amount of effluents have been produced as a direct consequence of the widespread use of cutting-edge technologies. Industrial wastewaters from a wide variety of different businesses are a key contributor to the issue of water pollution, which is a severe concern. Wastewater may include a wide variety of pollutants, including organic and inorganic contaminants, metals, and persistent chemicals that cannot be broken down by biological processes. Nanotechnology refers to the application of engineering principles to the creation of nanoscale structures, devices, and systems that have enhanced electrical, optical, magnetic, conductive, and mechanical capabilities. This fascinating new field of study has already shown remarkable effectiveness in the treatment of wastewater, one of the many important domains it has been used to. Within the scope of this investigation, numerous applications of nanomaterials for water filtration are covered and discussed. Additionally, the study addresses the application of nanotechnology in the treatment of wastewater, placing particular emphasis on disinfection, sensing, adsorption and biosorption, nanofiltration, and photocatalysis.

KEYWORDS:

Biosorption, Industrial wastewaters, Nanomaterials, Nanotechnology, Wastewater.

1. INTRODUCTION

Because the entire notion of life is inconceivable without water, water must be readily available on Earth in its purest form for both human beings and all other forms of life. Water is sometimes referred to be a universal solvent because of its wide range of useful qualities. Poor sewage treatment, industrial effluent, problems with marine dumping, radioactive waste, various agricultural views, etc. are only some of the many causes of water pollution, which is now the world's worst problem[1]. Long-term trends in the world's water situation are linked to rising populations and changing climates. It is anticipated that by 2050, the world's population will have more than doubled from its 2009 level of 3.4 billion to 6.3 billion. This rapid increase in population would need a corresponding increase in agricultural output of 70%[2].

Many things are necessary for the maintenance and growth of living organisms, but nothing is more crucial than water. Water covers around 70% of Earth's surface, giving it the moniker "blue planet." Approximately 97.5% of water is salt water, while 2.5% is thought to be fresh water, and 68.9% of all freshwater is found in ice, permanent snow, and glaciers. Additionally, just 0.3% of

the freshwater that is stored on the earth is readily available[3]. In addition to being essential for human survival, access to clean water is also crucial to a successful economy [2]. Constant degradation of water quality is a critical worldwide problem, and it's being exacerbated by factors such as the fast growth of the world's population, the spread of industrialization and urbanization, and the use of vast amounts of water in agricultural production[4].

Water is one of the resources that are most readily available on Earth and is crucial to human survival and progress. Water shortages have become an urgent issue for emerging nations as urbanization and industry drive up water use. Industries such as battery production, mining, toxin production, and electroplating are all major contributors to the massive amounts of toxic effluent dumped into the environment. Numerous negative effects on wildlife and the environment are attributed to wastewater pollutants.

One of the most exciting areas of research today is nanotechnology, which is concerned with the manipulation of matter on the nanoscale (a nanometer is one billionth of a meter). Nanotechnology, which refers to any technology operating on the nanoscale scale, is a broad term with many practical implications. Nanotechnology refers to the practice of creating and using systems with dimensions as small as individual molecules or atoms or as large as submicron and then incorporating these resulting nanomaterials (NMs) into larger systems.

The potential applications of nanomaterials, which have one or more structural dimensions at the nanoscale, have sparked intense interest in their study. Nanomaterials' unique structures should be intermediate between those of bulk materials and individual atoms. In this way, nanoparticles often display unique and noticeably improved qualities, although sometimes unanticipated biological, chemical, and physical features contrast with their bulk materials[5].

This study focused on recent developments and uses of nanotechnology in wastewater treatment, with an eye on how such advancements and applications could be used to counteract the many problems plaguing today's methods. Applications of nanotechnology in treating wastewater are discussed, including nanocatalysts and nanomembrane filtration. Nanomaterials such as carbon compounds, metal oxides, metal nanoparticles, and zeolite are discussed, along with recent developments in the study.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

Iron nanoparticles (NPs) may be made sustainably by recycling ferric coagulant from sewage sludge was investigated in a work by Mohammad Yazdani et al. X-ray diffraction, Fourier transforms infrared, scanning electron microscopy, and elemental analysis by element (EDX) are all included in the UV-vis spectroscopy were used to identify and validate the as-synthesized product as iron NPs. The findings demonstrated that biogas production was enhanced while the lag period was shortened because of the incorporation of iron NPs at any concentration. Maximum biogas production was achieved with an additional dose of 9 mg L1, which is equivalent to a 37.6% improvement over the control reactor. Furthermore, the efficacy with which iron NPs reduced COD was increased to 42%[6].

As part of their research, Rania E.Morsi et al. evaluated chitosan-based multifunctional nanocomposites that included carbon nanotubes,silver nanoparticles, and copper nanoparticles. Aspergillus flavus, a fungus strain isolated from a local wastewater sample, as well as Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria like E. coli are all susceptible to the antibacterial activity of

multifunctional nanocomposites in a very short equilibrium time. At just 10 minutes of contact time, a 1% level of the multifunctional nanocomposite is extremely efficient against the studied microorganisms[7].

In their research, S.Thanigaivel et al. discussed in their study that primarily considered the use of adsorption and biosorption, nanofiltration, photocatalytic disinfection, and sensor technologies as examples of nanotechnology-based wastewater alternative treatments for their study. When these factors are considered together, it is clear that nanotechnology is a cutting-edge, environmentally sound, and productive field. Scalability is the primary challenge to the broad use of nanotechnology. Up to this point, most studies have been done only in the lab or on a small scale. Recently produced nanomaterials are being used in water purification, especially using nano-based adsorbents and filtration membranes, and they are briefly described in their study.

3. DISCUSSION

The burgeoning field of nanotechnology has lately made a significant contribution to the development of a potentially fruitful method for the purification of water that is both inexpensive and very effective in terms of the elimination of contaminants. Because of their unique properties, including their large surface area, nano size, extreme reactivity, good mechanical stability, and potent solution mobility, nanomaterials have recently been demonstrated by scientists to be an excellent alternative for treating wastewater as the world struggles with a growing water crisis.

It has been claimed that using various nanomaterials may efficiently heavy metals (such as lead and molybdenum, among others), dangerous microbes, inorganic and organic contaminants, and a few of the former. There have been recent developments in nanomaterials that might be effectively used for the remediation of dirty water, including nanomembranes, nanophotocatalysts, and nanosorbents. In conclusion, the potential benefits of using nanomaterials in water treatment may be evaluated with the help of an in-depth investigation. High solution mobility, excellent mechanical stability, and quick reaction time[8].

Nanotechnology is being researched because of its potential and because it has already been shown to be very effective in wastewater treatment is only one of many possible applications. The advantages of nanostructures for wastewater filtration are their small size, large surface area, and ease of functionalization. Substances such as heavy metals, organic and inorganic solvents, dyes, biological poisons, and diseasesthat cause illnesses like cholera and typhoid, are only some of the contaminants that nanomaterials are successful at removing from wastewater[9].

Wastewater is produced in a wide range of settings, including homes, businesses, factories, and farms. There is a wide range of variability in wastewater composition, with the most significant variation resulting from the kind of source from which the wastewater is collected. Generally speaking, there are two types of industrial waste: hazardous and non-hazardous. Industrial wastes that are not dangerous to human health or the environment include, among other things, cardboard, plastic, iron, glass, stone, and organic waste. These wastes do not present any risks to the environment or human health. On the other hand, hazardous wastes are any kind of industrial waste that presents a danger to human health and safety as well as the health and safety of the environment [10]. Water, soil, and air pollution are all examples of industrial waste. Wastewater, for example, may comprise both solids and liquids in suspension, and solid waste precipitation

may include gases as well as liquids and even some liquids. A fluid emitting air-fluid and a material termed particle emission may make up a particle and air exposure[11].

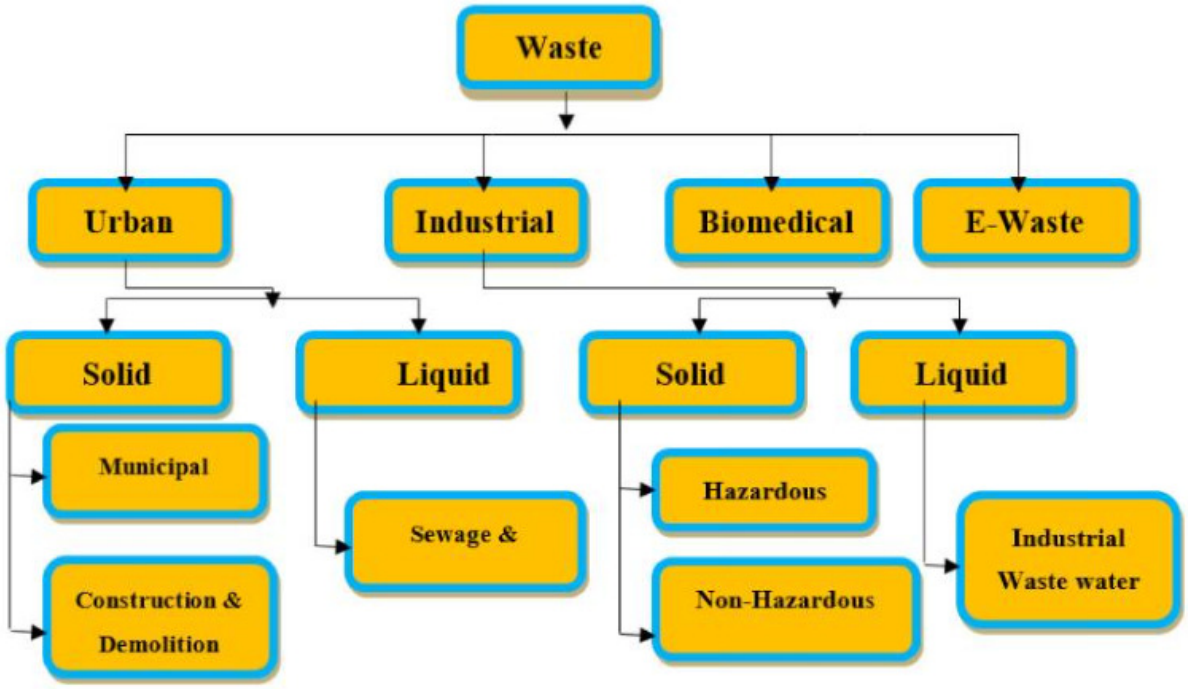

Figure 1: Illustrates the Anthropogenic wastes categorization [12]**.**

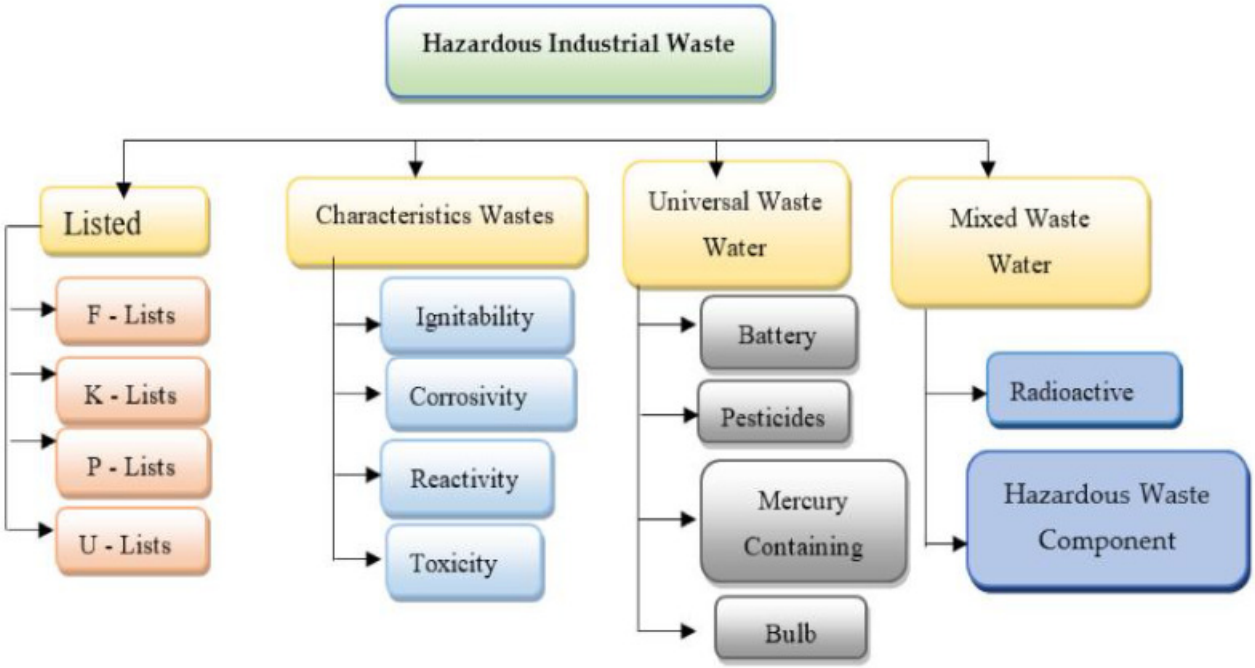

Figure 2:General categorization of hazardous wastes generated by industry[12]**.**

Landfilling is the process of depositing garbage into an area that has been designated for that purpose, and industrial waste, which often has a substantial concentration of metals that cannot be recycled or that may be recycled, is a suitable candidate for landfilling. Both Figure 1 and Figure 2 provide the general categories of wastewater and industrial wastewater, respectively.

3.1.Sources, Composition, And Treatment Of Wastewater:

i. Wastewater Sources and Composition:

In general, there are two types of wastewater generators: households and commercial establishments. Sewage, which includes residential wastewater, is flushed from private and public homes and is greatly diluted before being released. Sewage is mostly water (99.90%) and a variety of other components (0.10%), including dangerous bacteria and suspended particles, biodegradable dissolved organic molecules, inorganic materials, nutrients, and metals [13].

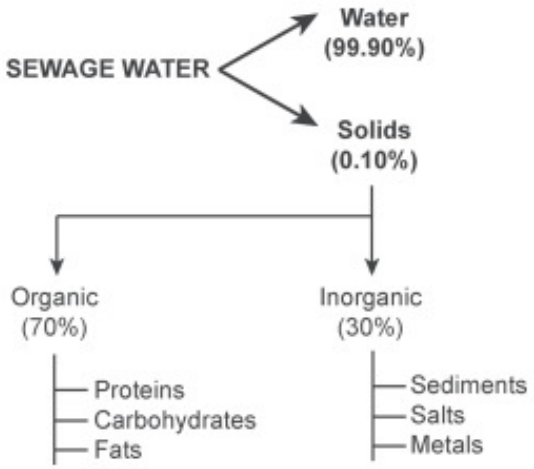

Figure 3: Displays the Constituents that are often found in sewage water.

Carbon-containing molecules including proteins, carbohydrates, and lipids make up the bulk of biodegradable organics because they can be broken down biologically into carbon dioxide (CO2). Nitrogen and phosphorus are two examples of nutrients that are present in sewage water but should be eliminated to prevent environmental and human damage. The normal makeup of sewage, including the most prevalent toxins, is shown in Figure 3. The usage of technologies based on nanoscale structures may be put to work to cut down on water consumption and the accompanying waste of nonrenewable energy sources; it can also be put to use to avoid the pollution of water and other natural resources, and it can be used to save water. In addition, this approach may be used for the preservation of biological variety, ecosystems, and habitats to guarantee that future generations will be able to satisfy their requirements. Taking into mind the growing public awareness of environmental issues, the resultant usage of hazardous chemicals and solvents has reached a stage at which it is no longer feasible to proceed without adopting an ecologically friendly perspective.

Water, groundwater, wastewater, and other environmental elements may be purified using nanotechnology's unique nanomaterials via methods including reverse osmosis, nanofiltration, ultrafiltration membranes, nanofibers filters, and carbon nanotubes. Full-scale cleaning sites have used certain Nanoremediation techniques, such as the cleaning of groundwater using micro zero-

valent iron. Nanoremediation is the practice of bringing a nanoparticle agent into touch with a pollutant in a way that facilitates a detoxifying or immobilizing response; this is commonly accomplished by a pump-and-treat procedure or in situ application[14].

3.2.Treatment Techniques for Water:

i. Nanophotocatalysts:

The term "photocatalysis," derived from the Greek terms "photo" and "catalysis," describes the chemical breakdown of substances when exposed to light. There is often no agreed-upon definition of photocatalysis in the scientific community. It may also be used to describe a procedure in which light (ultraviolet, visible, or solar) is used to activate or stimulate the chemical. A photocatalyst is a substance that accelerates or slows the pace of a chemical reaction without directly participating in the activity itself. Furthermore, photocatalysts are triggered by photons of light energy rather than heat, which is the primary distinction between them and standard thermal catalysts[15].

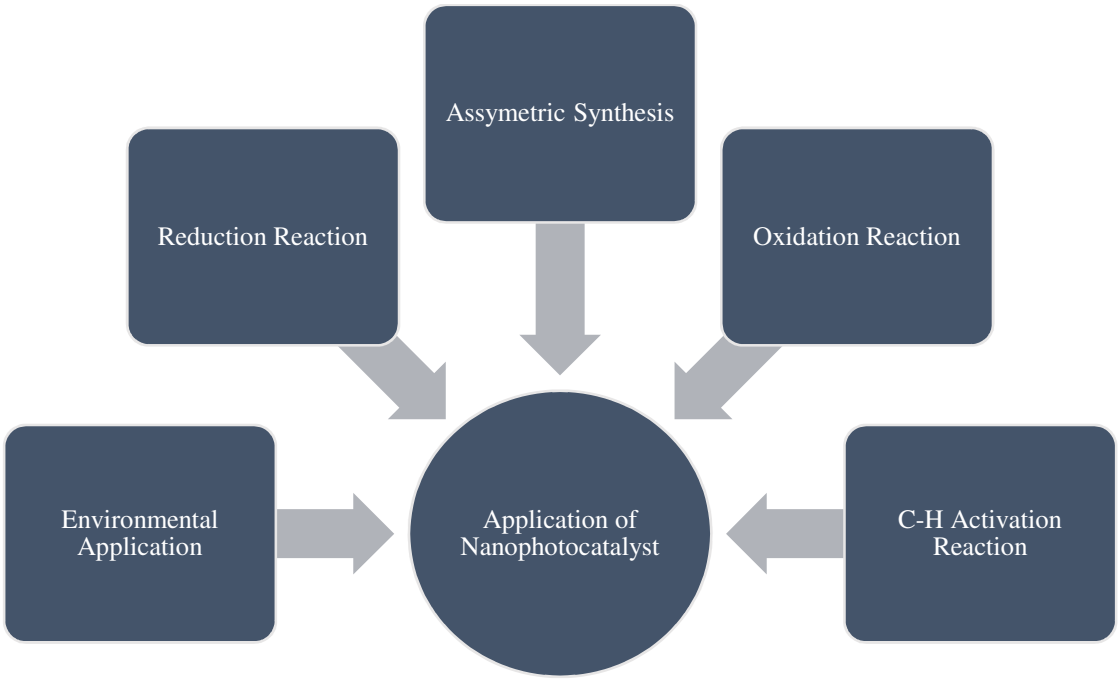

Figure 4: Shows the Possible uses for nanophotocatalysts.

In wastewater treatment, magnetic nanophotocatalysts provide a promising strategy for addressing the challenge of catalyst recovery. Recovery of catalyst when utilizing magnetic nano photocatalysts is feasible via the use of external magnetic fields. This enables the wide recycling of nanocatalysts and leads to water purification processes that are more effective and naturally responsive. It has also been noted that the method of using nano photocatalysts for the removal of pollutants from water is extremely successful, and several novel uses of nanophotocatalysts are displayed in Figure 4. While much progress has been made in reactor design and improvements concerning alterations in nanophotocatalysts, there is still much work being done in the area of nano photocatalysts that focuses on nanomaterials.It is still necessary to ask certain vital questions about the properties of nano photocatalysts materials, despite the tremendous

advances that have been made in this field. Limitations in mass transfer and increased photon consumption are the primary obstacles in the intensification process.

3.3.Nano- and Micromotors:

Nanotechnology is a field of study that has advanced rapidly in the first few decades and provided several options for water purification. Nano and Micromotors are being examined in the current day because of their potential to transform a wide range of energy sources into machine-driven force. Both fuel-powered and fuel-free (acoustics, magnetic field, electric field) versions of these novel motors have proven useful in a wide variety of fascinating ways. A greater display of velocity, high power, precise control movement, self-mixing ability, etc. Sustainable development and environmental security depend critically on the successful decontamination of contaminated resources. Because of the increasing need for clean water resources and cutting-edge water superiority legislation, water purification and treatment have become more popular across the globe. Pollutants in contaminated groundwater, pure water, sediments in wastewater, etc., have been removed using a wide range of methods in the past[16].

4. CONCLUSION

Ultimately, water and wastewater (such as industrial wastewater) purification and treatment procedures are crucial for environmental and human health. Nanotechnology is one kind of cutting-edge technology that has the potential to be used for this goal, along with the remediation of other, more dangerous toxins that have so far proven intractable. However, there are still some obstacles that need to be addressed, chief among them being a shortage of financing for applied research. In addition, there is reasonable worry about the nanoparticles' potential toxicity; releasing nanomaterials into the environment has a more complex effect, particularly when the nanomaterials are embedded in a composite material. From industrial use to health care and environmental approaches, all must adhere to standard procedures to guarantee the safe and sustainable use of nanomaterials. Nanotechnology has enormous promise, and scientists are working hard to harness those benefits while limiting the risks.

REFERENCES:

[1] Y. Zhang *et al.*, “Nanomaterials-enabled water and wastewater treatment,” *NanoImpact*, vol. 3–4, pp. 22–39, Jul. 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.impact.2016.09.004.

[2] K. Anderson, “Globalization’s effects on world agricultural trade, 1960-2050.,” *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. Lond. B. Biol. Sci.*, vol. 365, no. 1554, pp. 3007–21, Sep. 2010, doi: 10.1098/rstb.2010.0131.

[3] T. A. Kurniawan, M. E. T. Sillanpää, and M. Sillanpää, “Nanoadsorbents for Remediation of Aquatic Environment: Local and Practical Solutions for Global Water Pollution Problems,” *Crit. Rev. Environ. Sci. Technol.*, vol. 42, no. 12, pp. 1233–1295, Jun. 2012, doi: 10.1080/10643389.2011.556553.

[4] R. C. Olvera, S. L. Silva, E. Robles-Belmont, and E. Z. Lau, “Review of nanotechnology value chain for water treatment applications in Mexico,” *Resour. Technol.*, vol. 3, no. 1, pp. 1–11, Mar. 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.reffit.2017.01.008.

[5] I. Iavicoli, V. Leso, W. Ricciardi, L. L. Hodson, and M. D. Hoover, “Opportunities and challenges of

nanotechnology in the green economy," *Environ. Heal.*, vol. 13, no. 1, p. 78, Dec. 2014, doi: 10.1186/1476-069X-13-78.

[6] M. Yazdani, M. Ebrahimi-Nik, A. Heidari, and M. H. Abbaspour-Fard, "Improvement of biogas production from slaughterhouse wastewater using biosynthesized iron nanoparticles from water treatment sludge," *Renew. Energy*, vol. 135, pp. 496–501, May 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.renene.2018.12.019.

[7] R. E. Morsi, A. M. Alsabagh, S. A. Nasr, and M. M. Zaki, "Multifunctional nanocomposites of chitosan, silver nanoparticles, copper nanoparticles and carbon nanotubes for water treatment: Antimicrobial characteristics," *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.*, vol. 97, pp. 264–269, Apr. 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2017.01.032.

[8] X. Fang *et al.*, "Internal pore decoration with polydopamine nanoparticle on polymeric ultrafiltration membrane for enhanced heavy metal removal," *Chem. Eng. J.*, vol. 314, pp. 38–49, Apr. 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.cej.2016.12.125.

[9] S. Kumar, W. Ahlawat, G. Bhanjana, S. Heydarifard, M. M. Nazhad, and N. Dilbaghi, "Nanotechnology-Based Water Treatment Strategies," *J. Nanosci. Nanotechnol.*, vol. 14, no. 2, pp. 1838–1858, Feb. 2014, doi: 10.1166/jnn.2014.9050.

[10] M. M. Hanafiah, N. H. S. Megat Mohamad, and N. I. H. Abd. Aziz, "Salvinia molesta dan Pistia stratiotes sebagai Agen Fitoremediasi dalam Rawatan Air Sisa Kumbahan," *Sains Malaysiana*, vol. 47, no. 8, pp. 1625–1634, Aug. 2018, doi: 10.17576/jsm-2018-4708-01.

[11] D. Carboni, Y. Jiang, M. Faustini, L. Malfatti, and P. Innocenzi, "Improving the Selective Efficiency of Graphene-Mediated Enhanced Raman Scattering through Molecular Imprinting," *ACS Appl. Mater. Interfaces*, vol. 8, no. 49, pp. 34098–34107, Dec. 2016, doi: 10.1021/acsami.6b11090.

[12] M. M. Hanafiah, N. A. Hashim, S. T. Ahmed, and M. A. Ashraf, "Removal of chromium from aqueous solutions using a palm kernel shell adsorbent," *Desalin. WATER Treat.*, vol. 118, pp. 172–180, 2018, doi: 10.5004/dwt.2018.22639.

[13] N. F. Gray, "Introduction to Wastewater Treatment," in *Water Technology, Second Edition*, CRC Press, 2005, pp. 390–420. doi: 10.1201/b12844-23.

[14] I. Corsi *et al.*, "Ecofriendly nanotechnologies and nanomaterials for environmental applications: Key issue and consensus recommendations for sustainable and ecosafe nanoremediation," *Ecotoxicol. Environ. Saf.*, vol. 154, pp. 237–244, Jun. 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.ecoenv.2018.02.037.

[15] J. Gomes, J. Lincho, E. Domingues, R. Quinta-Ferreira, and R. Martins, "N–TiO2 Photocatalysts: A Review of Their Characteristics and Capacity for Emerging Contaminants Removal," *Water*, vol. 11, no. 2, p. 373, Feb. 2019, doi: 10.3390/w11020373.

[16] B. Jurado-Sánchez and J. Wang, "Micromotors for environmental applications: a review," *Environ. Sci. Nano*, vol. 5, no. 7, pp. 1530–1544, 2018, doi: 10.1039/C8EN00299A.

CHAPTER 8

AN EXPLORATION OF THE VARIOUS METHODS OF DIAGNOSING AND TREATING CHRONIC KIDNEY DISEASE

Nayana Borah, Assistant Professor, Department of Life Science,
School of Sciences, B-II, Jain (Deemed to be University),JC Road, Bangalore-560027.,
Email Id-b.nayana@jainuniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Chronic kidney disease, also known as CKD, is a condition that cannot be spread from person to person and is characterized by abnormal renal function as well as a gradual decrease in the glomerular filtration rate (GFR). Chronic kidney disease is a non-communicable disease that encompasses a wide variety of physiological disorders. The control of cardiovascular risk factors and associated consequences, as well as the alteration of patients' lifestyles, is an essential emphasis of the care that is provided to patients who have chronic renal disease. Dialysis and kidney transplantation are the two treatments that are used the most often for patients who have reached the end stage of renal failure. However, the majority of people in the community are unable to afford these therapeutic options. This study discusses the research and development of novel therapeutic approaches for the treatment of chronic renal disease is becoming an increasingly pressing concern. There is now no treatment that can reverse kidney disease, but it may be feasible to stop the illness's progression or at the very least slow it down.

KEYWORDS:

Chronic Kidney, Diagnosing, Disease, Health, Immune System.

1. INTRODUCTION

The protection of renal function is a worldwide concern. This exemplifies the kidneys' crucial function in filtering the blood to preserve fluid and electrolyte balance and removal of waste (such as processing medicines), secreting hormones to regulate BP and stimulate erythrocyte production (and thus lower the risk of CVD and anemia), and initiating vitamin D to protect bone health. As birth rates continue to fall and the number of 'baby boomers continues to rise, the population of wealthy nations is becoming older. By 2030, those over the age of 65 will make up almost 20% of the total population in the United States, making them the fastest-growing demographic[1].

The high death rate from chronic kidney disease (CKD) has garnered a lot of media attention. According to the World Health Organization (WHO), chronic illnesses have emerged as a major hazard to developing nations. Kidney disease, also known as a chronic renal disease (CKD), is curable in its early stages but leads to kidney failure if left untreated. There were 753 million deaths from chronic renal disease in 2016. Of them, 336 million were men and 417 million were females. The slow onset and persistent nature of chronic kidney disease, which impairs urinary system function, lends the condition its name. High and low blood pressure, insulin, nerve damage, and bone issues all stem from a buildup of waste material in the circulation and

contribute to the development of cardiovascular disease. Diabetes, high blood pressure, and cardiovascular disease (CVD) are all risk factors for chronic kidney disease patients[2].

In the later stages of CKD, the disease's symptoms become more severe, wreaking havoc on the central nervous system and the immune system. Patients in underdeveloped nations may progress to advanced stages, necessitating dialysis or a kidney transplant. The glomerular filtration rate (GFR) is used by doctors as a proxy for renal function for diagnosing and staging kidney disease. It is possible to calculate GFR from the patient's age, blood test results, gender, and medical history. The GFR number allows clinicians to divide CKD into five distinct phases.

Table 1: Illustrates the Chronic Renal Disease Staging System, which uses GFR as the primary metric of kidney function.

Stages	Description	GFR(ml/min/1.73 $m^{2)}$	Related Terms
1	Injury to the kidneys with a normal or ↑GFR	≥90	Hematuria, albuminuria, proteinuria,
2	Mild GFR-associated kidney injury	60-89	proteinuria,Hematuria, albuminuria,
3	GFR Moderate	30-59	acute renal failure, chronic renal failure, and prerenal failure
4	GFR Severe	15-29	pre-end-stage renal disease, chronic renal insufficiency, and late-stage renal disease
5	Failure of Kidney	< 15 (or dialysis)	renal disease, renal failure, uremia, and end-stage uremia

The kidney plays a key role in maintaining the body's acid-base balance, regulating blood volume and composition, and eliminating metabolic wastes via urination. Progressive kidney disease is characterized by the following: a decrease in kidney function as measured by an estimated rate of glomerular filtration (eGFR) of 60 mL/min/1.73 m2 and evidence of kidney damage, such as persistent albuminuria, measured as > 30 mg of urine albumin per gram of urine creatinine. Most of the time, there are no noticeable symptoms in the first stages[3]. Regardless of the specific form of kidney illness, this condition is determined by whether or not damage has occurred to the kidneys and how well they are functioning. Kidney function is used to classify CKD into five stages, with higher numbers indicating more severe illness as characterized by decreasing GFR illustrated in Table 1. Multiple factors contribute to the deterioration, which may eventually be fatal to one's health. Diabetes, hypertension, anemia, osteodystrophy, glomerulonephritis, malnutrition, and polycystic kidney disease are major contributors to chronic

renal failure. Modifying risk factors is a choice that each person has to make for themselves. It may be essential to undergo dialysis or a transplant in extreme circumstances.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

In this research, Mousa Ghelichi-Ghojogh et al. of Iran sought to examine the links between CKD and a variety of patient-reported behaviors and health status indicators. One thousand people were enrolled in a case-control study at a hospital (350 cases and 350 controls). A logistic regression analysis was performed to determine the strength of the link between the chosen covariates and CKD. Cases had a mean age of 59.6± 12.4, whereas controls were a year younger, at 58.9 ±12.2 (p = 0.827). Multiple logistic regression analysis found evidence for many risk variables, one of which was preterm delivery. According to the author's findings, several elements may either increase risk or decrease it. The findings emphasized the need for close, coordinated monitoring of renal function in individuals with the aforementioned diseases.

The prevalence of atrial fibrillation (AF) has mostly been studied in individuals with end-stage renal illness, with little information available for less advanced stages of chronic kidney disease (CKD), according to Elsayed Z. Soliman et al. in their research. The research included 3,267 adults with CKD from the Chronic Renal Insufficiency Cohort (50% non-Hispanic blacks, 46% women). No one who took part in the research had ever undergone dialysis. The mean glomerular filtration rate estimated was 43.6 (13.0) mL/min/1.73 m2 (min 1.73 m2). Eighteen percent of the sample population had atrial fibrillation, with prevalence rising to almost twenty-five percent among individuals younger than seventy. Chronic Renal Insufficiency Cohort, a nationwide study of CKD, found that about one-fifth of participants had evidence of AF at study entrance, an incidence that is comparable to that observed among patients with end-stage renal disease and 2 to 3 times that reported among the general population. The established risk factors for AF in the general population do not hold for this CKD cohort[4].

According to the Chronic Renal Insufficiency Cohort (CRIC) study, conducted by Richard L. Amdur et al., the researchers found a correlation between inflammation and AF in 3,762 persons with CKD. Only 44 of the first 642 individuals with a history of AF had AF on the electrocardiogram. New-onset atrial fibrillation occurred in 108 patients during a mean follow-up period of 3.7 years. The history of AF was not linked to any inflammatory biomarkers. The presence of AF at baseline (Odds ratio [OR] 1.61; 95% confidence interval [CI] 1.21 to 2.14; P = 0.001) and new-onset AF (OR, 1.25; 95% CI, 1.02 to 1.53; P = 0.03) were significantly associated with plasma IL-6 level after adjusting for demographic variables attributes, comorbidities, laboratory results, echocardiographic parameters, and medication use. As a result, the plasma IL-6 level is a reliable and strong predictor of AF in CKD patients[5].

According to research by Ebrahime Mohammed Senan et al., chronic kidney disease (CKD) affects almost 10% of the adult population worldwide and is one of the top 20 causes of mortality globally. Four hundred patients' records with 24 attributes were utilized in this analysis. We employed the statistical tools of mean and mode to fill in the blanks for the missing numerical and nominal information. Recursive Feature Elimination (RFE) was used to narrow down candidate characteristics to those with the biggest impact. Support vector machine (SVM), k-nearest neighbors (KNN), decision tree, and random forest were the four classification techniques used in their investigation. The use of AI methods for screening for CKD is, hence, crucial. These methods aid medical professionals in making a correct diagnosis early on, which is crucial in preventing kidney failure[6].

3. DISCUSSION

Renal failure may be avoided if chronic kidney disease is detected and treated early. Diagnosing chronic kidney disease early allows for the most effective treatment, but waiting until it has progressed to kidney failure forces patients onto dialysis or a transplant to maintain a normal quality of life. The presence of CKD may be detected using either a blood test to examine glomerular filtrate or a urine test to examine albumin. There is a need for computer-assisted diagnostics to aid doctors and radiologists in making accurate diagnoses, particularly in developing nations where the number of people with chronic renal disease is rising and the number of specialists is falling.

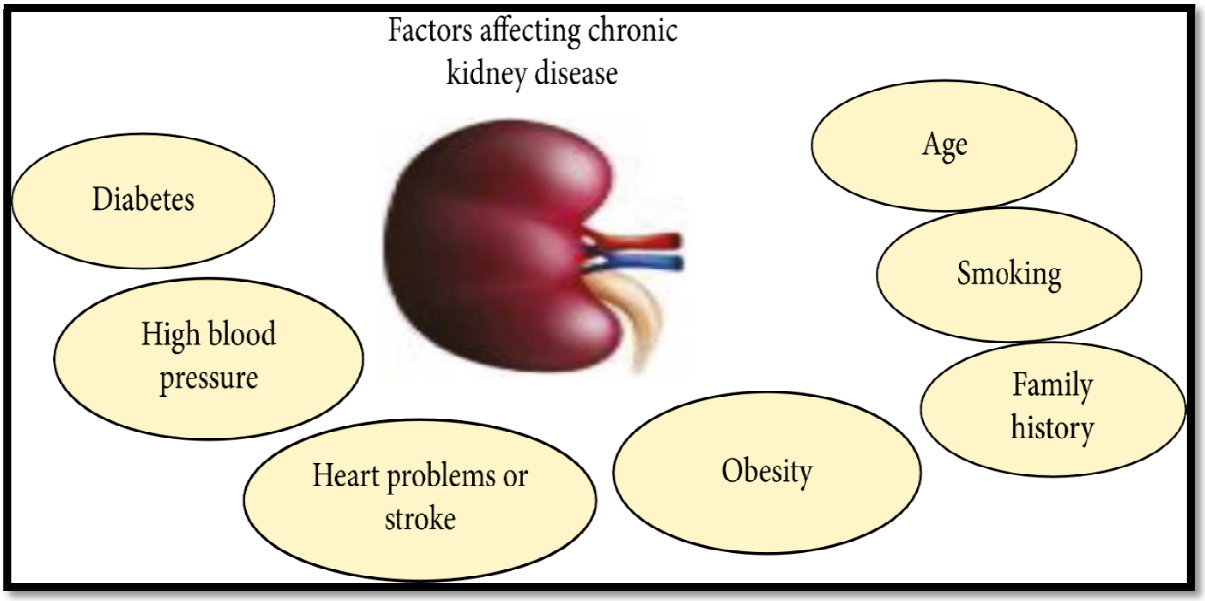

Figure 1: Displays the demonstrates Factors Influencing Chronic Kidney Disease[6]**.**

The early diagnosis of CKD has been greatly aided by artificial intelligence (ANN) techniques. This disease may be detected and diagnosed early with the use of machine learning techniques. Algorithms such as artificial neural networks and support vector machines are among the most popular in use today. Medical diagnosis is only one area where these technologies have proven useful. Like human neurons, the ANN algorithm may be taught to function, and then it can generalize and tackle new problems on its own (test data). Class labels are assigned by the SVM algorithm based on past instances and experience. The SVM method, in essence, draws a line across the data to isolate the largest difference in class values. Diabetes, high blood pressure, cardiovascular illness, certain foods, and hereditary factors are only a few of the many causes of chronic kidney disease. Some contributors to chronic kidney disease are shown in Figure 1[7].

3.1.Therapeutic Presentation:

In most cases, a diagnosis of chronic kidney disease is made during regular screening through a blood chemical profile and urine investigations, or it is discovered by chance. Gross hematuria, "foamy pee" (an indication of albuminuria), nocturia, flank discomfort, and reduced urine production are less frequent presentations. Patients with severe CKD may have symptoms such as tiredness, low appetite, nausea, vomiting, metallic taste, unintended weight loss, pruritus,

alterations in mental state, dyspnea, and peripheral edema. Clinicians assessing a patient with known or suspected CKD should question any other indications (such as hemoptysis, rashes, lymphadenopathy, hearing problems, neuropathy, or urinary obstruction) that may point to a systemic etiology (eg, urinary hesitancy, urgency, or frequency or incomplete bladder emptying)[8].

Examining the retina for signs of arterial-venous nicking or retinopathy is indicative of long-term hypertension or diabetes. The renovascular disease may be present in patients who have carotid or abdominal bruits. Obstructive uropathy, nephrolithiasis, pyelonephritis, and polycystic kidney disease are all possible causes of flank discomfort and enlarged kidneys. There are some causes of neuropathy, including diabetes, vasculitis, and amyloidosis, but the latter two are far less prevalent. Rash (systemic lupus erythematosus, acute interstitial nephritis), palpable purpura (Henoch-Schönlein purpura, cryoglobulinemia, vasculitis), telangiectasias (scleroderma, Fabry disease), or widespread sclerosis are all possible skin appearances (scleroderma). Pallor, pericardial rub, skin excoriations, muscular atrophy, asterixis, myoclonic jerks, impaired mental state, and a lack of muscle tone are all symptoms of severe chronic kidney disease[9].

3.2.Chronic Kidney Disease Presently Undergoing Therapy:

End-stage renal disease (ESRD) and ESRD preparation are the goals of treating chronic kidney disease. Due to the late onset of the indications of persistently progressive renal failure, treatment for CKD is often focused on an asymptomatic illness that can only be identified by laboratory testing. The endeavor is also complicated by the fact that it often involves a futile effort at prevention. That is, fundamental preventive strategies including nutrition, weight management, and exercise may help to some extent avoid the causative factors of ESRD, hypertension, and type 2 diabetes. Furthermore, once hypertension or diabetes has developed, attempts at secondary prevention directed at blood pressure and glucose management might lessen the severity of associated renal consequences. As a result, CKD therapy is typically an instance of tertiary prevention in populations where primary and secondary prevention has failed but where symptoms are still mild. Due to these factors, treating CKD is a challenging endeavor. Treatments for CKD have come a long way in the previous 20 years. These may postpone and possibly prevent ESRD from occurring[10].

The treatment of diabetic nephropathy and other types of CKD has progressed to include the use of angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitors (ACEis) or angiotensin-receptor blockers (ARBs). In addition to lowering proteinuria and albuminuria, ACEi/ARB medication also decreases the number of diabetic patients who need dialysis each year. Renal protection has been linked to the ability of these medications to reduce abnormal glomerular hyperfiltration in diabetic kidneys[11]. The clinical observation that the initiation of ACEi/ARB therapy is linked to a severe reduction in the estimated rate of glomerular filtration (eGFR) and the finding that greater eGFR reductions were linked to less long-term renal function loss are both consistent with the hypothesis of reduced hyperfiltration. Treatment with ACEi/ARBs reduces the rate of renal function decline in DN, but it does not prevent or even reverse the disease.

Combinations of angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitors (ACEi) and angiotensin receptor blockers (ARBs) or renin blockers (RBs) with ACEi or ARBs have been tried in an attempt to increase kidney protection, but with dismal results[12]. Early discontinuation of the studies was because the combination therapies were linked to increased hyperkalemia, hypotension, and acute renal damage. Combination techniques are difficult because hyperkalemia and hypotension

are probable processes linked with deleterious consequences. Prolonged discussion over CKD criteria is mainly immaterial for clinical practice because of the modest potential harm for persons treated with these drugs and the lack of comprehensive predictive tools. There may be a need to revise the criteria if new medicines emerge that are more hazardous or costly, or if improved indicators of advancement are developed[13].

3.3.Complications Of Chronic Kidney Disease:

Heart disease-related deaths account for the majority of CKD-related deaths before end-stage renal disease sets in. Therefore, the control of cardiovascular risk factors should be a major emphasis of therapy for patients with CKD. Hyperkalemia (due to reduced excretion, metabolic acidosis, as well as catabolism), and excessive intake (diet, medications, fluids), are all potential complications of chronic renal failure that impact the health professional and call for a team approach to care as CKD progresses. Pericarditis, pericardial effusion, and pericardial tamponade are all associated with the preservation of uremic waste material and insufficient filtration, and all three can be fatal. Reduced synthesis of erythropoietin, a shorter lifespan for red blood cells, gastrointestinal bleeding owing to stimulating toxins and ulcer development, and blood loss during hemodialysis all contribute to anemia. Heart problems including angina, LVH, and heart failure are worse and cause more hospitalizations and deaths in people with chronic kidney disease because of the anemia that results from the disease[14].

Patients with anemia and chronic kidney disease often benefit greatly from transfusion, which is why it is regarded to be the cornerstone of therapy. Phosphorus retention, low blood calcium levels, improper vitamin D metabolism, and high aluminum levels all contribute to bone disease as well as metastatic and vascular calcifications. In all phases of chronic kidney disease, diabetes increases the risk of poor outcomes. Patients with CKD often suffer from dyslipidemia, a significant risk factor for cardiovascular morbidity and death. Hyperlipidemia becomes more common with worsening renal function, with hypertriglyceridemia and LDL cholesterol elevation increasing in direct correlation to the amount of kidney failure[15]. Diagnosis and treatment of individual kidney disorders, as well as dialysis and transplantation for renal failure, have formed the basis of CKD care. There is evidence that preventative interventions might significantly lessen the impact of CKD, but no such measures currently exist. There is a lack of widespread use of tests that may identify kidney disease in its early, most curable stages. Therefore, to successfully address this huge public health concern, a comprehensive and effective strategy for CKD prevention is required.

i. Diabetes Miletus's Management of Chronic Kidney Disease

It has been shown that diabetes worsens outcomes in all phases of chronic kidney disease. Diabetic patients are at a higher risk of developing CKD and experiencing cardiovascular events. As a result, doctors need to understand why glycemic management is so crucial for CKDDM patients. Diabetic nephropathy is less likely to develop or worsen when blood glucose levels are kept relatively stable (hemoglobin A1C 7%) in people with type 1 or type 2 diabetes. Patients with diabetes may slow the course of kidney disease and lower their risk of cardiovascular complications by maintaining tight control of their blood pressure.

In terms of mortality and hospitalizations, people with CKD mostly experience the effects of cardiovascular disease. Patients with chronic kidney disease (CKD) are 10-30 times more likely to suffer from CVD than the general population. CKD, even in its earliest stages, is a major risk

factor for cardiovascular events and mortality in recent research. Similarly, cardiovascular disease is also a threat to the development of CKD. Proper management of additional CVD risk factors may lower the incidence of cardiovascular problems in people with CKD (10). Patients with any stage of chronic renal disease have a significant frequency of dyslipidemia.Figure 1 highlights the importance of screening, assessment, and therapy approaches for dyslipidemia management. Patients with and without CKD benefit from statin treatment in reducing the relative risk of cardiovascular events. Patients with CKD get a bigger benefit, however, since their risk is higher, to begin with. Statins have been shown to reduce cardiovascular risk, and there is some evidence that they may help slow the course of renal disease and lower albuminuria[16].

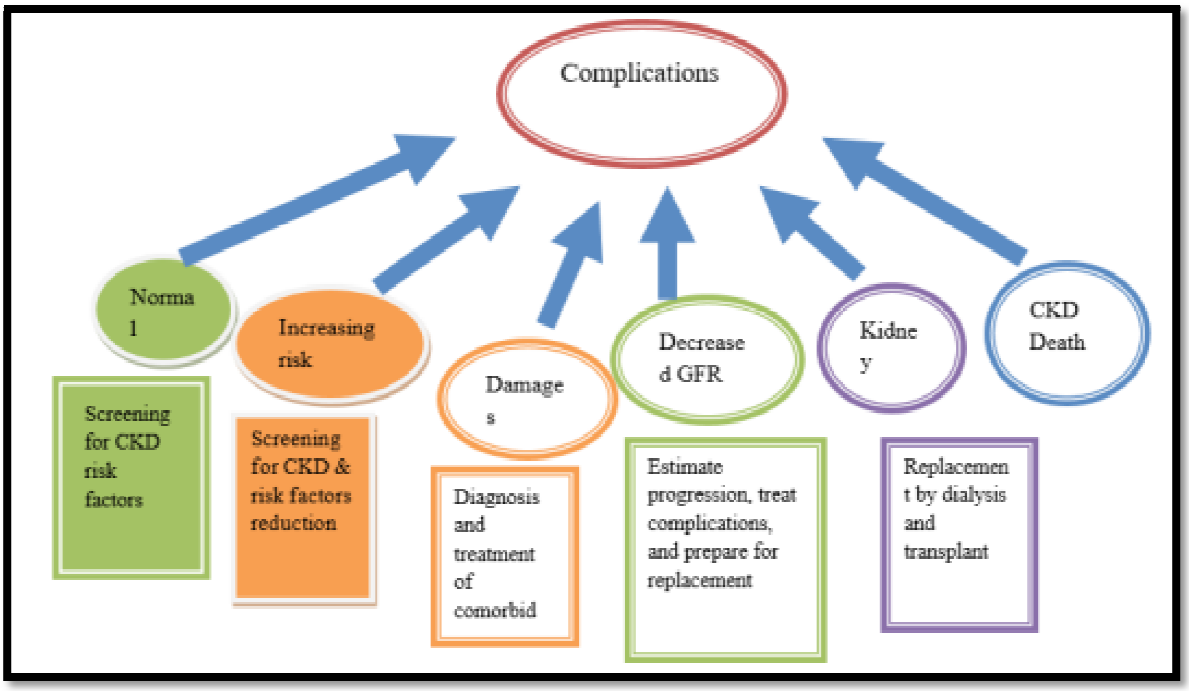

Figure 2: Displays the revised model for assessing chronic kidney disease and planning treatment[17].

ii. Treatments for Renal Failure: Dialysis and Renal Replacement Therapy:

Patients at stage 5 of chronic renal disease have ESRD, defined as a GFR of 15 ml/min or below. The kidneys' capacity to filter blood and remove waste products is severely compromised by this point, necessitating either dialysis or a kidney transplant for survival. When the kidneys aren't working properly, waste and excess fluid buildup in the blood, leading to a general malaise. The kidneys' ability to control blood pressure, generate a hormone that stimulates the production of red blood cells, and activate vitamin D, which is essential for strong bones, will deteriorate as well. Dialysis for stage 5 CKD patients filters the blood and replaces the kidney's functions with medication, clearing the body of toxins. For those suffering from ESRF, a kidney transplant is a life-saving therapy option.

4. CONCLUSION

A primary cause of mortality, chronic kidney disease impacts 8% to 16% of people globally. The best therapy for CKD is lowering cardiovascular risk, treating albuminuria, avoiding possible nephrotoxins, and adjusting medicine dosage. Additionally, patients need to be watched for CKD-related consequences including hyperkalemia, metabolic acidosis, anemia, and other metabolic abnormalities. To lessen the burden of CKD globally, primary care doctors must correctly diagnose, stage, and refer patients with CKD. Recent years have seen a leveling in the prevalence of ESRD in the United States, which coincides with the increased use of medications to attenuate progressive CKD, most notably glycemic management in diabetic CKD and blood pressure therapy with ACE inhibitors and ARBs in practically all kinds of CKD. The adoption of these treatments is likely to credit for this positive shift, which follows decades of rising incidence. Furthermore, a steady annual incidence rate of over 100,000 persons is not acceptable, nor is the fact that over a decade has passed without a innovative treatment for halting development.

REFERENCES:

[1] L. G. Ayenew, M. A. Hoelscher, J. G. Emshoff, D. P. Kidder, and B. A. Ellis, “Evaluation of the public health achievements made by projects supported by a federal contract mechanism at the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), USA,” *Eval. Program Plann.*, vol. 88, p. 101949, Oct. 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.evalprogplan.2021.101949.

[2] Z. Chen, X. Zhang, and Z. Zhang, “Clinical risk assessment of patients with chronic kidney disease by using clinical data and multivariate models,” *Int. Urol. Nephrol.*, vol. 48, no. 12, pp. 2069–2075, Dec. 2016, doi: 10.1007/s11255-016-1346-4.

[3] A. S. Levey *et al.*, “The definition, classification, and prognosis of chronic kidney disease: A KDIGO Controversies Conference report,” *Kidney Int.*, 2011, doi: 10.1038/ki.2010.483.

[4] E. Z. Soliman *et al.*, “Chronic kidney disease and prevalent atrial fibrillation: The Chronic Renal Insufficiency Cohort (CRIC),” *Am. Heart J.*, vol. 159, no. 6, pp. 1102–1107, Jun. 2010, doi: 10.1016/j.ahj.2010.03.027.

[5] R. L. Amdur *et al.*, “Interleukin-6 Is a Risk Factor for Atrial Fibrillation in Chronic Kidney Disease: Findings from the CRIC Study,” *PLoS One*, vol. 11, no. 2, p. e0148189, Feb. 2016, doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0148189.

[6] E. M. Senan *et al.*, “Diagnosis of Chronic Kidney Disease Using Effective Classification Algorithms and Recursive Feature Elimination Techniques,” *J. Healthc. Eng.*, vol. 2021, pp. 1–10, Jun. 2021, doi: 10.1155/2021/1004767.

[7] T. S. Furey, N. Cristianini, N. Duffy, D. W. Bednarski, M. Schummer, and D. Haussler, “Support vector machine classification and validation of cancer tissue samples using microarray expression data,” *Bioinformatics*, vol. 16, no. 10, pp. 906–914, Oct. 2000, doi: 10.1093/bioinformatics/16.10.906.

[8] G. S. Markowitz and M. A. Perazella, “Acute phosphate nephropathy,” *Kidney Int.*, vol. 76, no. 10, pp. 1027–1034, Nov. 2009, doi: 10.1038/ki.2009.308.

[9] M. Floris *et al.*, "Chronic Kidney Disease of Undetermined Etiology around the World," *Kidney Blood Press. Res.*, vol. 46, no. 2, pp. 142–151, 2021, doi: 10.1159/000513014.

[10] L. R. *et al.*, "Proteinuria and the expression of the podocyte slit diaphragm protein, nephrin, in diabetic nephropathy: effects of angiotensin converting enzyme inhibition," *Diabetologia*, vol. 45, no. 11, pp. 1572–1576, Nov. 2002, doi: 10.1007/s00125-002-0946-y.

[11] F. A. Holtkamp *et al.*, "An acute fall in estimated glomerular filtration rate during treatment with losartan predicts a slower decrease in long-term renal function," *Kidney Int.*, vol. 80, no. 3, pp. 282–287, Aug. 2011, doi: 10.1038/ki.2011.79.

[12] H.-H. Parving *et al.*, "Cardiorenal End Points in a Trial of Aliskiren for Type 2 Diabetes," *N. Engl. J. Med.*, vol. 367, no. 23, pp. 2204–2213, Dec. 2012, doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1208799.

[13] P. Riobó Serván and I. Moreno Ruiz, "Nutrition in chronic kidney disease," *Nutr. Hosp.*, 2019, doi: 10.20960/nh.02812.

[14] A. Besarab and A. Levin, "Defining a renal anemia management period," *Am. J. Kidney Dis.*, vol. 36, no. 6, pp. S13–S23, Dec. 2000, doi: 10.1053/ajkd.2000.19927.

[15] C. Wanner *et al.*, "Atorvastatin in Patients with Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus Undergoing Hemodialysis," *N. Engl. J. Med.*, vol. 353, no. 3, pp. 238–248, Jul. 2005, doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa043545.

[16] S. C. Palmer *et al.*, "HMG CoA reductase inhibitors (statins) for people with chronic kidney disease not requiring dialysis," *Sao Paulo Med. J.*, vol. 133, no. 6, pp. 541–542, Dec. 2015, doi: 10.1590/1516-3180.20151336T2.

[17] A. L. Ammirati, "Chronic Kidney Disease," *Rev. Assoc. Med. Bras.*, vol. 66, no. suppl 1, pp. s03–s09, 2020, doi: 10.1590/1806-9282.66.s1.3.

CHAPTER 9

AN EMPHASIS ON ANTICANCER EFFECTS OF POTENT KAEMPFEROL

Padma Priya G, Assistant Professor, Department of Chemistry,
School of Sciences, B-II, Jain (Deemed to be University),JC Road, Bangalore-560027.,
Email Id- g.padmapriya@jainuniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Kaempferol, also known as kaempferol-3 or kaempferide, is a naturally occurring flavonoid that is found in tea as well as foods including Brussels sprouts, apples, grapefruit, beans, broccoli, cabbage, grapes, kale, strawberries, tomatoes, and citrus fruits. Changes in certain signaling pathways cause cancer cells to stop growing and die in a variety of tumor types. Cancer is a complex condition affected by some concurrent internal and environmental factors. One of the flavonoids, kaempferol, is a phytoestrogen that may be found in foods like grapes, broccoli, and other yellow fruits. Kaempferol has anti-inflammatory and antioxidant effects, according to several studies. The possible anti-cancer properties of kaempferol and diets rich in this substance were examined in this study. Even though there is growing evidence that kaempferol may help prevent cancer, further preclinical and clinical research using kaempferol or foods rich in kaempferol is necessary before any public health recommendations or formulations including kaempferol are established.

KEYWORDS:

Anticancer, Cancer, Flavonoids, Kaempferol.

1. INTRODUCTION

Plant secondary metabolites known as flavonoids are distinguished by their polyphenolic structures. They belong to a group of naturally occurring chemicals that are prevalent in foods like fruit and beverages. The biochemical, anti-inflammatory, antioxidant, and anti-mutagenic properties of flavonoids are important for the prevention or treatment of some illnesses, including cancer, Alzheimer's disease, and atherosclerosis. Due to their wide range of health advantages, flavonoids are a crucial component of many pharmaceutical, cosmetic, nutraceutical, and therapeutic products. Flavonoids' anti-inflammatory, anti-carcinogenic, and antioxidant effects are all contributing elements. The enzymes cyclo-oxygenase, phosphoinositide 3-kinase, lipo-oxygenase,and phospholipase C block the flavonoid xanthine oxidase [1].

Worldwide, cancer ranks as the second leading cause of death after heart disease. Cancer was responsible for 19.3 million new cases in 2020, as well as 10 million fatalities [2]. Improper lifestyle behaviors defined by insufficient physical activity and imbalanced diets are recognized as major risk factors for cancer. Cancer is caused by mutations in genes that code for growth and proteins that have a role in cell transcription, protein kinases, apoptotic signaling, or adhesion. As a result, these started cells acquire permanent genetic changes that are maintained with each

consecutive cycle of multiplication[3]. The disease group known as cancer is characterized by unregulated cell division and proliferation; it is defined as an abnormality in the proliferation of different cells in different bodily parts [4]. Cell division, cell death, and cell differentiation all occur simultaneously. The actual causes of cancer remain a mystery. Cell nucleus anomalies may still be caused by both hereditary and environmental causes. These include, but are not limited to, ionizing radiation, viral infections, chemical and toxic chemicals, and excessive sunshine[5]

Chemically, kaempferol is called as "[3, 5, 7-trihydroxy-2-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one". Lentils, tea, broccoli, apples, and many other plant-based foods contain the anticancer flavonoid kaempferol [6]. This flavonoid can regulate the pathways' multiple genes and proteins of signal transduction that regulate apoptosis, angiogenesis, inflammation, and metastasis. Kaempferol, like other polyphenols, is a potent antioxidant that helps shield cells from damage caused by free radicals. In many cases, Oxidative stress has a role in the development of cancer.The antioxidant capabilities of phenolic compounds like kaempferol have been hypothesized to contribute to their anticancer effects. Antioxidant activity is shown by kaempferol and its glycoside analogs by scavenging free radicals and by blocking pro-oxidant enzymes and activating antioxidant enzymes. Polyphenols, such as flavonoids, have been demonstrated in several studies to increase the sensitivity of cancerous cells to the effects of radiation and chemotherapy[7].

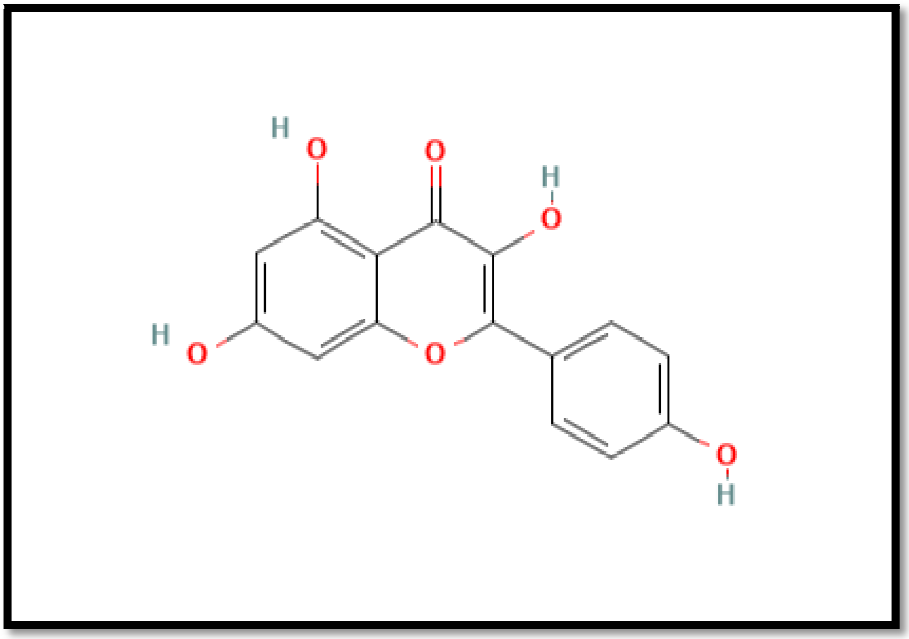

Figure 1: Displays the Chemical structure ofKaempferol.

Kaempferol, whose chemical structure is seen in Figure 1, is a polyphenol abundant in plant foods. Beverages made from plants also contain it. Unfortunately, there is not yet a comprehensive review study that summarizes the natural sources and biological activities of kaempferol with an emphasis on its anti-inflammatory properties, despite its widespread usage in the treatment of a wide range of medical conditions. Apoptosis is initiated and carried out by cysteine proteases known as Poly (ADP-ribose), polymerase (PARP),and caspases 3, 7, and 9. Kaempferol reduces the production of ROS connected to cancer progression. It was also observed that kaempferol has the potential to retain normal cell viability while also inhibiting

angiogenesis[8]. The purpose of this study is to provide a concise summary of the available information on kaempferol's pharmacodynamics, chemopreventive and carcinogenic properties, and mechanisms of action.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

Beg et al. reported that the purpose of their research was to determine the impact of kaempferol on Human amyloid beta-42 expressed in transgenic fruit flies. For 30 days, AD flies were fed a diet supplemented with 10, 20, 30, or 40μ M kaempferol. The amyloid beta flies' climbing ability and Aversive Phototaxis Suppression test were examined after 30 weeks of exposure. To measure oxidative stress indicators including Caspase and Acetylcholinesterase activity, a homogenate of the brains of amyloid beta flies was created. Kaempferol prevented the decline in climbing ability and memory in AD flies, as well as lowered oxidative stress and Acetylcholinesterase activity, according to their research. The author concludes that Kaempferol has therapeutic potential in slowing the development of Alzheimer's disease[9].

Kaempferol is a flavonol with extensive bioactivity, including as an antioxidant, against cancer, and diabetes, against microbes, to protect the heart, and asthma, as indicated in research by Lijin Duan et al. Due to its scarcity in natural plant sources, kaempferol production by microorganisms has been proposed as a potential solution. Several biological steps were attempted to maximize the production of kaempferol in the developing yeast Saccharomyces cerevisiae by engineering its biosynthesis pathway. Initial modifications to the kaempferol biosynthesis pathway included the incorporation of Populus deltoides flavonol synthases (FLS) with enhanced efficiency. The development of a recombinant 6.97 mg/L of kaempferol was produced from glucose using the S. cerevisiae strain for kaempferol de novo synthesis. The modified yeast produces kaempferol at a titer that is 2.5 times higher than the previous record holder. Researchers advise a plan for making kaempferol in a microbial cell factory[10].

Kaempferol is a popular flavonoid that has been shown to have bioactivity against numerous types of cancer and its anti-cancer benefits were recently evaluated by researchers Jungwhoi Lee and Jae Hoon Kim. Kaempferol increased apoptosis and, as a result, decreased the chance of these pancreatic cancer cells surviving.For instance, kaempferol prevented the proliferation of human pancreatic cancer cells at safe dosages. Kaempferol's anti-cancer activities were made possible by its capacity to obstruct the EGFR-related Src, ERK1/2, and AKT pathways. Further research into kaempferol as a viable substitute for the prospective clinical trial of malignant pancreatic tumors is necessary for light of these findings. It has been shown that this phytochemical element possesses anti-viability and anti-oxidant capabilities [11].

Thesium chinense Turcz preparations in ethyl acetate and chloroform, together with the“Kaempferol-1” and “Kaempferol-3-O-glucoside 2” are flavonoids, have anti-inflammatory and analgesic effects that were studied by Zahida PARVEEN et al. The acetic acid abdominal constriction test was used to measure the analgesic activity, while mouse paw and ear swelling models were used to measure anti-inflammatory effects. Efficacy against inflammation and pain was dose-dependent for the extract of ethyl acetate and two flavonoids (p0.05 and p0.01, respectively). In the test, the chloroform extract had no effect[12].

In their research, L. Thors et al. explain that they wanted to see whether flavonoids have this quality. Using a substrate with a fluorescent label attached to the ethanolamine moiety, the rate of anandamide hydrolysis was determined in both cell homogenates and whole cells. In all, 20

different chemicals were examined. Kaempferol, one of the most prevalent flavonoids, competitively inhibited FAAH activity with a Ki value of 5 M. For FAAH, the 2 most active flavonoids were 7-hydroxyflavone (IC50 values for both 3, 7-dihydroxyflavone (2.2 M) and 3, 7-dihydroxyflavone (0.5 M) were determined by varying the solvent concentrations). When added to intact RBL2H3 basophilic leukemia cells, all three drugs decreased Anandamide uptake and metabolism is FAAH-dependent. The author concluded that another in vitro biochemical feature of flavonoids is their inhibition of FAAH. For the development of new molecules that kaempferol targets numerous systems involved in the control of cancer and inflammation, 7-hydroxy flavone, and 3,7-dihydroxyflavone could be helpful as precursors[13].

3. DISCUSSION

Recent years have seen significant progress in the identification of new therapeutic targets for cancer treatment; yet, cancer is now ranked among the world's worst illnesses, and we still have a long way to go before we can eradicate it. Immunotherapy-targeted treatment employing nanomedicine, and also the targeting of noncoding RNAs (ncRNAs) are only a few of the recently identified substitutes to the standard treatment interventions, namely chemo, and radiation. Natural products, particularly flavonoids, have been the subject of substantial research on cancers of many types in recent times[14]. Cancer and other chronic illnesses may be prevented via changes in biology, environment, lifestyle, and health services. Economic reasons, agricultural elements, nutrition, pollution, social conditions, and individual levels of education all have a role in limiting people's ability to adopt healthy lifestyle choices in these situations. There are now over 200 different recognized cancers. Uncontrolled cell development may result in cancer for a variety of reasons, but early diagnosis is key since it increases the likelihood that therapy will be successful. Depending on the patient's overall health as well as the type of cancer being treated, there are a variety of treatment options being treated, and a combination of the two most frequent cancer treatments (surgery and chemotherapy) is sometimes used[15].

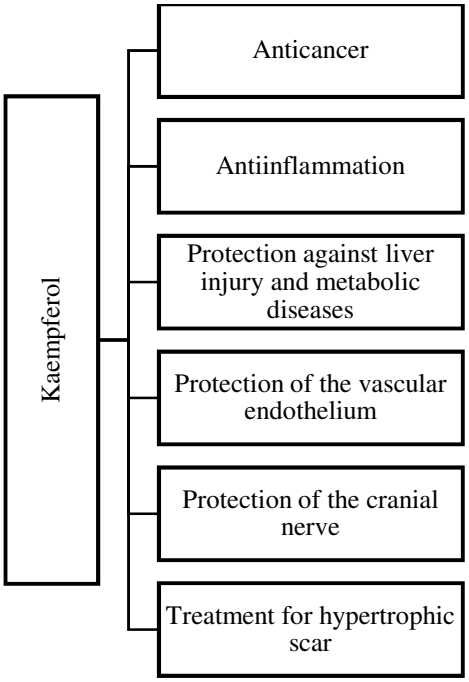

Figure 2: Displays the Kaempferol's Functions in the Treatment of Various Disorders.

The natural flavonoid known as kaempferol (KP) may be extracted from a wide variety of foods, including tea and the likes of beans, apples, grapefruit, Brussels sprouts, tomatoes, citrus fruits,cabbage, gooseberries, grapes, kale, strawberries. KP's anti-inflammatory benefits are among its most well-known qualities. It has been shown that KP's anti-inflammatory actions are beneficial for both chronic and acute inflammatory illnesses, such as “intervertebral disc (IVD)” degeneration, postmenopausal, colitis,and bone loss. Prevention of cancer is KP's second most valuable trait. Cancers of the esophagus, breast, and cervix, as well as the stomach, intestines, liver, blood cells, and bone have all been shown to be susceptible to its anti-cancer effects. KP's specific methods of action against various cancer kinds, and their function in reducing symptoms and signs of metabolic syndrome,obesity, and diabetes remained unclear. KP may also be used to treat fibroproliferative diseases, such as the hypertrophic scar (HPS) seen in Figure 2, as well as to prevent heart disease, preserve the cranial nerve, and decrease vascular endothelial inflammation[16].

3.1.Isolation of Kaempferol from Natural Sources:

The flavonoids kaempferol and their derivative compounds have been identified by the phytochemical study of many medicinal plants. Kaempferol and also its metabolites were isolated after further screening and fractionation. Orhan and colleagues extracted kaempferol galactoside from Calluna Vulgaris using bioactive-guided fractionation through a series of column chromatography steps[17]. Dried roots of Neocheiropteris palmatopedata were gathered by Yang et al. and thereafter shared amongst researchers. From an N. palmatopedata methanol crude extract, kaempferol and its analogs were isolated and purified using continuoususing a Sephadex LH-20 column for a chromatographic separation. The chemicals kaempferol and its derivatives were isolated and purified by Liang and his colleagues using high-speed countercurrent chromatography from a Siraitiagrosvenori leaf extract. In a two-phase solvent method, 90 mg of the plant extract was utilized. Following its isolation from a plant extract, Yang et al. used 1H-NMR, MS, and 13C-NMR to determine the structure of” kaempferol-3, 7-O-a-L-dirhamnopyranoside”[18].

3.2.The Kaempferol Absorption, Metabolism, and Bioavailability:

Even though KMF has been shown to play some crucial functions in the body's physiology, its therapeutic potential is limited by its low bioavailability. Plants and meals produced from plants include polyphenolic compounds called natural flavonols. Their potential to affect cellular health is shown to be influenced by how effectively they are absorbed and how bioavailable they are in the blood. Following intake, flavonoids undergo enzymatic conjugation with sulfate, methyl, or glycuronyl moieties. Methods for assessing flavonoid bioavailability and absorption range from estimating food consumption to measuring plasma or urine levels. There is a significant contribution from KMF (6-10 mg/day on average) to the daily intake of flavonoids (25-33% in the US and the Netherlands). Studies on the absorption of other flavonoids, such as quercetin, have been conducted; however, information on the accessibility of KMF has yet to be clarified. Rodriguez-Mateos et al. showed that maltitol and sucrose, respectively, increased and decreased flavonoid absorption through modulating catechol-O-methyltransferase activity. The methylation of flavonoids was found to influence the metabolic and transportation of these amazing compounds, including genistein and KMF[19].

Both in vivo and in vitro research might provide light on the pharmacokinetic properties of a freshly discovered drug. Kaempferol's pharmacokinetic qualities have been investigated via

several in vivo and in vitro research. As a dietary flavonoid, kaempferol has to be efficiently absorbed, transported, metabolized and removed to have any therapeutic impact. Typically, high- and low-polarity glycosides of kaempferol are taken orally. Glycosides with a low polarity are readily absorbed, whereas those with a high polarity provide resistance. Kaempferol, like other flavonoids, is absorbed into the small intestine because of its lipophilic nature. A wide variety of diseases and conditions are treated with kaempferol despite its limited oral bioavailability (in the nano- or microgram per milliliter range). As a result, it is possible that kaempferol is medically effective at very low levels, or that its metabolism results in active metabolites that are themselves beneficial[20].

3.3.Cancer-Preventing Effects of Kaempferol:

i. Anti-Breast Cancer Activity:

Worldwide, 11.7% of all cancer cases are diagnosed in women, and 6.9% of all cancer fatalities are attributable to breast cancer. Kaempferol's potential mechanism and effects on breast cancer have been the subject of extensive study. On the contrary, a 2004 article by Hung showed that kaempferol is very efficient in inhibiting estrogen receptors- and preventing estradiol-induced cell proliferation and that this impact was not attenuated in "ER-negative breast cancer cells"[2]. Studies conducted in both the lab and on animals demonstrate that the phytoestrogen kaempferol has an effect similar to that of estrogen on breast cancer cells and suppresses the antibacterial action of the substance triclosan. Through the "monocarboxylate transporter 1(MCT1)", kaempferol also prevents the absorption of "(3) H-deoxy-d-glucose ", "((3) H-DG)" and lactate lowering GLUT1 mRNA levels and reducing (3) H-DG and lactate uptake, respectively, which results in the buildup of extracellular lactate as illustrated in Figure 3[21].

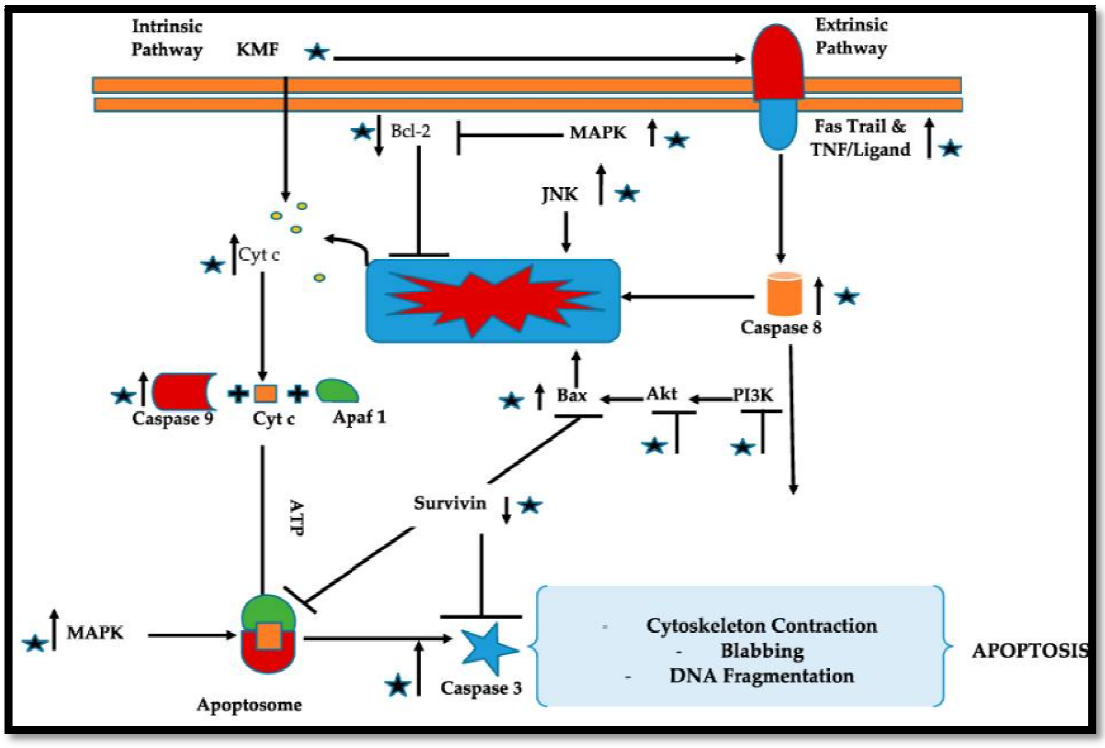

Figure 3: Shows Kaempferol's function as an anticancer agent [7]**.**

The presence or absence of the characteristic receptor sites that are utilized to classify them (estrogen receptor, progesterone receptor, and human EGFR2) can affect not only the concentration but also the cell mechanism used to react to the stimulation in breast cancer. In addition, breast cancer cells have additional mutations in crucial genes that can change the response to the stimuli.

ii. Anti-Brain Cancer Activity:

Brain tumor Glioblastoma is among the most dangerous because of its aggressiveness and ability to spread quickly. The development of resistance to therapeutic options contributes to the disease's dismal prognosis. Although kaempferol inhibited glioma cell proliferation and migration when delivered via mucoadhesive nanoemulsion (KPF-MNE) or kaempferol-laden nanoemulsion, these effects were attenuated when kaempferol was administered directly. Despite kaempferol being delivered via mucoadhesive nanoemulsion, this was still the case [22].

iii. Anti-Liver Cancer Activity:

By the year 2020, it is anticipated that liver cancer will be the primary cancer that is diagnosed inthe majority of patients and the third leading cause of cancer-related mortality. More than 900,000 cases were reported and 800,000 fatalities were reported as well, with men experiencing a higher frequency and mortality rate by a factor of 2-3. Inhibiting many molecular processes and pathways Kaempferol, a substance involved in cancer formation, prevents liver cancer cells from proliferating, as proven by a meta-analysis of the relevant literature. In hypoxic settings, for instance, Mylonis et al. found that kaempferol significantly reduced the survival of “hepatoma (Huh-7) cancer cells”, “HIF-1”, and “MAPK” [23]. Most cases of primary liver cancer in adults are due to hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC). Human liver cancer cell growth was shown to be markedly and dose-dependently inhibited by kaempferol (HepG2, SK-HEP-1, and Huh7). Furthermore, the combination of kaempferol and luteolin suppressed cell proliferation and promoted apoptosis in rats with HCC generated by diethylnitrosamine and 2-acetylaminofluorene.

iv. Anti-Blood Cancer Activity:

Acute promyelocytic leukemia, often known as APL, is a kind of leukemia that affects the blood and is almost always deadly. It is caused by anomalies in the processes of cell growth and apoptosis. Human leukemia cell lines HL-60 and NB4 had their viability drastically reduced by kaempferol at concentrations ranging from 12.5 to 100 mM. Additionally, kaempferol caused DNA damage, a cellular division that ceases during the G2-M phase, as well as apoptotic. In a rat model of leukemia, kaempferol caused an increase in the deposition of mediators as well as the creation of secretory granules in human leukemic mast cells, but at the same time, it caused a degranulation is characterized by a decrease in the release of the enzyme beta-hexosaminidase.

4. CONCLUSION

Multi-target therapy is our best weapon against cancer because of its inherent nature. Here, natural products excel because they can respond to several problems at once. Thus, plant-derived chemicals may be useful as both a preventative measure and an adjunct in anti-cancer therapy, as shown by a growing body of research. KP inhibits protein kinases and transcription factors as a result of its anti-inflammatory and antioxidant effects, which are common knowledge for flavonoids. Furthermore, cytotoxicity is also seen, and this is linked to ROS formation depending

on the KP concentration, all while cells are being protected. There have to be set criteria for manufacturing cytotoxicity. Kaempferol is a natural substance, hence the medicinal effects it has may vary widely. Studies on kaempferol's anti-inflammatory effects have been conducted in several different contexts, from test tubes to animals to humans. More clinical trials are needed to ascertain kaempferol's potential as a medicinal anti-inflammatory.

REFERENCES:

[1] M. P. Nair *et al.*, "The Flavonoid Quercetin Inhibits Proinflammatory Cytokine (Tumor Necrosis Factor Alpha) Gene Expression in Normal Peripheral Blood Mononuclear Cells via Modulation of the NF-κβ System," *Clin. Vaccine Immunol.*, vol. 13, no. 3, pp. 319–328, Mar. 2006, doi: 10.1128/CVI.13.3.319-328.2006.

[2] H. Sung *et al.*, "Global Cancer Statistics 2020: GLOBOCAN Estimates of Incidence and Mortality Worldwide for 36 Cancers in 185 Countries," *CA. Cancer J. Clin.*, 2021, doi: 10.3322/caac.21660.

[3] S. K. Clinton, E. L. Giovannucci, and S. D. Hursting, "The World Cancer Research Fund/American Institute for Cancer Research Third Expert Report on Diet, Nutrition, Physical Activity, and Cancer: Impact and Future Directions," *J. Nutr.*, vol. 150, no. 4, pp. 663–671, Apr. 2020, doi: 10.1093/jn/nxz268.

[4] C. Manach, A. Scalbert, C. Morand, C. Rémésy, and L. Jiménez, "Polyphenols: food sources and bioavailability," *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.*, vol. 79, no. 5, pp. 727–747, May 2004, doi: 10.1093/ajcn/79.5.727.

[5] L. Migliore and F. Coppedè, "Genetic and environmental factors in cancer and neurodegenerative diseases," *Mutat. Res. Mutat. Res.*, vol. 512, no. 2–3, pp. 135–153, Dec. 2002, doi: 10.1016/S1383-5742(02)00046-7.

[6] A. Y. Chen and Y. C. Chen, "A review of the dietary flavonoid, kaempferol on human health and cancer chemoprevention," *Food Chem.*, vol. 138, no. 4, pp. 2099–2107, Jun. 2013, doi: 10.1016/j.foodchem.2012.11.139.

[7] M. Imran *et al.*, "Kaempferol: A Key Emphasis to Its Anticancer Potential," *Molecules*, vol. 24, no. 12, p. 2277, Jun. 2019, doi: 10.3390/molecules24122277.

[8] B. Kim *et al.*, "PGC1α induced by reactive oxygen species contributes to chemoresistance of ovarian cancer cells," *Oncotarget*, vol. 8, no. 36, pp. 60299–60311, Sep. 2017, doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.19140.

[9] T. Beg *et al.*, "Protective Effect of Kaempferol on the Transgenic Drosophila Model of Alzheimer's Disease," *CNS Neurol. Disord. - Drug Targets*, vol. 17, no. 6, pp. 421–429, Aug. 2018, doi: 10.2174/1871527317666180508123050.

[10] L. Duan *et al.*, "Biosynthesis and engineering of kaempferol in Saccharomyces cerevisiae," *Microb. Cell Fact.*, vol. 16, no. 1, p. 165, Dec. 2017, doi: 10.1186/s12934-017-0774-x.

[11] J. Lee and J. H. Kim, "Kaempferol Inhibits Pancreatic Cancer Cell Growth and Migration through the Blockade of EGFR-Related Pathway In Vitro," *PLoS One*, vol. 11, no. 5, p. e0155264, May 2016, doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0155264.

[12] Z. PARVEEN, Y. DENG, M. K. SAEED, R. DAI, W. AHAMAD, and Y. H. YU, "Antiinflammatory and Analgesic Activities of *Thesium chinense* Turcz Extracts and its Major Flavonoids, Kaempferol and Kaempferol-3-*O*-glucoside," *YAKUGAKU ZASSHI*, vol. 127, no. 8, pp. 1275–1279, Aug. 2007, doi: 10.1248/yakushi.127.1275.

[13] L. Thors, M. Belghiti, and C. J. Fowler, "Inhibition of fatty acid amide hydrolase by kaempferol and related naturally occurring flavonoids," *Br. J. Pharmacol.*, vol. 155, no. 2, pp. 244–252, Sep. 2008, doi: 10.1038/bjp.2008.237.

[14] Giordano and Tommonaro, "Curcumin and Cancer," *Nutrients*, vol. 11, no. 10, p. 2376, Oct. 2019, doi: 10.3390/nu11102376.

[15] T. Aung, Z. Qu, R. Kortschak, and D. Adelson, "Understanding the Effectiveness of Natural Compound Mixtures in Cancer through Their Molecular Mode of Action," *Int. J. Mol. Sci.*, vol. 18, no. 3, p. 656, Mar. 2017, doi: 10.3390/ijms18030656.

[16] J. S. Park, H. S. Rho, D. H. Kim, and I. S. Chang, "Enzymatic Preparation of Kaempferol from Green Tea Seed and Its Antioxidant Activity," *J. Agric. Food Chem.*, vol. 54, no. 8, pp. 2951–2956, Apr. 2006, doi: 10.1021/jf052900a.

[17] I. Orhan, E. Küpeli, S. Terzioğlu, and E. Yesilada, "Bioassay-guided isolation of kaempferol-3-O-β-d-galactoside with anti-inflammatory and antinociceptive activity from the aerial part of Calluna vulgaris L.," *J. Ethnopharmacol.*, vol. 114, no. 1, pp. 32–37, Oct. 2007, doi: 10.1016/j.jep.2007.06.017.

[18] Y. Liang, L. Wei, Z. Zhu, Y. Pan, H. Wang, and P. Liu, "Isolation and Purification of Kaempferol-3,7-O-α-L-Dirhamnopyranoside from Siraitia grosvenori Leaves by High-Speed Counter-Current Chromatograph and Its Free Radical Scavenging Activity," *Sep. Sci. Technol.*, vol. 46, no. 9, pp. 1528–1533, May 2011, doi: 10.1080/01496395.2011.556101.

[19] A. Rodriguez-Mateos, M. Jose Oruna-Concha, C. Kwik-Uribe, A. Vidal, and J. P. E. Spencer, "Influence of sugar type on the bioavailability of cocoa flavanols," *Br. J. Nutr.*, vol. 108, no. 12, pp. 2243–2250, Dec. 2012, doi: 10.1017/S0007114512000475.

[20] J. Cao, Y. Zhang, W. Chen, and X. Zhao, "The relationship between fasting plasma concentrations of selected flavonoids and their ordinary dietary intake.," *Br. J. Nutr.*, vol. 103, no. 2, pp. 249–55, Jan. 2010, doi: 10.1017/S000711450999170X.

[21] C. Azevedo, A. Correia-Branco, J. R. Araújo, J. T. Guimarães, E. Keating, and F. Martel, "The Chemopreventive Effect of the Dietary Compound Kaempferol on the MCF-7 Human Breast Cancer Cell Line Is Dependent on Inhibition of Glucose Cellular Uptake," *Nutr. Cancer*, vol. 67, no. 3, pp. 504–513, Apr. 2015, doi: 10.1080/01635581.2015.1002625.

[22] J. C. Jeong, M. S. Kim, T. H. Kim, and Y. K. Kim, "Kaempferol Induces Cell Death Through ERK and Akt-Dependent Down-Regulation of XIAP and Survivin in Human Glioma Cells," *Neurochem. Res.*, vol. 34, no. 5, pp. 991–1001, May 2009, doi: 10.1007/s11064-008-9868-5.

[23] I. Mylonis, A. Lakka, A. Tsakalof, and G. Simos, “The dietary flavonoid kaempferol effectively inhibits HIF-1 activity and hepatoma cancer cell viability under hypoxic conditions,” *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.*, vol. 398, no. 1, pp. 74–78, Jul. 2010, doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2010.06.038.

CHAPTER 10

LYCOPENE'S FUNCTION AS A THERAPEUTIC AND PREVENTATIVE MEASURE AGAINST PROSTATE CANCER

Roopashree Rangaswamy, Assistant Professor, Department of Chemistry,
School of Sciences, B-II, Jain (Deemed to be University),JC Road, Bangalore-560027.,
Email Id- r.roopashree@jainuniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Lycopene is a kind of tetraterpene that may be found in high concentrations in tomatoes and food items that include tomatoes. Carotenoids are a family that includes this substance. Since over a decade ago, researchers in the field of urology have been looking at lycopene and the chemopreventive qualities that tomatoes possess. Lycopene, an antioxidant that is found in tomatoes in high amounts, has been related in a number of epidemiological and population-based studies to a reduced risk of getting prostate cancer. Consuming meals that are rich in the pigment lycopene has been associated to a reduced risk of developing prostate cancer (PCa). Prostate cancer, often known as PCa, is a common kind of cancer that affects men, especially as they become older. The purpose of this study was to investigate the molecular mechanisms and clinical implications of lycopene in relation to prostate cancer. This research also gathers information on the origins of lycopene and its use in a variety of different cultures, as well as facts on its biochemistry, potential uses, and hypothesized mechanisms of action. According to the findings of this research, lycopene, an antioxidant that has been linked to having potential anticancer properties, may help reduce the risk of developing cancer.

KEYWORDS:

Carotenoid, Lycopene's, Lymph Node Carcinoma of the Prostate (LNCaP), Prostate Cancer (PCa).

1. INTRODUCTION

The tomato and products derived from the tomato are the primary sources of the phytochemical lycopene. Eight isoprene units and eleven double linear bonds make up the molecular structure of this tetraterpene. Lycopene does not convert to vitamin A in the body, hence it is not a provitamin (A) carotenoid. The scientific literature also provides evidence that it functions as a transitory step during the process of producing carotenoid pigments in plants.Several vegetables and fruits are red or orange because of this liposoluble pigment. Nonetheless, it is possible to find it in non-traditional plant colors, such as asparagus and parsley [1].

It's important to remember that lycopene is not something the human body can make on its own. Thus, it is necessary to include it in one's regular diet [2]. The liver, adrenal glands, and prostate keep the bulk of the ingested lycopene. It is also found in the body's other tissues (such as the brain and the skin), but at lesser concentrations [3]. Aging and various clinical conditions, including cardiovascular diseases (CVDs), may reduce lycopene bioavailability. Therefore, it has been advised that supplementation (using different ways, like pasteurized watermelon juice) be used to raise its circulating blood level in populations in need.

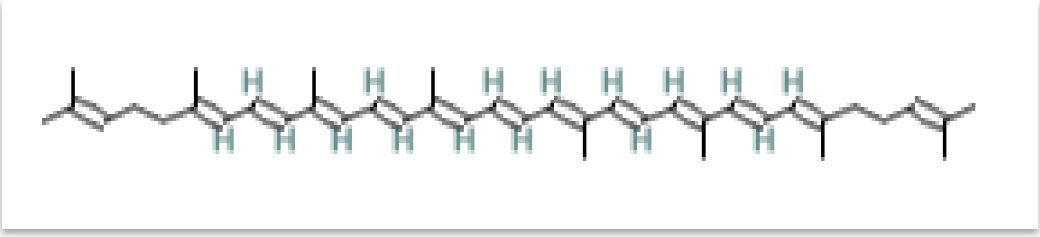

Figure 1: Displays the Chemical Structure of *Lycopene.*

Beta-carotene, commonly known as lycopene, is a 536 molecular mass tetraterpene hydrocarbon and is made up of 40 carbon atoms and 56 hydrogen atoms. Figure 1 depicts its chemical composition, and it is one of more than 600 carotenoid compounds that are made by both plants and photosynthetic bacteria [4]. Lipophilic hydrocarbons like lycopene are soluble in lipophilic solvents including chloroform, benzene, and ether, but they are almost completely insoluble in methanol, ethanol, and water. Because of its capacity to receive energy from a wide variety of electrically excited species and its distinctive red hue, lycopene has absorbance maxima at 444, 470, and 502 nm (petroleum).

Prostate cancer (PCa) is the fifth leading cause of death in men and also the second most prevalent malignancy in men. In 2012, PCa was diagnosed in 1.1 million men worldwide, making up about 15% of all male cancer cases, and it was responsible for 307,000 fatalities, or 6.6% of all male cancer deaths[5]. PCa risk factors include diet, lifestyle, environment, and heredity. Western Australia case-control study participants who ate more processed meats, white bread,prostate cancer risk in men who consumed fried fish, potato chips, and high-fat milk [6]. Cancer risks may be reduced by eating more fruits and vegetables, according to the World Cancer Research Fund; this is particularly true for males who are at high risk for having prostate cancer. Tomatoes and tomato derivatives are useful for preventing prostate cancer because they contain the antioxidant lycopene in high concentrations. Lycopene, a carotenoid containing 40 carbons, is an effective antioxidant that may also have anti-cancer benefits, with few if any known negative side effects[7].

In 2008, prostate cancer ranked as the sixth leading cause of death among males resulting from cancer. Researchers have shown that PSA testing has a bigger impact on preventing new cases than it does on saving lives from prostate cancer [8]. Incidence rates, therefore, vary more than death rates. Surprisingly, there is not a huge gap between the mortality rates in developed and poor nations. When one discovers that global prostate cancer incidence rates range by more than 25 times, which suggests that environmental or dietary variables could influencethe onset of prostate cancer [9], the reason becomes clear. Studies have revealed that almost about one-quarter of prostate cancer patients use vitamins, antioxidants like lycopene,“green tea”, “selenium”, and “vitamin E”, herbs, and minerals. One third of people diagnosed with prostate cancer make use of some kind of complementary or alternative medicine [10]. The usage of these products is increased in patients with more advanced stages of the illness and those receiving hormone therapy. Even though there isn't always adequate evidence, doctors should advise patients to supplement a balanced diet with it, it is nevertheless worthwhile to try. The point of this study is to provide a concise overview of the current state of knowledge on lycopene's characteristics, molecular and cellular processes, and real clinical data indicating its efficiency in both preventing and treating prostate cancer.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

Among US adults, those who ate the most tomatoes and consumed the most lycopene had the lowest rates of cancer mortality, according to research by Mohsen Mazidi et al. The study included people who self-reported their intake of tomatoes and lycopene. The results were compiled at the end of 2011 as well. Cancer mortality was associated with a baseline tomato and lycopene intake using Cox proportional hazard regression models. This author performed a competing-risk survival study to take into consideration fatalities from other reasons. The risk of dying from cancer was shown to be lower in those who ate more tomatoes and lycopene, tomatoes had an adjusted Cox model hazard ratio of "0.86 (95% CI: 0.81, 0.92)", while lycopene had one of "0.79 (95% CI: 0.74, 0.86)". These findings highlight the possible protective benefits of a diet rich in tomatoes and lycopene against cancer mortality. More prospective research on the link is required[11].In their work, Catherine C. Applegate et al. looked at the possibility of a mechanistic link between the role of lycopene and also the "androgen axis in prostate cancer". There were a total of eighteen studies in the meta-analysis, five of which were conducted in vivo and thirteen of which were conducted in vitro. Due to the heterogeneity of the research under consideration, a formal meta-analysis was not possible; rather, albatross plots were used to graphically illustrate the approximate directions of impact for the studies under consideration. There was either no effect on androgen-related outcomes from treatment with tomatoes or lycopene, or the effects were milder than expected. While more investigation is needed to clarify the precise mechanisms at play, there is some evidence that treatment with tomatoes and lycopene may inhibit androgen metabolism and signal in prostate cancer [12].

Researchers Gary E. Fraser et al. wanted to see whether there were any links between eating tomatoes and lycopene and developing prostate cancer. To achieve the objectives of prospective study, Cox proportional hazard regression analyses were carried out including 27,934 Adventist males without a history of cancer. Regression calibration helped to reduce some of the inaccuracies in dietary assessment. 1226 prostate cancer cases, 355 aggressive, were discovered during 7.9 years. Intake of canned and cooked tomatoes every week resulted in a 72% risk reduction (95% CI: 0.55 to 0.94). Tomatoes in a can or on the stove reduce the likelihood of developing prostate cancer.These have higher lycopene. Observational studies can't rule out confounding by unexplained prostate cancer-preventive factors[13].Nathalia da Costa Pereira Soares et al. explored Lycopene's effects on human prostate cancer cell lines from various tomato-based meals (extract, paste, ketchup, and sauce). For 96 hours,lycopene concentrations (500–5000 g/mL) were used to treat the cell lines "DU-145" and "PC-3" from a variety of tomato-based meals. Tomato paste and tomato extracts effectively inhibited the growth of prostate cancer cells in the "G0/G1" and "G2/M" phases after 96 hours of treatment. After 96 hours, cells exposed to lycopene-rich tomato sauces like ketchup saw a significant change, with more cells entering the S and G2/M phases and fewer entering the G0/G1 ones. Adding tomatoes to any plate accelerated the pace at which prostate cancer cells were killed. Lycopene inhibits the growth of prostate cancer cell lines by a number of methods, including induction of apoptosis, cell cycle arrest [14].

According to the research done by Tjahjodjati et al., who looked at how lycopene affected IGF-1 in Indonesian humans,the findings were favorable for prostate cancer cells. Prostate cancer cells were examined. Patients with a Gleason 6 were recruited for this in vitro trial, and their cells were randomly assigned to one of five groups: control, receiving no lycopene; treatment, receiving 1 M; and control, receiving 2 M or 4 M of the antioxidant. The average IGF-1 level

was determined using ELISA. Two-way ANOVA was used to draw comparisons between the variables. Mean IGF-1 levels were found to vary significantly (p0.05) across groups that were given different amounts of lycopene and monitored for different amounts of time. After 48 hours, a 2 mM lycopene dosage produced an elevated mean IGF-1 level, which started to decrease at 72 hours. This also occurred with 4 mM lycopene after 24 hours of observation, however, the effect was less pronounced and gradually faded after 48 hours (p 0.05). Adjuvant treatment with lycopene for prostate cancer might enhance apoptosis and slow the disease's spread by targeting cancer cells[15].

3. DISCUSSION

Lycopene is an eight-isoprene-unit tetraterpene that is symmetrical in its construction. It belongs to the class of chemicals known as carotenes and is also called carotene since its molecular structure consists of just carbon and hydrogen. Reports of lycopene isolation methods date back to 1910, and the molecule's structure was solved in 1931. The molecule's conjugated double bonds force it into a long, straight shape in its all-trans state. Since the energy needed by electrons to jump to higher energy states decreases as the conjugated system lengthens, the molecule is capable of absorbing visible light of successively longer wavelengths. Lycopene is red because it absorbs almost all of the visible spectrum except for the longest wavelengths[16].

3.1.Lycopene's Molecular Structure and Associated Chemical Properties:

Carotenoids are a kind of plant pigment that protects against photo-oxidative damage and provides energy to chlorophyll during photosynthesis[17]. Carotenoids serve largely as provitamin (A) dietary components in humans. No provitamin (A) activity can be attributed to lycopene since it is deficient in the -ionone ring structure necessary for this purpose. Thus, lycopene has no established role in human physiology. Further, a few cellular molecular targets of lycopene have been discovered. However, all carotenoids share a few common chemical properties a polyisoprenoid structure, a large variety of carotenoids with diverse hues and individual antioxidant qualities are the consequence of structural differences in the conjugated double bond system, which includes insertion of oxygen functions and cyclization of terminal groups[18].

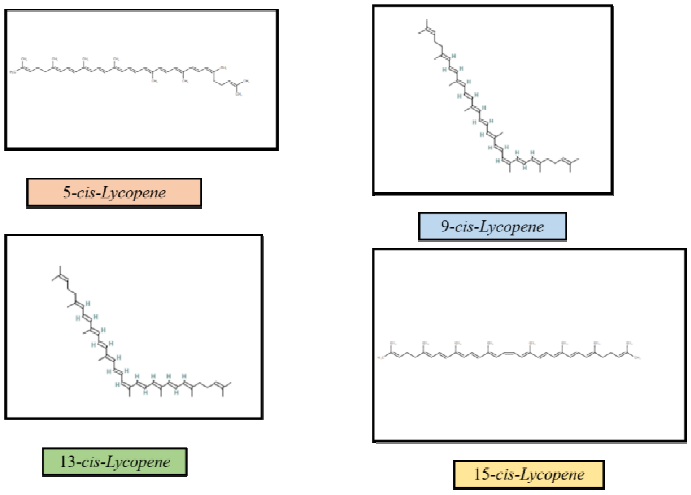

Figure 2: Displays the "5-cis", "9-cis", "13-cis", and "15-cis" lycopene are all metabolites of lycopene.

It lacks a -ionone ring and has an acyclic structure, lycopene has unique biochemistry compared to - and -carotene. This is because lycopene does not have any pro-vitamin A action. To put it simply, most lycopene exists as its all-trans isomer, which is the carotenoid's most stable isomer from a thermodynamic standpoint, and it also happens to be the one seen most often in nature. Indeed, the trans-isomer may undergo isomerization to the different mono- or poly-cis forms when subjected to heat, light, or several chemical processes [19].Although all-trans lycopene is the type most often present in food, the 9-, 13-, and 15-cis isomers have been found in human blood and tissues as well shown in Figure 2. Therefore, the existence of in vivo isomerization pathways may be anticipated.

- *Antioxidant response element:*

By directly “reactive oxygen species” and “quenching free radicals” by up-Lycopene protects cells against reactive oxygen species and a few other electrophilic compounds by increasing the synthesis of cellular enzymes including “Quinone reductase”, “superoxide dismutase”, and “glutathione S-transferase”. Following the nuclear transcription pathway including Nrf2, for instance, Ben-Dor et al. [20]Lycopene increased ARE expression in MCF-7 and HepG2 cells, where it was discovered. “Lymph Node Carcinoma of the Prostate” is a human prostate cell line that displays androgen-responsive characteristics that expresses more of the proteins regulated by the androgen receptor when exposed to the lycopene, as shown by quantitative proteomics studies by Goo et al.[21].

- *Apoptosis:*

Since apoptosis is a regulated set of events that results in the loss of cells without damaging neighboring cells or tissues, it aids in maintaining health. Injured cells may transform into immortal cancer cells if they don't undergo apoptosis and perish. Lycopene may cause apoptosis in these cells, according to in vitro research utilizing cell lines and human prostate cancer cells, which raises the possibility that it may be used as a therapeutic medication. It has been shown that the “androgen-sensitive human prostate cancer cell line”, lycopene has been demonstrated to induce mortality at doses between 0.3 and 3.0 M, as described by Hantz et al.[22]. Specific apoptotic markers, such as diminished mitochondrial function, and reduced mitochondrial membrane possibilities, LNCaP cells were found to have elevated annexin V binding and to have released cytochrome c from their mitochondria. Since therapeutically achievable plasma lycopene levels of up to 1.4 M have been achieved.

- *Lycopene's Bioavailability and Metabolism:*

Lycopene from food is absorbed by humans at a rate of 10-30%. Micelles made of dietary fats absorb lycopene in the gut after you eat it, and the pigment ends up in the lining of your small intestine. Micelles are loaded onto lymphatic transport particles called chylomicrons and sent on their way to the liver. The molecules of lycopene are transported to the plasma by lipoproteins and then to the organs that need them. The testicles, the prostate, the adrenal glands, and the liver have been reported to contain the highest quantities. Cohn et al. [23] evaluated the plasma dynamics after the administration of Tomato soup made with tomato paste is a processed form of natural lycopene, whereas raw tomatoes are an unprocessed form of natural lycopene (tomato juice). When compared with raw tomato juice, the synthetic formulation had absorption rates that were similar to those of the processed product, but higher. Once again, this highlights the significance of food processing in increasing lycopene bioavailability.

3.2.Prostate disease is prevented by dietary and lifestyle changes:

Red-pigmented vegetables and fruits, such as tomatoes, strawberries, and watermelon, are rich sources of carotenoid lycopene. Lycopene, unlike beta-carotene and other carotenoids, has been shown to possess both high levels of antioxidants and pro-oxidants, this could help shield DNA from oxidation and modifications that can cause cancer. The potential cancer-fightingmany distinct pathways have been implicated in lycopene effects. Cancer cell growth may be slowed by lycopene's ability to inhibit the G0-G1 phase of the cell cycle, according to some studies. There is evidence that lycopene's ability to slow the growth of prostate cancer cells is linked to its ability to inhibit the production of 5-alpha reductase-1 to respond to androgen steroid hormones. Some research suggests that boosting gap-junctional intercellular communication through the "insulin-like growth factor (IGF)-1" pathways and activating tumor suppressor proteins could be effective cancer preventatives.

3.3.Lycopene Aids in Treating and Preventing Prostate Disease:

There have been a lot of systematic evaluations on the effectiveness ofthe use of lycopene to treat prostate disease has had conflicting outcomes. The prostate-specific antigen (PSA) levels in three of 5 trials presenting Lycopene use for the management and treatment of prostate disease fell dramatically after the treatments, according to before-and-after data. Note that the lycopene formulation employed in this research was a combination of several types of tomato carotenoids and phytochemicals. Though lycopene predominated among the capsules' carotenoids, Phytoene, phytofluene, and other beneficial chemicals were also present in abundant quantities. Rather than lycopene acting alone, the potential synergistic effects of the other phytochemicals in tomato extract may have been responsible for the beneficial health outcomes. Lycopene, Phytoene, phytofluene, and beta-carotene may have synergistic actions against prostate cancer cells, according to in vitro research.

3.4.Lycopene's Anti-Toxic Effects on a Wide Variety of Substances:

This impact of lycopene should be noted together with its anti-toxicity properties. Earlier research had shown that it provided substantial protection against a broad range of natural and manmade poisons. Lycopene reduces the harmful effects of several chemicals, including those with documented neurotoxicity, hepatotoxicity, nephrotoxicity, and cardiotoxicity. Lycopene's major properties—antioxidative, chelating, free-radical scavenging, and antiapoptotic effects—are thought to be essential for this function. This extraordinary colorant shields the body against the ill effects of metals, pesticides, fluoride, bacterial toxins, and mycotoxins by blocking their toxicity. It seems that taking lycopene supplements is safe, however, there is little advantage to doing so. It may be claimed that the hidden damage is the expense connected with purchasing a treatment that has no demonstrated effect, however, this is countered by the high number of customers who purchase such supplements. Research on lycopene's effectiveness in preventing and treating prostate disease has shown mixed results, with studies ranging widely in terms of both methodology and recommended dose. Due to the absence of clinical data, a well-designed randomized controlled trial (RCT) with long-term participant follow-up is necessary for determining the effectiveness of lycopene's role in prostate disease treatment and prevention.

4. CONCLUSION

Lycopene is a powerful antioxidant, anti-inflammatory, anti-cancer, and anti-diabetic agent. Numerous research has shown that it is also a nutraceuticals that protects against disorders

affecting the cardiovascular, hepatic, skeletal, skin, neurological, and reproductive systems. Still, further research is needed to reveal the underlying mechanisms of action, particularly gene expression studies. There is mounting evidence that lycopene has cancer-fighting properties. There is evidence that it may prevent prostate, breast, and lung cancer and lower the chance of developing stomach cancer. Epidemiological studies have shown that 6 mg per day may help prevent prostate cancer. The majority of Americans reach this intake amount via their diets. Lycopene capsules sold in stores typically range in strength from 5 to 15 milligrams.

REFERENCES:

[1] Y. Yin, Z. Zheng, and Z. Jiang, "Effects of lycopene on metabolism of glycolipid in type 2 diabetic rats," *Biomed. Pharmacother.*, vol. 109, pp. 2070–2077, Jan. 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.biopha.2018.07.100.

[2] J. V. Woodside, A. J. McGrath, N. Lyner, and M. C. McKinley, "Carotenoids and health in older people," *Maturitas*, vol. 80, no. 1, pp. 63–68, Jan. 2015, doi: 10.1016/j.maturitas.2014.10.012.

[3] N. E. Moran, J. W. Erdman, and S. K. Clinton, "Complex interactions between dietary and genetic factors impact lycopene metabolism and distribution," *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.*, vol. 539, no. 2, pp. 171–180, Nov. 2013, doi: 10.1016/j.abb.2013.06.017.

[4] J. A. Olson and N. I. Krinsky, "Introduction: the colorful, fascinating world of the carotenoids: important physiologic modulators.," *FASEB J.*, vol. 9, no. 15, pp. 1547–1550, Dec. 1995, doi: 10.1096/fasebj.9.15.8529833.

[5] J. Ferlay *et al.*, "Cancer incidence and mortality worldwide: Sources, methods and major patterns in GLOBOCAN 2012," *Int. J. Cancer*, 2015, doi: 10.1002/ijc.29210.

[6] G. L. Ambrosini, L. Fritschi, N. H. de Klerk, D. Mackerras, and J. Leavy, "Dietary Patterns Identified Using Factor Analysis and Prostate Cancer Risk: A Case Control Study in Western Australia," *Ann. Epidemiol.*, vol. 18, no. 5, pp. 364–370, May 2008, doi: 10.1016/j.annepidem.2007.11.010.

[7] J. D. Rackley, P. E. Clark, and M. C. Hall, "Complementary and Alternative Medicine for Advanced Prostate Cancer," *Urol. Clin. North Am.*, vol. 33, no. 2, pp. 237–246, May 2006, doi: 10.1016/j.ucl.2005.12.007.

[8] F. Bray, J. Lortet-Tieulent, J. Ferlay, D. Forman, and A. Auvinen, "Prostate cancer incidence and mortality trends in 37 European countries: An overview," *Eur. J. Cancer*, vol. 46, no. 17, pp. 3040–3052, Nov. 2010, doi: 10.1016/j.ejca.2010.09.013.

[9] H. Singh, G. Maskarinec, and D. M. Shumay, "Understanding the Motivation for Conventional and Complementary/Alternative Medicine Use Among Men With Prostate Cancer," *Integr. Cancer Ther.*, vol. 4, no. 2, pp. 187–194, Jun. 2005, doi: 10.1177/1534735405276358.

[10] J. M. Chan, E. P. Elkin, S. J. Silva, J. M. Broering, D. M. Latini, and P. R. Carroll, "Total and specific complementary and alternative medicine use in a large cohort of men with prostate cancer," *Urology*, vol. 66, no. 6, pp. 1223–1228, Dec. 2005, doi: 10.1016/j.urology.2005.06.003.

[11] M. Mazidi, G. A. Ferns, and M. Banach, "A high consumption of tomato and lycopene is

associated with a lower risk of cancer mortality: results from a multi-ethnic cohort," *Public Health Nutr.*, vol. 23, no. 9, pp. 1569–1575, Jun. 2020, doi: 10.1017/S1368980019003227.

[12] C. Applegate, J. Rowles, and J. Erdman, "Can Lycopene Impact the Androgen Axis in Prostate Cancer?: A Systematic Review of Cell Culture and Animal Studies," *Nutrients*, vol. 11, no. 3, p. 633, Mar. 2019, doi: 10.3390/nu11030633.

[13] G. E. Fraser, B. K. Jacobsen, S. F. Knutsen, A. Mashchak, and J. I. Lloren, "Tomato consumption and intake of lycopene as predictors of the incidence of prostate cancer: the Adventist Health Study-2," *Cancer Causes Control*, vol. 31, no. 4, pp. 341–351, Apr. 2020, doi: 10.1007/s10552-020-01279-z.

[14] N. D. C. P. Soares, M. de B. Elias, C. L. Machado, B. B. Trindade, R. Borojevic, and A. J. Teodoro, "Comparative Analysis of Lycopene Content from Different Tomato-Based Food Products on the Cellular Activity of Prostate Cancer Cell Lines," *Foods*, vol. 8, no. 6, p. 201, Jun. 2019, doi: 10.3390/foods8060201.

[15] . Tjahjodjati, S. Sugandi, R. Umbas, and M. Satari, "The Protective Effect of Lycopene on Prostate Growth Inhibitory Efficacy by Decreasing Insulin Growth Factor-1 in Indonesian Human Prostate Cancer Cells," *Res. Reports Urol.*, vol. Volume 12, pp. 137–143, Apr. 2020, doi: 10.2147/RRU.S232745.

[16] Y. Chen, W. Xiao, Y. Wang, H. Liu, X. Li, and Y. Yuan, "Lycopene overproduction in Saccharomyces cerevisiae through combining pathway engineering with host engineering," *Microb. Cell Fact.*, vol. 15, no. 1, p. 113, Dec. 2016, doi: 10.1186/s12934-016-0509-4.

[17] J. Shi, "Lycopene in Tomatoes: Chemical and Physical Properties Affected by Food Processing," *Crit. Rev. Biotechnol.*, vol. 20, no. 4, pp. 293–334, Jan. 2000, doi: 10.1080/07388550091144212.

[18] S. Agarwal and A. V. Rao, "Carotenoids and Chronic Diseases," *Drug Metabol. Drug Interact.*, vol. 17, no. 1–4, Jan. 2000, doi: 10.1515/DMDI.2000.17.1-4.189.

[19] R. B. van Breemen and N. Pajkovic, "Multitargeted therapy of cancer by lycopene," *Cancer Lett.*, vol. 269, no. 2, pp. 339–351, Oct. 2008, doi: 10.1016/j.canlet.2008.05.016.

[20] A. Ben-Dor *et al.*, "Carotenoids activate the antioxidant response element transcription system," *Mol. Cancer Ther.*, vol. 4, no. 1, pp. 177–186, Jan. 2005, doi: 10.1158/1535-7163.177.4.1.

[21] Y. A. Goo *et al.*, "Systematic investigation of lycopene effects in LNCaP cells by use of novel large-scale proteomic analysis software," *PROTEOMICS – Clin. Appl.*, vol. 1, no. 5, pp. 513–523, May 2007, doi: 10.1002/prca.200600511.

[22] H. L. Hantz, L. F. Young, and K. R. Martin, "Physiologically Attainable Concentrations of Lycopene Induce Mitochondrial Apoptosis in LNCaP Human Prostate Cancer Cells," *Exp. Biol. Med.*, vol. 230, no. 3, pp. 171–179, Mar. 2005, doi: 10.1177/153537020523000303.

[23] W. Cohn, P. Thurmann, U. Tenter, C. Aebischer, J. Schierle, and W. Schalch, "Comparative multiple dose plasma kinetics of lycopene administered in tomato juice,

tomato soup or lycopene tablets," *Eur. J. Nutr.*, vol. 43, no. 5, pp. 304–312, Oct. 2004, doi: 10.1007/s00394-004-0476-0.

CHAPTER 11

AN INVESTIGATION OF CARICA PAPAYA LEAF FOR THE TREATMENT OF HUMAN DISEASES

Suhas Ballal, Assistant Professor, Department of Chemistry,
School of Sciences, B-II, Jain (Deemed to be University),JC Road, Bangalore-560027.,
Email Id- b.suhas@jainuniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

The "Carica papaya (Linn.)", a plant belonging to the Caricaceae family is well-known for its therapeutic and nutritional uses. A member of the Caricaceae family, the Carica papaya (Linn.) is well-known for its medicinal and dietary benefits. Traditional medicine in many nations relies on the use of medicinal plants due to their numerous benefits, including their accessibility, efficiency, and low cost. Popular tropical fruit known as the Carica papaya has been produced for generations. A plant belonging to the Carica family is the common papaya or Carica papaya. Chymopapain, a form of papain, is present, and this enzyme has been shown to have beneficial effects in medicine and nutrition. Leaves, fruits, seeds, flowers, and roots are all edible and/or medicinal to humans. This study summarizes and discusses the evidence for Carica papaya's potential in the fight against cancer, inflammation, aging, skin healing, and chronic disorders. Simply put, this natural cure has great promise as a preventative measure against chronic illnesses and warrants further study and development.

KEYWORDS:

Antibacterial, Antioxidant, Carica Papaya, Flavonoids.

1. INTRODUCTION

A wide variety of plant and animal life flourishes in the warm, moist conditions found throughout the tropics and subtropics. Particular types of flora may be very valuable because they produce so many different kinds of useful goods, including but not limited to colors, edible tubers, oil crops, furnishings, agricultural implements, decorative plants, medicinal items, rubbers, timbers, cosmetics, etc. Furthermore, protecting local ecosystems from degradation and encouraging healthy circumstances for creatures to flourish requires prioritizing the preservation of biodiversity. Helping local farmers, taking shorter showers, preserving bees, planting native flowers, fruits, and vegetables, preserving natural areas, and buying from reputable suppliers are just a few ways we can promote and maintain local biodiversity[1].

Papaya is accessible all year and is a nutritious powerhouse. Vitamins C, A, and E, potassium, magnesium, B vitamin pantothenic acid, folate, and fiber all make an appearance, making this a nutrient-dense food that should be included in your diet. Also included is the digestive enzyme papain, which helps reduce inflammation and swelling from things like trauma, allergies, and sports injuries. Overall, papaya's nutritional profile has been shown to have positive effects on cardiovascular health, including a reduction in the risk of cardiovascular illness, cardiac arrest, strokes, and colorectal cancer[2].Among tropical and subtropical plants, Carica papaya (papaw

or papaya) is well-known for having all of its components used. Even though growth is slow and fruit production stops in the winter, this tropical plant keeps growing year-round. Export demand for Indonesian papaya comes mostly from the United States, Hong Kong, Malaysia, Singapore, Taiwan, and Germany, and although it remains strong, it has fallen from 2009 to 2020[3]. Since ancient times, people have used plants and plant-based products to help ward off illness in the human population. Nearly eighty percent of the global population plants for basic health care [4]. About 45,000 plant species in India have been documented as having therapeutic uses[5]. For many uses, the benefits of natural products or plant-isolated chemicals far outweigh the risks of using synthetic medications.

Papaya is a powerful remedy for gastrointestinal and stomach problems. Dyspepsia, hyperacidity, dysentery, and constipation are all treatable with this medication. Papaya is a great food for digestion since it contains proteolytic enzymes. Extracting the papain digestive enzyme from papaya, drying it into a powder, and then using it to help digestion is another common practice. Consuming ripe fruit daily may relieve chronic constipation. According to some sources, papaya may help delay the aging process. It might be effective because our bodies don't get the nutrients they need from the food to digest properly[6].

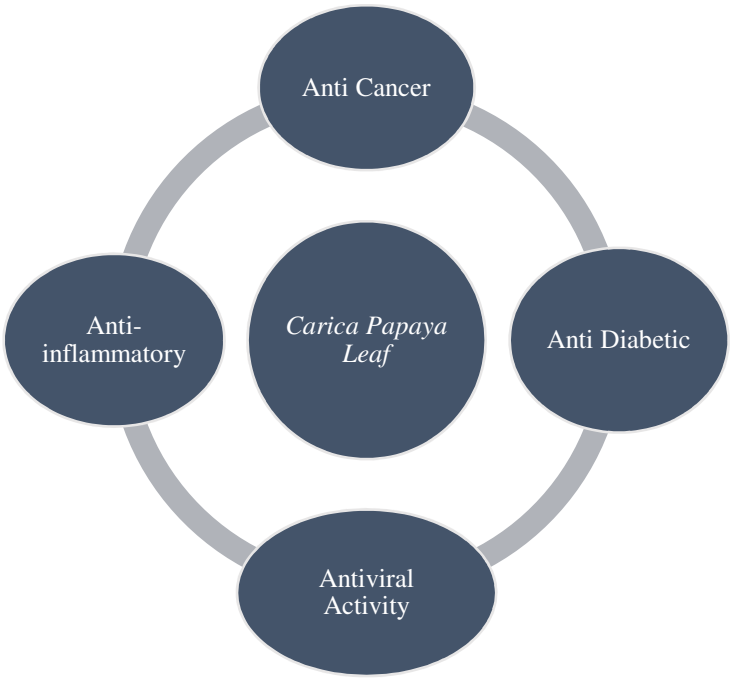

Figure 1: Promotes the positive effects of papaya leaf on health.

The papaya plant and all of its components Crucial in the battle against disease are the fruit, leaves, seeds, bark, and latex. Alkaloids, glycosides, tannins, saponins, and flavonoids are only a few of the active ingredients that give the Carica papaya leaf its medicinal qualities. The leaf juice of papaya may be beneficial for those with dengue fever because it increases platelet counts. As seen in Figure 1, the primary results demonstrated that an extract from papaya leaves has powerful therapeutic qualities, including activity that is antibacterial, antiviral, anticancer, hypoglycemic, and anti-inflammatory. In addition, clinical tests are required to investigate the possible therapeutic benefits of papaya leaf.The Carica papaya L.-derived proteolytic enzyme papain has been used to facilitate the tenderization and digestion of meat. Importantly, it has

been reported that papain has drug-like effects for atherosclerotic and related disorders involving monocyte-platelet aggregate (MPA)-regulated inflammation, demonstrating its enormous potential as a medicine[7]. The advantages of Carica papaya extracts and chemical ingredients have been evaluated in several high-quality research this study attempts to summarize and organize the existing scholarly literature on the topic of Carica papaya's antioxidant qualities and its use in medicinal, cosmetic, and dietary supplements.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

Case study of a 45-year-old man who contracted the disease from a mosquito, Nisar Ahmad et al. investigated the efficacy of Carica papaya leaf extracts in treating Dengue fever.To treat dengue fever, the extraction was carried out in the water. For five straight days, a patient with dengue patients with a high temperature was given a Leaf extract of Carica papaya, 25 mL twice a day (in the morning and before bed). The patient's blood samples were examined before the extract was administered. Data gathered from patient accounts and blood tests indicated a possible usage in treating Dengue fever using an aqueous preparation of Carica papaya leaves. Moreover, this important species may be employed in its many forms as a potent natural candidate against viral infections[8].

In research conducted by Jaykaran Charan et al. on the efficiency and security of C. extract from papaya leaves for dengue treatment, a comprehensive literature search was conducted, and the results were synthesized using meta-analysis. The analysis includes four trials with 439 individuals. 377 of 439 participants had analyzed data. Results showed that C. papaya leaf extract increased platelet count both overall "(MD = 20.27 [95% CI 6.21-34.73; P = 0.005])" and after 4 days "(MD = 28.25 [95% CI 14.14-42.37; P 0.0001])". After 48 hours, there was no discernible change between the C. papaya group and the control group "(MD = 13.38 [95% CI 7.71-34.51; P = 0.21])". It has been shown that C. papaya shortens hospital stays "(MD = 1.90; 95% CI: 1.62-2.18; P <0.0001)". The lack of clinical trial data prevents the aggregation of mortality and adverse responses. According to the author, C. papaya leaf extract may increase platelet count in dengue patients, but large clinical investigations are required before drawing any conclusions [9].

The research team led by C. Baskaran et al. looked into the antibacterial properties andchloroform, petroleum ether, hexane, hot water,ethanol, methanol, and ethyl acetate used to extract Carica papaya extracts. It has been shown that the extraction of ethanol, methanol, ethyl acetate, acetone, chloroform, petroleum ether, hexane, and water have antibacterial and antifungal activities. While chloroform extracted from Carica papaya was more efficient against Micrococcus luteus (death zone 15.17 ±0.29 mm), acetone from the papaya was more effective against Candida albicans (kill zone 11.23± 0.25 mm). Results showed that Carica papaya extract has antimicrobial and antifungal efficacy against a range of human pathogenic microorganisms. Antimicrobial and phytochemical properties have been verified[10].

This study investigated the anti-dengue effects of silver-produced nanoparticles from C. papaya leaf extract, as reported by Antonia Windkouni Bere et al. Extraction in water and other solvents, synthesis of silver nanoparticles, and FTIR and SEM examination were all part of this work. Vero E2 cell lines were cultured from the kidney to examine the anti-dengue activity in vitro. Research into the bioactive chemical interactions with the viral NS5 protein was performed in a computer simulation using molecular dynamics. The half-effective concentration (IC50) of silver nanoparticles in methanol extracts of Carica papaya leaves was 9.20 g/mL. The NS5 protein

bound most tightly to 5, 7-dimethoxycoumarin 7.75 kcal/mol binding energy. These results demonstrate that silver nanoparticles extracted from C. papaya leave using methanol halt the spread of type 2 dengue virus. The author proposes additional research on their toxicity and effectiveness[11].

Research by Gadhwal AK et al. shown that thrombocytopenia is a frequent and dangerous consequence of dengue illness. Furthermore, there is currently no cure for thrombocytopenia caused by dengue fever. All participants were randomly allocated to the research or the control group. The study group received 500 mg of papaya leaf extract capsules once a day for 5 days. The controls received regular care. Both groups had daily complete blood counts, blood platelets, hematocrit levels, and liver and renal function tests. According to the author, there are no negative side effects associated with increasing platelet count Dengue Fever Treatment with Carica Papaya Leaf Extract guards against the negative effects of thrombocytopenia. Patients with dengue fever who also have thrombocytopenia may benefit from its usage[12].

3. DISCUSSION

The majority of the world's supply of the wonderful fruit known as Carica papaya is grown in areas that are tropical and subtropical. The United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization estimates that more than 6.8 million tons of fruit are produced worldwide each year, or over 440 thousand hectares (FAO)[13]. Four-sevenths of the world's fruit supply comes from Central and South America, with the lion's share coming from Brazil.

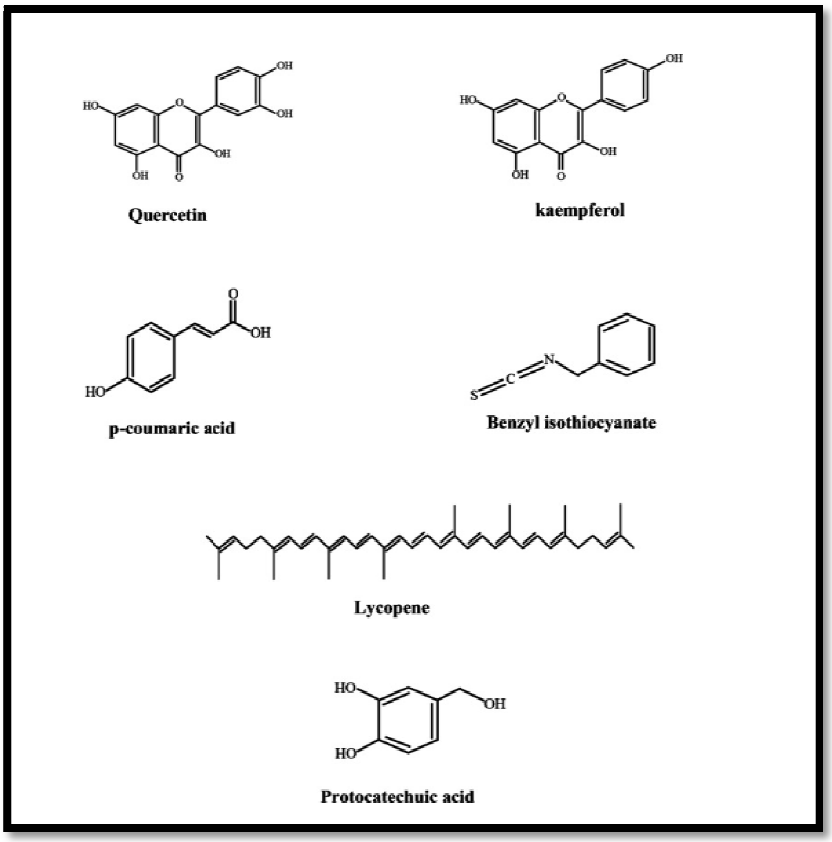

Figure 2: Displays the Compounds that originate from the Carica papaya leaf.

Fruit is a terrific, inexpensive way to get the nutrients that need, and it's available all year long. Anthraquinones, phlobatinins, anthocyanosides, phenols,Saponins, alkaloids, tannins, flavonoids, and cardiac glycosides were all found in C. papaya during the phytochemical examination. These phytochemicals are found in varying concentrations and chemical makeups depending on the plant component being extracted from and the solvent employed. Papaya is a fruit that is nourishing, according to Kumar et al., since it is high in the enzyme papain and contains a modest quantity of protein and a similar quantity of minerals (mostly iron, calcium, and phosphorus)[14].

Several of the active components in papaya leaves, including cystatin, flavonoids, glucosinolates, papain,ascorbic acid, alpha-tocopherol, Chymopapain, cyanogenic, and glucosides have been demonstrated to boost blood antioxidant capacity and lower levels of lipid peroxidation. Bioactive secondary metabolites that are generated from (Papaya Leaf Extracts) PLE were depicted in Figure 2.

3.1.C. papaya L.'s Impact on Metabolic Syndrome:

Excessive body fat accumulation poses a significant health concern and therefore is influenced by a complex interplay of social, behavioral, environmental, cultural, psychological, metabolic, and hereditary variables. Excessive fat accumulation, especially visceral fat, is a recognized risk factor for the onset of metabolic dysfunctions like arterial hypertension, dyslipidemia, and insulin resistance, as well as changes that can lead to diabetic patient type 2, cardiovascular diseases, and even certain varieties of cancer, like prostate and colon-rectal melanoma. Insulin resistance, atherogenic dyslipidemia, and hypertension are all metabolic diseases linked with obesity that may contribute to the development of cardiovascular disease, and together they constitute what is known as metabolic syndrome[15].

The treatment of obesity and the metabolic abnormalities that accompany it, known collectively as the metabolic syndrome, may include a wide variety of pharmacological and non-pharmaceutical treatments,in addition to other techniques, used as adjuvants to healing. Thus, the use of plants or fruit and vegetables, which have been disclosed as a potential successor for disease prevention and treatment since ancient times, needs to stand out because of their elevated amounts of lipidic composition, vitamins, and bioactive substances which lowers inflammatory indicators aggregates platelets, protects against thrombogenesis and oxidative stress, and prevents hypercholesterolemia, hypertriglyceridemia, and hyperglycemia, all of which may be linked [13]. Steroids make up a significant amount of the bioactive chemicals found in chloroform extract. Changes in the anatomy and functioning of glucose absorption in the intestine occur in diabetes, for example, an elevation in glucose absorption that may lead to postprandial hyperglycemia. Therefore, it is hypothesized that the steroids restrict postprandial glucose levels by inhibiting the degradation of carbohydrates as well as the absorption of glucose by intestinal glucose-hydrolyzing enzymes.

3.2.Medicinal Properties:

Increased reactive oxygen species (ROS) generation is the source of oxidative stress, which in turn leads to tissue oxidative damage. The inflammation caused by oxidativeSeveral diseases and conditions, including cardiovascular disease (CVD), Alzheimer's, rheumatoid arthritis,cancer, cataracts, and even cosmetic issues like wrinkle development and skin laxity, have been linked to stress. It has been suggested that the many different varieties of the papaya plant might be

utilized to cure a variety of human health problems. A water-based extract of the seeds of an unripe Carica papaya fruit protects renal tubules. It has been discovered that natural chemicals produced It has been shown that the leaf bark and twig tissues of the Carica papaya plant have strong anti-tumor and pesticidal properties. It was hypothesized that with Food and Drug Administration permission, a profitable sector focused only on the manufacturing of plant biomass may emerge, with applications for both anti-cancer medications and natural insecticides already in the works.

According to Adeyeye [16],the Use of unripe fruit in the treatment of ulcers and impotence has been documented. In contrast to the dried brown pawpaw leaf, which has stronger unifying and blood-purifying benefits, the fresh green pawpaw leaf contains antibacterial characteristics. It eliminates harmful bacteria in the digestive tract, which is very important because (only a healthy digestive tract can absorb vitamins and minerals, including vitamin B12).

3.2.1. Antifungal activity:

Natural antifungals may be derived from bioactive chemicals found in plants. Leaves and unripe or overripe fruit seeds of the Carica papaya L. cv. Maradol was extracted with ethanol to get bioactive components. Both the extraction period and also the ratio of papaya tissue flour to organic solvent had significant effects on yield, with the best outcomes being produced by the longest extraction period and highest flour: solvent ratio. Quality comparison of chemicals retrieved from low- and high-yield extractions supported the role of time in extraction efficiency. Extracts from leaves were analyzed using phytochemical methods, which led to the discovery of alkaloids, flavonoids, and terpene.

It has also been shown that, similar to the effects of root extract, the growth of these molds is hindered when alcoholic extract of shoots and seeds is included in a culture medium, with a greater inhibitory effect at higher concentrations of extract compared to lower ones. Because molds and yeasts are so pervasive in the natural and built environments in which humans live, instantaneous exposure is almost certain. The best part is that most of these exposures do not result in over-infection, mostly because of the relatively high resilience of humans and the very low pathogenicity of the fungus.

3.2.2. Diabetes

Having an unusually high blood glucose level, or hyperglycemia is the hallmark of diabetes, which is caused by insulin resistance or insulin insufficiency [17]. If diabetes is not controlled, issues involving the heart and blood vessels might reduce a person's quality of life. Scientific investigations have shown a strong association between oxidative stress and both the onset and progression of diabetes. Uncontrolled hyperglycemia is linked to oxidative damage through many pathways. These include elevated levels of protein glycation, glucose oxidation, and low-density lipoprotein (LDL) lipid peroxidation. Nitric Oxide and Advanced glycation end products (AGEs) are both byproducts of non-enzymatic interactions between glucose and proteins (NO). An excess of free radicals may cause -cell dysfunction in the pancreatic islets of Langerhans, which may have serious consequences.

Unripe papaya has a long history of usage as a folk remedy for anything from menstrual cramps to poor digestion to cardiovascular disease. The enzymes -amylase and -glucosidase were inhibited by unripe Carica papaya fruit, according to an in vitro investigation. Furthermore, in

rats with streptozotocin-induced diabetes, the fruit extract protected -cells against oxidative damage. Kaempferol, quercetin, and caffeic acid were found in Carica papaya fruits by a phytochemical investigation.

3.2.3. Antibacterial activity of PLE:

A modest number of studies have demonstrated that Carica papaya leaf extracts exhibit antibacterial activity. Suresh et al. [18]examined the antibacterial effects of five plant extracts and concluded that Carica papaya leaf extract had the most impact. PLE significantly slowed the development of gram-positive bacteria, such as Klebsiella pneumonia and Escherichia coli, compared to "gram-negative bacteria "(Pseudomonas aeruginosa, Bacillus subtilis, and Staphylococcus aureus)". Antibacterial activity against three common bacteria and a fungus: Candida albicans, Staphylococcus aureus,and Escherichia coliwere also shown in a methanolic extract of PLE. More research is needed to determine the precise molecular changes that contribute to its antibacterial action since these results seem to be preliminary.

3.2.4. Antioxidant Activity:

The presence of traditional antioxidant vitamins like C and E in plant materials may contribute to their high overall antioxidant activity, as well as polyphenols and carotenoids, two of the most prominent classes of phytochemicals proposed as natural sources of antioxidants. The term "antioxidant" refers to any molecule that, when present at quantities lower than those of the substrate, significantly slows or prevents the oxidation of the substrate. DNA damage, lipid peroxidation, immune system function, and cellular transition toward cancer are all aided by antioxidants' activities. It has been shown via some research that phenolic compounds are the most important bioactive phytochemicals.

Dried Carica papaya juices' toxicological and antioxidant properties were investigated in vivo and in vitro by Mehdipour et al. After two weeks of orally administering dried papaya juice at 100, 200, or 400 mg/kg was administered to rats, researchers conducted an in vivo study to see how the juice affected the animals. Papaya juice was shown to be harmless according to the LD50 severe toxicity test at a level of 1500 mg/kg when given orally. No toxicity was detected in the treated groups. Papaya's antioxidant properties were measured in vitro, and it was shown that a dosage of 17.6 mg/ml resulted in the maximum antioxidant activity (80%)[19].

3.2.5. Skin Ageing:

Skin aging is characterized by the deterioration of the extracellular matrix (ECM), which leads aging causes skin to lose moisture, thin down, and develop age spots and wrinkles. Premature skin aging may be caused by a combination of two preventable extrinsic aging factors: sun exposure and indoor air pollution. By promoting oxidative stress and inflammation, many scientists now believe the aging process of the skin is greatly influenced by reactive oxygen species (ROS). Reactive oxygen species generation (ROS)by photoaging is one mechanism by which this process of ECM turnover and degradation is hastened. Overexposure to reactive oxygen species (ROS) may cause oxidation of lipids and skin proteins, which may cause wrinkles by altering the skin's barrier function and thereby roughening the skin [20]. In addition, ROS encourages melanogenesis by elevating Tyrosinase and Tyrosinase-related protein 1 expression. In addition, oxidized lipids, triglyceride hydroperoxides, and cholesterol hydroperoxides were all increased by UV irradiation, all of which contributed to an uptick in

sebum production. Acne vulgaris, caused by the bacteria Propionibacterium acnes, is exacerbated by this condition (P. acnes). When P. acnes infects skin cells, it triggers the body to make free oxygen radicals, which in turn cause the development of inflammatory lesions.

3.2.6. Wound Healing:

Complex and well-coordinated cellular responses, such as inflammation, multiplication, and reorganization, are required for successful wound healing. In general, the first phase lasts between 1 and 4 days, the second between 5 and 10 days, and the third from 11 days onwards. Leukocyte presence, angiogenesis, protein production and accumulation, epithelialization, tissue repair, and scar formation are all defining characteristics of each stage. The concentration of free reactive oxygen species (ROS) near the injury might be influenced by oxidative stress and hence affect the rate of wound healing. Though low levels of ROS protect against infection, higher levels of ROS are fibroblast-killing and reduce skin lipid flexibility. Significant tissue death and inflammation also occur, along with damage to lipids, DNA, proteins, and cellular membranes [21].

4. CONCLUSION

The papaya tree, or Carica papaya, is a perennial herb that grows in warm and humid climates. It has a lifespan of around 20 years, and its leaves, fruit, peel, blossom, stem, and root are all edible and/or medicinal. It's rich in useful chemical compounds including enzymes, vitamins, and minerals, and has many therapeutic applications as a result. Originating in Central America, these plants are now widely cultivated across the world. Carica papaya has several medicinal uses, including as an antioxidant, anti-inflammatory, anti-diabetic, antifungal, anticancer, antihelminthic, and healing food.Before entering the clinics, substantial in vitro or in vivo research is needed to assess the potential therapeutic uses of these phytochemicals. Despite the encouraging results from several biochemical, cell culture, animal, and few human investigations, more thorough research To completely comprehend the potential function of papaya in the treatment of some medical disorders, clinical studies are necessary.

REFERENCES:

[1] N. Gooda Sahib, N. Saari, A. Ismail, A. Khatib, F. Mahomoodally, and A. Abdul Hamid, “Plants’ Metabolites as Potential Antiobesity Agents,” *Sci. World J.*, vol. 2012, pp. 1–8, 2012, doi: 10.1100/2012/436039.

[2] R. R. Banala, V. B. Nagati, and P. R. Karnati, “Green synthesis and characterization of Carica papaya leaf extract coated silver nanoparticles through X-ray diffraction, electron microscopy and evaluation of bactericidal properties,” *Saudi J. Biol. Sci.*, vol. 22, no. 5, pp. 637–644, Sep. 2015, doi: 10.1016/j.sjbs.2015.01.007.

[3] P. Allan, “CARICA PAPAYA RESPONSES UNDER COOL SUBTROPICAL GROWTH CONDITIONS,” *Acta Hortic.*, no. 575, pp. 757–763, Apr. 2002, doi: 10.17660/ActaHortic.2002.575.89.

[4] L. Tripathi and J. N. Tripathi, “Role of biotechnology in medicinal plants,” *Trop. J. Pharm. Res.*, vol. 2, no. 2, May 2005, doi: 10.4314/tjpr.v2i2.14607.

[5] T. Van Andel, A. Scholman, and M. Beumer, "Icones Plantarum Malabaricarum: Early 18th century botanical drawings of medicinal plants from colonial Ceylon," *J. Ethnopharmacol.*, vol. 222, pp. 11–20, Aug. 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.jep.2018.04.033.

[6] M.-W. Wang, X. Hao, and K. Chen, "Biological screening of natural products and drug innovation in China," *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. B Biol. Sci.*, vol. 362, no. 1482, pp. 1093–1105, Jun. 2007, doi: 10.1098/rstb.2007.2036.

[7] F. Saeed *et al.*, "Nutritional and Phyto-Therapeutic Potential of Papaya (Carica Papaya Linn.): An Overview," *Int. J. Food Prop.*, vol. 17, no. 7, pp. 1637–1653, Aug. 2014, doi: 10.1080/10942912.2012.709210.

[8] N. Ahmad, H. Fazal, M. Ayaz, B. H. Abbasi, I. Mohammad, and L. Fazal, "Dengue fever treatment with Carica papaya leaves extracts," *Asian Pac. J. Trop. Biomed.*, vol. 1, no. 4, pp. 330–333, Aug. 2011, doi: 10.1016/S2221-1691(11)60055-5.

[9] J. Charan, D. Saxena, J. Goyal, and S. Yasobant, "Efficacy and safety of Carica papaya leaf extract in the dengue: A systematic review and meta-analysis," *Int. J. Appl. Basic Med. Res.*, vol. 6, no. 4, p. 249, 2016, doi: 10.4103/2229-516X.192596.

[10] C. Baskaran, V. R. Bai, S. Velu, and K. Kumaran, "The efficacy of Carica papaya leaf extract on some bacterial and a fungal strain by well diffusion method," *Asian Pacific J. Trop. Dis.*, vol. 2, pp. S658–S662, Jan. 2012, doi: 10.1016/S2222-1808(12)60239-4.

[11] A. W. Bere, O. Mulati, J. Kimotho, and F. Ng'ong'a, "Carica papaya Leaf Extract Silver Synthesized Nanoparticles Inhibit Dengue Type 2 Viral Replication In Vitro," *Pharmaceuticals*, vol. 14, no. 8, p. 718, Jul. 2021, doi: 10.3390/ph14080718.

[12] A. K. Gadhwal, B. S. Ankit, C. Chahar, P. Tantia, P. Sirohi, and R. P. Agrawal, "Effect of Carica papaya Leaf Extract Capsule on Platelet Count in Patients of Dengue Fever with Thrombocytopenia.," *J. Assoc. Physicians India*, vol. 64, no. 6, pp. 22–26, 2016.

[13] T. Vij and Y. Prashar, "A review on medicinal properties of Carica papaya Linn.," *Asian Pacific J. Trop. Dis.*, 2015, doi: 10.1016/S2222-1808(14)60617-4.

[14] M. Kumar1, * , Mohammed Faheem, S. Singh1, A. Shahzad2, and and A. K. Bhargava, "Antifungal activity of the Carica papaya important food and drug plant," *Asian J. Plant Sci. Res.*, vol. 3, no. 1, pp. 83–86, 2013.

[15] V. Quagliariello *et al.*, "Metabolic syndrome, endocrine disruptors and prostate cancer associations: biochemical and pathophysiological evidences," *Oncotarget*, vol. 8, no. 18, pp. 30606–30616, May 2017, doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.16725.

[16] A. A. Adeneye *et al.*, "The aqueous seed extract of Carica papaya Linn. Prevents carbon tetrachloride induced hepatotoxicity in rats," *Int. J. Appl. Res. Nat. Prod.*, 2009.

[17] J. S. Skyler *et al.*, "Differentiation of Diabetes by Pathophysiology, Natural History, and Prognosis," *Diabetes*, vol. 66, no. 2, pp. 241–255, Feb. 2017, doi: 10.2337/db16-0806.

[18] C. L. Pers, L. Euphorbia, and L. Melia, "Antimicrobial and Phytochemical Investigation of the Leaves of Carica papaya L .," *Ethonobotanical Leafl.*, 2008.

[19] S. Mehdipour *et al.*, "Antioxidant potentials of Iranian Carica papaya juice in vitro and in vivo are comparable to α-tocopherol," *Phyther. Res.*, vol. 20, no. 7, pp. 591–594, 2006, doi: 10.1002/ptr.1932.

[20] M. Rinnerthaler, J. Bischof, M. Streubel, A. Trost, and K. Richter, "Oxidative Stress in Aging Human Skin," *Biomolecules*, vol. 5, no. 2, pp. 545–589, Apr. 2015, doi: 10.3390/biom5020545.

[21] A. C. D. O. Gonzalez, T. F. Costa, Z. D. A. Andrade, and A. R. A. P. Medrado, "Wound healing - A literature review," *An. Bras. Dermatol.*, vol. 91, no. 5, pp. 614–620, Oct. 2016, doi: 10.1590/abd1806-4841.20164741.

CHAPTER 12

A COMPREHENSIVE STUDY ON THE BENEFITS AND RISKS ASSOCIATED WITH OPIOID MEDICATION

Dr. Sunita Ojha, Assistant Professor,
Department of Biotechnology, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India,
Email Id-ojhasunita@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

In India, a million individuals with cancer and an undetermined amount of people with certain other chronic and crippling illnesses require opioids for relieving pain or to enhance the patient's quality of life, allowing them to engage in active social activities and return to work. Opioids might induce drowsiness at lower dosages, but at large quantities, they may reduce your heart rate and respiratory rate, leading to death. And the enjoyment you get from consuming an opioid might drive people like to keep having these emotions, which can develop to addictions. A history of drug use was widespread, but not a history of substance use therapy. Opioid overdose incidences in 2020 were greater in places with more opioid rehabilitation programs available than in regions with less therapy accessibility. The rising number of overdose fatalities and expanding inequities are concerning. Overdose fatalities are avoidable, and we need to intensify our initiatives to emphasize overdose management.

KEYWORDS:

Addiction, Chronic Pain, Opioid, Pain Management, Respiratory Depression, Withdrawal.

1. INTRODUCTION

Opioids (also known as narcotics) are a family of medications that are substances (either synthetic or natural) that interact with nerve cells to lessen pain. Opioids are generally prescribed by healthcare practitioners to treat moderate to severe pain. Opioids, sometimes known as narcotics, are drugs recommended by physicians to relieve chronic or severe pain. Patients recuperating from surgery or enduring severe pain linked with cancer, as well as adults and children who have been wounded playing sports or who have been gravely injured in falls, traffic accidents, or other situations, utilise them [1], [2].

Opioids, on the other hand, may become addicted since they not only numb pain but also generate pleasure. This, along with tolerance development (the need to raise dosages to have the same effect), may result in opioid use disorder. As a result, physicians have altered their prescription procedures to minimise the time and potency of opioids in an attempt to avoid addiction. Opioids may cause itching, drowsiness, nausea, respiratory depression, constipation, and euphoria. Long-term usage may develop to tolerance, which means that higher dosages are necessary to produce the same effect, as well as physical dependence, which means that suddenly ceasing the medication causes unpleasant withdrawal symptoms. The euphoria encourages recreational use, and repeated, increasing recreational use of opioids usually leads to addiction. Overdoes or concomitant usage with other depressants such as benzodiazepines often result in mortality due to respiratory depression[3], [4].

1.1.Effects of Opioids:

Opioids bind to opioid receptor proteins on nerve cells in the brain, spinal cord, stomach, and other regions of the body, primarily in the central and peripheral neurological systems and the gastrointestinal tract. When this occurs, opioids block pain sensations delivered from the body to the brain through the spinal cord. Both the psychotropic and somatic effects of opioids are mediated by these receptors. Partially agonists, such as the anti-diarrhea medication loperamide, and antagonists, such as naloxegol for opioid-induced constipation, do not cross the blood-brain barrier but may prevent other opioids from binding to those receptors. While opioids may successfully treat pain, they are not without hazards and can be extremely addictive. When opioids are used to treat chronic pain over a long period of time, the risk of addiction is very significant[5]–[8].

Most opioids are prohibited medications because they are addictive and may result in a lethal overdose. In 2013, 28 to 38 million persons took opioids illegally (0.6% to 0.8% of the worldwide population aged 15 to 65). In 2011, an estimated 4 million Americans took opioids recreationally or were dependent on them. In 2015, higher rates of recreational use and addiction were ascribed to the over-prescription of opioid prescriptions and the availability of low-cost illegal heroin. Fears of overprescribing, exaggerated side effects, and opiate addiction, on the other hand, are blamed for under-treatment of pain[7], [9], [10].

1.2.Various Types of Opioids:

There are several varieties of prescription opioids that go by various names (Figure 1). These drugs are often marketed under brand names such as OxyContin, Percocet, Palladone, and Vicodin. Doctors prescribe varying dosages of opioids and deliver them in various ways based on the patient, the scenario, and the kind and severity of pain. Heroin is a highly addictive and illicit opiate with no approved medicinal use. Opioids are often taken as pills, although they may also be taken as lozenges or lollipops. Some are given by a vein, injection, or IV, while others are given through a patch applied on the skin or a suppository[11]–[14].

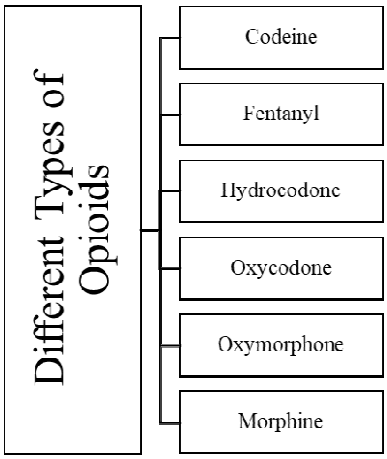

Figure 1: Representing the Various Types of Opioids Known for the Medical Use Only.

1.3.Distinction between Opiates and Opioids:

The active element in opiates is obtained from the naturally occurring poppy plant (Papaver somniferum). Opium, heroin, morphine, and codeine are examples of common opiates. An

opioid is a drug that may be obtained from the poppy plant, synthetic, or semi-synthetic, which means that the active elements are generated chemically in a lab. Morphine, oxycodone, OxyContin, hydrocodone, fentanyl, and other opioids are often used.Opioids are all opiates, but not all opiates are opioids. Opioids and opiates, on the other hand, have the same effects on your body since their molecules are identical, and they also have a significant potential for addiction[1], [15]–[17].

1.4.Approved Opioids:

Opioids on prescription are authorised to treat moderate to severe pain. The Food and Drug Administration (FDA) in the United States has also authorised the use of various opioids to treat severe coughing and persistent diarrhoea. Loperamide is an opioid used by doctors to treat diarrhoea and irritable bowel syndrome (IBS). Cough suppressants such as codeine and dextromethorphan are opioids[18]–[22]. Some examples for the use of opioids are:

i. Some forms of acute discomfort (sudden and short-term).
ii. Cancer-related discomfort.
iii. Post-operative discomfort.
iv. Acute sickle-cell crisis, for example, causes vascular discomfort.

1.5.Causes of Opioid Addiction:

Opioids have a significant addiction potential since they not only reduce pain but also induce euphoria (extreme enjoyment), which many individuals find delightful. People who take opioids on a daily basis quickly build tolerance to their effects. They may then take more and more of the substance to achieve the initial level of pain alleviation and exhilaration. Chronic opioid use or abuse may result in psychological and physical dependency.When a substance becomes so fundamental to a person's ideas, feelings, and actions that the urge to continue using it becomes a need or compulsion despite negative consequences, that person is psychologically dependent. When you have physical dependency, your body has acclimated to the presence of the medication, and withdrawal symptoms occur if you abruptly stop taking it or take a lower amount. When people who are physiologically dependent on opioids quit using the medication, they suffer withdrawal symptoms. Because these sensations are often unpleasant, people may be more prone to take more of the medication to alleviate the withdrawal symptoms[23]–[26].

Not everyone who uses a prescribed opioid gets addicted. The odds of getting addicted are reduced when prescription directions are faithfully followed. Opioids may be used to relieve acute pain in the short term. However, when a prescription medicine is taken in excess or for chronic pain, the chance of developing an opioid use disorder rises.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

2.1.Medical applications:

2.1.1. Pain

In low dosages and when coupled with one or more other medicines, the weak opioid codeine is widely accessible without a prescription and may be used to relieve minor discomfort. Other opioids are often used to treat moderate to severe pain[27].

2.1.2. Acute discomfort

Opioids are useful in the treatment of acute pain (such as pain following surgery). Because of its fast onset, effectiveness, and low risk of dependency, opioids are often used to treat moderate to severe acute pain. A recent study, however, found a definite risk of long-term opioid usage when opioid analgesics are started for acute pain management after surgery or trauma. They've also been proven to be useful in palliative care, where they may assist with the intense, persistent, and crippling pain that often accompany terminal illnesses like cancer and degenerative diseases like rheumatoid arthritis. Opioids are often a good long-term treatment plan for those suffering from persistent cancer pain. Just over half of the states in the United States have passed legislation restricting the prescription or distribution of opioids for acute pain[28].

2.1.3. Non-cancer chronic pain

When used for most non-cancer chronic diseases, such as headaches, back pain, and fibromyalgia, guidelines imply that the danger of opioids outweighs the benefits. As a result, they should be taken with caution in persistent non-cancer pain. If utilised, the benefits and risks should be reevaluated every three months.

Opioids are used to treat chronic pain once other less dangerous pain medications, such as paracetamol/acetaminophen or NSAIDs like ibuprofen or naproxen, have been exhausted. Some forms of chronic pain, such as those caused by fibromyalgia or migraine, are managed with medications other than opioids. The effectiveness of taking opioids to treat persistent neuropathic pain is debatable.

Opioids are not recommended as a first-line therapy for headache since they decrease awareness, raise the risk of dependency, and increase the likelihood of episodic headaches becoming chronic. Opioids may also increase sensitivity to headache discomfort. Opioids may be suitable for treating headache when other therapies fail or are unavailable, provided the patient can be managed to avoid the development of persistent headache.

Opioids are increasingly being utilised to treat non-malignant chronic pain. This method has now resulted in a new and developing issue with opioid addiction and abuse. Opioids are not recommended for long-term therapy of chronic pain due to a variety of harmful consequences, unless alternative less dangerous pain relievers have been deemed unsuccessful. Chronic pain that happens exclusively on a regular basis, such as that caused by nerve pain, migraines, or fibromyalgia, is typically best managed with drugs other than opioids. Safer choices include paracetamol and nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory medications such as ibuprofen and naproxen. They are commonly combined with opioids, such as paracetamol with oxycodone (Percocet) and ibuprofen with hydrocodone (Vicoprofen), which improves pain relief while also deterring recreational usage[28].

2.1.4. Cough

Codeine was originally considered the "gold standard" in cough suppressants, however this is no longer the case. According to several recent placebo-controlled studies, it may be no better than a placebo for various conditions, including severe cough in children. As a result, it is not suitable for youngsters. Furthermore, there is no proof that hydrocodone is beneficial in youngsters. Similarly, it is not recommended in a 2012 Dutch recommendation for the treatment of acute cough[29].

2.1.5. Constipation and diarrhoea

Opioids may be used to suppress diarrhoea in instances with diarrhea-predominant irritable bowel syndrome. Loperamide is a non-prescription, peripherally selective opioid used to treat diarrhoea. When opioids are taken for more than a few weeks, their ability to control diarrhoea causes constipation. Naloxegol, an opioid antagonist with peripheral selectivity, is now available to treat opioid-induced constipation.Shortness of breath Opioids may aid with shortness of breath, especially in advanced conditions like cancer and COPD. However, two recent systematic analyses of the literature found that opioids were not always more beneficial in treating shortness of breath in advanced cancer patients[30], [31].

2.2.Adverse Effects:

Each year, 69,000 individuals die from opioid overdoses globally, and 15 million people are addicted to opioids. Opioid usage is related with increased deleterious effects in older persons, including "sedation, nausea, vomiting, constipation, urine retention, and falls." As a consequence, older persons who use opioids are more likely to be injured. Opioids, unlike many other medicines such as aspirin and paracetamol, do not produce particular organ toxicity. They do not cause upper gastrointestinal haemorrhage or renal damage.

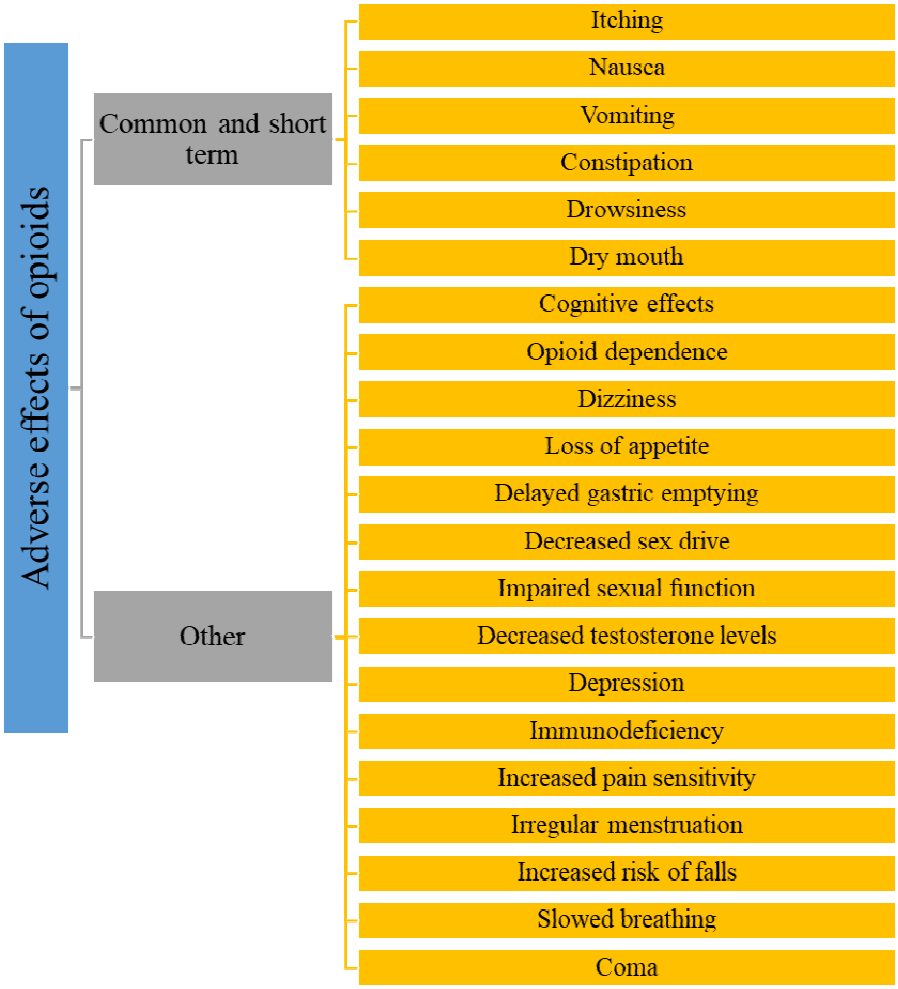

Figure 2: Adverse effects of opioids

The use of opioids to treat acute low back pain and osteoarthritis seems to have long-term negative consequences. Methadone was implicated in 31% of opioid-related fatalities in the United States between 1999 and 2010, and 40% as the single substance involved, significantly higher than other opioids. Long-term opioid studies have shown that many people cease using them, and mild side effects are prevalent. Addiction occurred in around 0.3% of the population. In 2016, 1.7 persons died as a consequence of an opioid overdose in the United States[32].

2.2.1. Tolerance:

Tolerance is a procedure that entails neuroadaptations that lead to reduced pharmacological effects. Although receptor overexpression is frequently significant, alternative pathways are also recognised. Tolerance develops more slowly for certain benefits than others; tolerance develops more progressively for impacts on mood, itching, urine retention, and respiratory depression, but more swiftly for analgesia and other physical side effects. However, tolerance to constipation or miosis does not develop (the constriction of the pupil of the eye to less than or equal to two millimeters). This notion has been questioned, with some writers claiming that tolerance leads to miosis. A variety of drugs, including calcium channel blockers, intrathecal magnesium and zinc, and NMDA antagonists such as dextromethorphan, ketamine, and memantine, reduce opioid tolerance.

Newer medicines, such as the phosphodiesterase inhibitor ibudilast, are also being studied for this purpose. Tolerance is a physiologic process in which the body adapts to a regularly present treatment, often needing greater dosages of the same medication over time to produce the same effect. It is frequent in people who take large dosages of opioids over long periods of time, although it does not indicate abuse or addiction[33].

2.2.2. Physical Reliance:

The physiological adaptation of the body to the presence of a chemical, in this instance opioid medicine, is referred to as physical dependency. It is characterised by the emergence of withdrawal symptoms when the drug is ceased, when the dosage is quickly lowered, or, in the case of opioids, when an antagonist (e.g., naloxone) or an agonist-antagonist (e.g., pentazocine) is delivered. Physical dependency is a natural and anticipated side effect of some drugs and does not always indicate addiction.Severe dysphoria, yearning for another opiate dosage, irritability, sweating, nausea, rhinorrea, tremor, vomiting, and myalgia are some of the withdrawal symptoms for opiates. Withdrawal symptoms may be reduced or eliminated by gradually lowering opioid use over days and weeks. The pace and intensity of withdrawal are determined by the opioid's half-life; heroin and morphine withdrawal occur faster than methadone withdrawal. The initial withdrawal phase is often followed by a long period of depression and sleeplessness that might last months. Other drugs, such as clonidine, may be used to relieve the symptoms of opioid withdrawal. Physical dependence is strongly connected to the same process as tolerance and does not predict drug abuse or real addiction. While there are anecdotal reports of benefit from ibogaine, research to support its usage in drug abuse is lacking. Iatrogenic withdrawal is a common condition in critical patients who take regular dosages of opioids[34], [35].

2.2.3. Addiction:

Drug addiction is a complicated collection of behaviours that develop over time and with greater drug doses and are often related with the abuse of particular substances. Addiction is defined as a psychological urge in which the afflicted individual continues in acts that result in risky or unhealthy effects. Opioid addiction comprises insufflation or injection of opioids rather than taking them orally as advised by a doctor.

Slow-release oral morphine formulations are used in opiate replacement treatment (OST) in European countries such as Austria, Bulgaria, and Slovakia for individuals who do not tolerate the adverse effects of buprenorphine or methadone. Buprenorphine may also be used in conjunction with naloxone to treat addiction for a longer period of time. This is also lawfully used for OST in other European nations, including the UK, but on a different extent of acceptability[36], [37].

Slow-release drug formulations are meant to reduce abuse and addiction rates while yet providing actual pain treatment and convenience of use to pain sufferers. However, questions remain concerning the effectiveness and safety of these sorts of preparations. The FDA is presently considering more tamper-resistant drugs for commercial clearance.

The present data only allows for a shaky conclusion, but it shows that a physician carefully managing opioid usage in patients with no history of drug use disorder may provide long-term pain management with minimal risk of addiction or other major adverse effects.

Opioid-related issues include the following:

i. Some patients discover that opioids do not completely ease their pain.
ii. Some individuals believe that the negative side effects of opioids outweigh the benefits of the medication.
iii. Some individuals develop an opioid tolerance over time. To retain the advantage, they must raise their medicine dose, which increases the risk of unpleasant side effects.
iv. Long-term opioid usage may result in opioid-induced hyperalgesia, a condition in which the patient is more sensitive to pain.

All opioids have the potential to induce adverse effects. Nausea and vomiting, sleepiness, itching, dry mouth, disorientation, and constipation are all common side effects among people using opioids for pain management.

2.2.4. Vomiting and nausea

Tolerance to nausea develops in 7-10 days, during which antiemetics (for example, low dosage haloperidol once at night) are particularly helpful. Haloperidol is currently seldom used due to serious adverse effects such as tardive dyskinesia. Prochlorperazine, a comparable medicine, is more often used, although having identical dangers. Despite their higher cost, stronger antiemetics such as ondansetron or tropisetron are occasionally used when nausea is severe or constant and distressing. Dopamine antagonists such as domperidone and metoclopramide are a less costly option. Domperidone does not pass the blood-brain barrier and has no antidopaminergic effects in the central nervous system, but it does inhibit opioid emetic activity in the chemoreceptor trigger zone. (The medication is not accessible in the United States.) Some antihistamines with anticholinergic effects (for example, orphenadrine or diphenhydramine) may

also be useful. The first-generation antihistamine hydroxyzine is widely used, and it has the extra benefit of not producing movement abnormalities and of having analgesic-sparing characteristics. Δ^9-tetrahydrocannabinol lowers nausea and vomiting while simultaneously producing analgesia, which may allow for lower opioid dosages with less nausea and vomiting[38].

i. Antagonists of 5-HT3 (e.g. ondansetron)
ii. Antagonists of dopamine (e.g. domperidone)
iii. Antihistamines with anticholinergic properties (e.g. diphenhydramine)
iv. Δ^9-tetrahydrocannabinol (e.g. dronabinol) (e.g. dronabinol)

Vomiting is caused by stomach stasis (big volume vomiting, nausea alleviated by vomiting, oesophageal reflux, epigastric fullness, early satiation), as well as direct effect on the chemoreceptor trigger zone of the area postrema, the brain's vomiting centre. Prokinetic drugs may therefore avoid vomiting (e.g. domperidone or metoclopramide). If vomiting has already begun, these medications must be taken through a non-oral manner (e.g. subcutaneous for metoclopramide, rectally for domperidone).

i. Agents of prokinetic action (e.g. domperidone)
ii. Anticholinergic medications (e.g. orphenadrine)

There is evidence that opioid-inclusive anaesthesia is linked to postoperative nausea and vomiting. Patients with chronic pain who used opioids saw minor improvements in pain and physical performance, as well as an increased risk of vomiting[38].

2.2.5. Drowsiness

Drowsiness tolerance normally develops after 5-7 days, but if it persists, switching to a different opioid may help. Certain opioids, such as fentanyl, morphine, and diamorphine (heroin), are more sedating than others, such as oxycodone, tilidine, and meperidine (pethidine), but individual patient responses can vary significantly, and some trial and error may be required to find the best drug for a particular patient. Otherwise, CNS stimulant therapy is often helpful[39].

2.2.6. Itching

Itching is usually not a major issue when opioids are taken for pain treatment, although antihistamines may help with itching when it does occur. Non-sedating antihistamines, such as fexofenadine, are often recommended because they reduce opioid-induced sleepiness. However, certain sedating antihistamines, such as orphenadrine, may create a synergistic pain-relieving effect, allowing for lower opioid dosages to be employed. As a result, various opioid/antihistamine combination medications, such as Meprozine (meperidine/promethazine) and Diconal (dipipanone/cyclizine), have been introduced, and they may help alleviate opioid-induced nausea[40], [41].

2.2.7. Constipation

Opioid-induced constipation (OIC) occurs in 90 to 95% of long-term opioid users. Because tolerance to this condition seldom develops, most persons on long-term opioids need laxatives or enemas. The treatment of OIC is progressive and based on severity. Non-pharmacological therapy involves lifestyle changes such as increasing dietary fibre, hydration consumption (about 1.5 L (51 US fl oz) per day), and physical exercise. Laxatives, including stool softeners (e.g.,

polyethylene glycol), bulk-forming laxatives (e.g., fibre supplements), stimulant laxatives (e.g., bisacodyl, senna), and/or enemas, may be used if non-pharmacological treatments are inadequate. The combination of docusate and bisacodyl is a popular laxative regimen for OIC. [needs to be updated] Osmotic laxatives like as lactulose, polyethylene glycol, and milk of magnesia (magnesium hydroxide) are also often used for OIC, as is mineral oil (a lubricant laxative) [42], [43].

If laxatives are ineffective, opioid formulations or regimens include a peripherally-selective opioid antagonist, such as methylnaltrexone bromide, naloxegol, alvimopan, or naloxone (as in oxycodone/naloxone), may be used. A Cochrane study published in 2018 concluded that the evidence for alvimopan, naloxone, or methylnaltrexone bromide was preliminary. Naloxone taken orally seems to be the most effective method. A daily dosage of 0.2 mg of naldemedine has been demonstrated to considerably reduce symptoms in OIC patients[44].

One strategy recommended to reduce the effect of constipation in long-term users is opioid rotation. While all opioids produce constipation, there are some variances across medicines, with research showing that tramadol, tapentadol, methadone, and fentanyl may cause less constipation, while codeine, morphine, oxycodone, or hydromorphone may cause more severe constipation.

2.2.8. Depression of the lungs:

The most significant adverse effect linked with opioid usage is respiratory depression, however it is frequently noticed with a single intravenous dosage in an opioid-naive patient. Tolerance to respiratory depression develops quickly in individuals who use opioids routinely for pain treatment, therefore it is not a clinical concern. Several medicines that may partly block respiratory depression have been discovered, however the only respiratory stimulant presently licenced for this purpose is doxapram, which has very limited effectiveness in this use. Newer medications, such as BIMU-8 and CX-546, may be much more successful[45]–[47].

Respiratory stimulants such as carotid chemoreceptor agonists (e.g., doxapram), 5-HT4 agonists (e.g., BIMU8), -opioid agonists (e.g., BW373U86), and AMPAkines (e.g., CX717) can all reduce respiratory depression caused by opioids without affecting analgesia, but the majority of these drugs are only moderately 5-HT1A agonists, such as 8-OH-DPAT and repinotan, also impair analgesia while counteracting opioid-induced respiratory depression, limiting their use for this application. The first 24 hours following opioid administration tend to be the most dangerous in terms of life-threatening OIRD, although they may be avoided with a more careful approach to opioid usage. Patients with heart illness, pulmonary disease, and/or obstructive sleep apnea are more likely to develop OIRD[48].

2.2.9. Pain sensitivity has increased.

Some people have experienced opioid-induced hyperalgesia, which occurs when people who use opioids to reduce pain paradoxically feel greater pain as a consequence of the medicine. Although unusual, this behaviour is encountered in certain persons undergoing palliative care, most typically when the dosage is quickly raised. If this occurs, switching between opioid pain medicines may help to reduce the development of greater pain. Opioid-induced hyperalgesia is more likely with chronic usage or large dosages, although some evidence shows that it may occur with extremely low levels as well.

Long-term opioid analgesic medication may result in side effects such as hyperalgesia and allodynia, which may be accompanied with worsening neuropathic pain, particularly if rising tolerance has resulted in loss of effectiveness and subsequent gradual dosage escalation over time. This seems to be due to opioid medications acting on targets other than the three conventional opioid receptors, including as the nociceptin receptor, sigma receptor, and Toll-like receptor 4, and may be counteracted in animal models by antagonists at these targets, such as J-113,397, BD-1047, or (+)-naloxone. There are presently no medications licenced particularly to treat opioid-induced hyperalgesia in humans, and in extreme situations, the only treatment may be to stop using opioid analgesics and replace them with non-opioid analgesics[49]. However, because individual sensitivity to the development of this side effect is dose dependent and may vary depending on which opioid analgesic is used, many patients can avoid it simply by reducing the opioid drug's dose (usually accompanied by the addition of a supplemental non-opioid analgesic), rotating between different opioid drugs, or switching to a milder opioid with a mixed mode of action that also counteracts neuropathic pain.

3. DISCUSSION

Opioids may be a useful pain management tool, but they should only be used under the guidance of a physician to minimise adverse effects and the danger of addiction. Anesthesiologists, who specialise in anaesthesia, pain management, and critical care medicine, have significant training and expertise administering opioid and non-opioid pain drugs. For the assistance with pain management, an anesthesiologist may work to ensure that the pain is under control while reducing side effects and the danger of addiction[50].

3.1.Safety Precautions for Administered Opioids:

i. Consult doctor or anesthesiologist:

Make sure that all pain-relieving drugs are evaluated that do not pose an addiction risk. If opioids are still the best choice, consider ways to reduce the dangers and adverse effects. Doctor should have the information about the medical issues, and if opioids are used in the past, explain how they impacted. Information of background of substance addiction should be provided to the doctor; those who are predisposed to alcoholism may be more prone to misuse opioids.

ii. Keep an eye out for negative effects:

Certain opioid adverse effects, like tiredness and constipation, are minor, but others, including such shallow breathing, slowing heart rate, and consciousness loss are significant and may indicate an overdose

iii. Take opioids exactly as prescribed:

Follow doctor's instructions and study the medication label. Regardless of whether patient taking other drugs, doctor should see if it is okay to take opioids as well.

iv. Make plans for operation:

Talk to surgeons, anesthesiologist, and any doctors who really are treating, if patient is consuming opioids and prepare for surgery. Chronic opioid usage raises the chance of surgical complications and may extend the hospital stay. Medical staff can assist in safely managing the discomfort prior to surgery.

3.2.Different Pain-Management Options:

v. Treatment in combined effect:

Opioids may not always completely relieve the pain. While under the supervision of a physician, combined opioids with other drugs or non-medication therapy may enhance the pain management and result in a reduced opioid dose.

vi. Non-drug treatments:

Alternative treatments like biofeedback, meditation, massage, and acupuncture help many patients. Interventional therapy such as nerve blocks or surgical procedures in which the nerves producing the pain are severed may also provide relief. An anesthesiologist or other pain medication professional can assist in determining the best.

vii. Implants or injections

If patients are experiencing muscular spasms or nerve pain, an injection of local anaesthetics or other drugs may assist. A pain medicine doctor may recommend spinal cord stimulation if patient experience persistent pain in back, arms, or legs. This procedure involves implanting a device in the back that blocks pain by providing electric pulses to nerves and spinal cord.

While withdrawal symptoms might be unpleasant, they can be efficiently controlled with favourable effects, particularly with the help of an expert such as an anesthesiologist. According to the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, most people's function improved without increasing their pain after discontinuing opioid usage. Some individuals have even reported increased pain relief after weaning off the medication, despite the fact that discomfort may temporarily worsen. Furthermore, alternative medicines with lower risks and adverse effects may be useful in pain management. Because opioids hide pain, discontinuing them might help the pain management professional determine the type and severity of your agony. With this knowledge, the doctor can better determine whether alternative therapies could be successful for you.

4. CONCLUSION

Although it is impossible to think that pain prescription distribution and abuse can be completely eliminated, the consequences of these pharmaceuticals on public health must be identified, documented, and controlled. Because the prescribed and illegal opioid problems are inextricably linked, neither can be treated in isolation. Furthermore, both iatrogenic and anticipated outcomes of opioid exposure may be foreseen and actively avoided at the particular patients and society levels. The FDA as well as other authorities with ability to control the flow of prescription opioid drugs and illegal opioids must evaluate the downstream impacts and social impact of these interlinked epidemics prior, throughout, and following release of new, comparable opioid medications into the global market. Monitoring; ethnographic research of drug utilisation behavior patterns; epidemiologic experiments of visibility, natural historical events explaining transitions in administration routes including using, and threat of new illicitly manufactured synthetic opioids; developing OUD procedure pathways; adjustments in opioid marketplaces; and quantification of the effect of opioid usages, especially heroin and potentially illegal fentanyl, on the economy and society are all areas where research questions remain.

REFERENCES:

[1] S. Wang, "Historical Review: Opiate Addiction and Opioid Receptors," *Cell Transplantation*, vol. 28, no. 3. pp. 233–238, 2019. doi: 10.1177/0963689718811060.

[2] J. Bell and J. Strang, "Medication Treatment of Opioid Use Disorder," *Biological Psychiatry*, vol. 87, no. 1. pp. 82–88, 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.biopsych.2019.06.020.

[3] R. D. Weiss and V. Rao, "The Prescription Opioid Addiction Treatment Study: What have we learned," *Drug and Alcohol Dependence*, vol. 173. pp. S48–S54, 2017. doi: 10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2016.12.001.

[4] A. R. Romberg *et al.*, "Young adults' opioid prescription history and opioid misuse perceptions," *Am. J. Health Behav.*, vol. 43, no. 2, pp. 361–372, 2019, doi: 10.5993/AJHB.43.2.12.

[5] Y. Yan, Y. Chen, and X. Zhang, "The effect of opioids on gastrointestinal function in the ICU," *Crit. Care*, vol. 25, no. 1, p. 370, Dec. 2021, doi: 10.1186/s13054-021-03793-1.

[6] J. E. Swain, S. S. Ho, H. Fox, D. Garry, and S. Brummelte, "Effects of opioids on the parental brain in health and disease," *Front. Neuroendocrinol.*, vol. 54, p. 100766, Jul. 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.yfrne.2019.100766.

[7] R. Benyamin *et al.*, "Opioid complications and side effects," *Pain Physician*, vol. 11, no. SPEC. ISS. 2. 2008. doi: 10.36076/ppj.2008/11/s105.

[8] A. Murphy, J. Barbaro, P. Martínez-Aguado, V. Chilunda, M. Jaureguiberry-Bravo, and J. W. Berman, "The Effects of Opioids on HIV Neuropathogenesis," *Frontiers in Immunology*. 2019. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.02445.

[9] J. E. Dimsdale, D. Norman, D. DeJardin, and M. S. Wallace, "The effect of opioids on sleep architecture," *J. Clin. Sleep Med.*, vol. 3, no. 1, pp. 33–36, 2007.

[10] J. B. Radke, K. P. Owen, M. E. Sutter, J. B. Ford, and T. E. Albertson, "The effects of opioids on the lung," *Clinical Reviews in Allergy and Immunology*, vol. 46, no. 1. pp. 54–64, 2014. doi: 10.1007/s12016-013-8373-z.

[11] J. Banks, C. Hill, and D. L. Chi, "Plan Type and Opioid Prescriptions for Children in Medicaid," *Med. Care*, vol. 59, no. 5, pp. 386–392, 2021, doi: 10.1097/MLR.0000000000001504.

[12] S. Zikovich, V. Gunaseelan, M. Englesbe, J. Waljee, and C. M. Brummett, "Association of Opioid Type with Opioid Consumption after Surgery," *Ann. Surg.*, vol. Publish Ah, Feb. 2021, doi: 10.1097/SLA.0000000000004793.

[13] M. Basilico, A. R. Bhashyam, M. B. Harris, and M. Heng, "Prescription Opioid Type and the Likelihood of Prolonged Opioid Use after Orthopaedic Surgery," *J. Am. Acad. Orthop. Surg.*, vol. 27, no. 9, pp. E423–E429, 2019, doi: 10.5435/JAAOS-D-17-00663.

[14] M. Narita, M. Funada, and T. Suzuki, "Regulations of opioid dependence by opioid receptor types," *Pharmacology and Therapeutics*, vol. 89, no. 1. pp. 1–15, 2001. doi: 10.1016/S0163-7258(00)00099-1.

[15] N. Chhabra and S. E. Aks, "Current Opiate and Opioid Hazards in Children and Adolescents," *Clin. Pediatr. Emerg. Med.*, vol. 18, no. 3, pp. 173–180, 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.cpem.2017.07.006.

[16] G. B. Stefano *et al.*, "Opioid and opiate immunoregulatory processes," *Crit. Rev. Immunol.*, vol. 37, no. 2–6, pp. 213–248, 2017, doi: 10.1615/CritRevImmunol.v37.i2-6.40.

[17] B. Stimmel and B. Stimmel, "Opiates and Opioids," in *Alcoholism, Drug Addiction, and the Road to Recovery*, 2020, pp. 180–193. doi: 10.4324/9781315809625-20.

[18] Oregon Health Authority, *Medications for Opioid Use Disorder Save Lives*. Washington, D.C.: National Academies Press, 2019. doi: 10.17226/25310.

[19] J. Gudin, J. Fudin, and S. R. Nalamachu, "Levorphanol use: Past, present and future," *Postgraduate Medicine*, vol. 128, no. 1. pp. 46–53, 2016. doi: 10.1080/00325481.2016.1128308.

[20] H. Smith, "A comprehensive review of rapid-onset opioids for breakthrough pain," *CNS Drugs*, vol. 26, no. 6. pp. 509–535, 2012. doi: 10.2165/11630580-000000000-00000.

[21] A. S. Hauser *et al.*, "Pharmacogenomics of GPCR Drug Targets," *Cell*, vol. 172, no. 1–2, pp. 41-54.e19, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2017.11.033.

[22] C. Trenkwalder, J. Winkelmann, Y. Inoue, and W. Paulus, "Restless legs syndrome—current therapies and management of augmentation," *Nat. Rev. Neurol.*, vol. 11, no. 8, pp. 434–445, Aug. 2015, doi: 10.1038/nrneurol.2015.122.

[23] S.-C. Wang, Y.-C. Chen, C.-H. Lee, and C.-M. Cheng, "Opioid Addiction, Genetic Susceptibility, and Medical Treatments: A Review," *Int. J. Mol. Sci.*, vol. 20, no. 17, p. 4294, Sep. 2019, doi: 10.3390/ijms20174294.

[24] J. Moreno-Rius, "Opioid addiction and the cerebellum," *Neuroscience and Biobehavioral Reviews*, vol. 107. pp. 238–251, 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.neubiorev.2019.09.015.

[25] C. J. Browne, A. Godino, M. Salery, and E. J. Nestler, "Epigenetic Mechanisms of Opioid Addiction," *Biological Psychiatry*, vol. 87, no. 1. pp. 22–33, 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.biopsych.2019.06.027.

[26] Y.-I. Hser, E. Evans, C. Grella, W. Ling, and D. Anglin, "Long-Term Course of Opioid Addiction," *Harv. Rev. Psychiatry*, vol. 23, no. 2, pp. 76–89, Mar. 2015, doi: 10.1097/HRP.0000000000000052.

[27] T. Davis, "Be in it to win it - Textbook of Paediatric Emergency Medicine Competition," *Don't Forget The Bubbles*, May 2016, doi: 10.31440/DFTB.8667.

[28] American Society of Nuclear Cardiology, "Five things physicians and patients should question.," *J. Okla. State Med. Assoc.*, vol. 106, no. 4, pp. 150–151, 2013.

[29] H. Matthys, B. Bleicher, and U. Bleicher, "Dextromethorphan and Codeine: Objective Assessment of Antitussive Activity in Patients with Chronic Cough," *J. Int. Med. Res.*, vol. 11, no. 2, pp. 92–100, 1983, doi: 10.1177/030006058301100206.

[30] "Naloxegol (movantik) for opioid-induced constipation," *JAMA - J. Am. Med. Assoc.*, vol. 315, no. 2, pp. 194–195, 2016, doi: 10.1001/jama.2015.17459.

[31] "Naloxegol (Movantik) for opioid-induced constipation," *Medical Letter on Drugs and Therapeutics*, vol. 57, no. 1478. pp. 135–137, 2015.

[32] H. Hedegaard, A. M. Miniño, M. R. Spencer, and M. Warner, "Drug Overdose Deaths in the United States, 1999-2020," *NCHS Data Brief*, no. 426, pp. 1–8, 2021.

[33] J. P. Kollars and M. D. Larson, "Tolerance to miotic effects of opioids [8]," *Anesthesiology*, vol. 102, no. 3. p. 701, 2005. doi: 10.1097/00000542-200503000-00047.

[34] D. Hermann, E. Klages, H. Welzel, K. Mann, and B. Croissant, "Low efficacy of non-opioid drugs in opioid withdrawal symptoms," *Addict. Biol.*, vol. 10, no. 2, pp. 165–169, 2005, doi: 10.1080/13556210500123514.

[35] S. L. Y. Wu, A. W. N. Leung, and D. T. W. Yew, "Acupuncture for detoxification in treatment of opioid addiction," *East Asian Arch. Psychiatry*, vol. 26, no. 2, pp. 70–76, 2016.

[36] M. Noble *et al.*, "Long-term opioid management for chronic noncancer pain," in *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*, M. Noble, Ed., Chichester, UK: John Wiley & Sons, Ltd, 2007. doi: 10.1002/14651858.CD006605.

[37] F. Petzke *et al.*, "Long-term opioid therapy for chronic noncancer pain: second update of the German guidelines," *PAIN Reports*, vol. 5, no. 5, p. e840, Sep. 2020, doi: 10.1097/PR9.0000000000000840.

[38] J. Frauenknecht, K. R. Kirkham, A. Jacot-Guillarmod, and E. Albrecht, "Analgesic impact of intra-operative opioids vs. opioid-free anaesthesia: a systematic review and meta-analysis," *Anaesthesia*, vol. 74, no. 5, pp. 651–662, May 2019, doi: 10.1111/anae.14582.

[39] I. S. GRANT, "Drowsiness after epidural opioids," *Anaesthesia*, vol. 41, no. 4, pp. 431–432, Apr. 1986, doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2044.1986.tb13239.x.

[40] B. H. Cottrell, "A Review of Opioid-Induced Itching after Cesarean Birth," *Nurs. Womens. Health*, vol. 19, no. 2, pp. 154–163, 2015, doi: 10.1111/1751-486X.12187.

[41] J. Katcher and D. Walsh, "Opioid-induced itching: Morphine sulfate and hydromorphone hydrochloride," *J. Pain Symptom Manage.*, vol. 17, no. 1, pp. 70–72, 1999, doi: 10.1016/S0885-3924(98)00115-8.

[42] C. Melchior, P. Chassagne, H. Damon, T. Higuero, L. Siproudhis, and V. Vitton, "Opioid-induced constipation," *Hepato-Gastro et Oncologie Digestive*, vol. 27, no. 1. pp. 36–45, 2020. doi: 10.1684/hpg.2019.1898.

[43] E. A. Olson, A. K. Metzger, M. J. Mallory, and R. M. Mackey, "Opioid-Induced Constipation and Acupuncture: A Case Discussion," *J. Pain Symptom Manage.*, vol. 62, no. 4, pp. 876–880, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.jpainsymman.2021.01.135.

[44] L. Kumar, C. Barker, and A. Emmanuel, "Opioid-Induced Constipation: Pathophysiology, Clinical Consequences, and Management," *Gastroenterol. Res. Pract.*, vol. 2014, pp. 1–6, 2014, doi: 10.1155/2014/141737.

[45] T. Yamanaka and R. T. Sadikot, “Opioid effect on lungs,” *Respirology*, vol. 18, no. 2. pp. 255–262, 2013. doi: 10.1111/j.1440-1843.2012.02307.x.

[46] R. Shah, L. N. Chou, Y. F. Kuo, and M. A. Raji, “Long-Term Opioid Therapy in Older Cancer Survivors: A Retrospective Cohort Study,” *J. Am. Geriatr. Soc.*, vol. 67, no. 5, pp. 945–952, 2019, doi: 10.1111/jgs.15945.

[47] J. M. Farquhar, P. J. Smith, L. Snyder, A. L. Gray, J. M. Reynolds, and J. A. Blumenthal, “Patterns and predictors of pain following lung transplantation,” *Gen. Hosp. Psychiatry*, vol. 50, pp. 125–130, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.genhosppsych.2017.11.007.

[48] S. Dorn, A. Lembo, and F. Cremonini, “Opioid-Induced Bowel Dysfunction: Epidemiology, Pathophysiology, Diagnosis and Initial Therapeutic Approach,” *Am. J. Gastroenterol. Suppl.*, vol. 2, no. 1, pp. 31–37, 2014, doi: 10.1038/ajgsup.2014.7.

[49] P. Yi and P. Pryzbylkowski, “Opioid Induced Hyperalgesia,” *Pain Med. (United States)*, vol. 16, pp. S32–S36, 2015, doi: 10.1111/pme.12914.

[50] A. Alam and D. N. Juurlink, “L’épidémie de prescription d’opioïdes: une vue d’ensemble destinée aux anesthésiologistes,” *Can. J. Anesth.*, vol. 63, no. 1, pp. 61–68, 2016, doi: 10.1007/s12630-015-0520-y.

CHAPTER 13

AN ASSESSMENT OF ANTI-DIABETIC POTENTIAL OF MYRICETIN AND FUTURE CONSIDERATIONS

Dr. Sunita Rao, Assistant Professor,
Department of Biotechnology, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India,
Email Id-sunita.rao@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Myricetin is an essential nutrient in the diet that helps to preserve the immune system and is useful for sustaining health. It can be present in fruits, wine, tea, and vegetables. The most abundant families of myricetin are Primulaceae, Anacardiaceae, Pinaceae, Polygonaceae, Myricaceae, and Pinaceae. As an antiobesity, antidiabetic, anticancer, osteoporosis protection, cardiovascular protection, and hepatoprotective agent, this essential characteristic has been the subject of an investigation by several scientists. Diabetes mellitus (DM) is a major health problem for both governments and healthcare professionals, according to epidemiological studies. Myricetin is a compound that is extensively being investigated for its anti-diabetic potential beyond other biological properties. Hence, the present paper aims at reviewing the therapeutic potential of this flavanoid for managing diabetes mellitus. In addition to that, the author also provides opportunities, challenges, and future considerations.

KEYWORDS:

Anti-Diabetic, Diabetes, Diabetes Mellitus, Flavonoids, Myricetin.

1. INTRODUCTION

Increasingly common worldwide, diabetes mellitus (DM) is a metabolic condition. Around 366 million individuals worldwide were estimated to have diabetes mellitus (DM) in 2011, and this number is expected to increase to 552 million by the year 2030, based on the International Diabetes Federation. Hyperglycemia and the onset of problems unique to diabetes are features common to all kinds of DM. Diabetic complications encompass microvascular diseases and macrovascular such as myocardial infarction, cerebrovascular disorders, blindness, limb amputation, renal failure, and a range of incapacitating neuropathies in addition to infection and premature mortality[1], [2].

Diabetes impacts an individual's ability to function and quality of life, which causes severe morbidity and early mortality. Concerns about the fact that almost one-third of diabetes-related fatalities include those under 60 have recently been voiced. These trends have been attributed to rising levels of sedentary behavior and bad eating habits, which have been linked to higher levels of fasting plasma glucose and Body Mass Index (BMI). Type 2 diabetes is particularly more prevalent in those with higher BMIs. Another factor is human population aging since diabetes often affects older people. When complications are present, the cost of diabetes treatment is at

least 3.2 times higher than the average per-person healthcare spend, and it can reach 9.4 times higher.Many patients continue to have subpar control of their blood pressure, blood sugar, and other objectives. This has partially been ascribed to the lack of knowledge and health promotion required for diabetes control.In recent years, there has been a surge in interest in the application of plant extracts with diverse biological properties[3], [4].Flavonoids are secondary metabolites composed mostly of a benzopyrone ring with polyphenolic or phenolicgroups attached at various places. They may be found in a broad range of foods, including fruits, nuts, cereals, herbs, stems, flowers, vegetables, and seeds. The occurrence of reactive phytochemical components in these various plant sections confers medicinal as well as biological significance. Approximately 10,000 flavonoid components have been extracted and identified as of now. The majority of flavonoids are commonly used as pharmaceuticals. These would be naturally generated via the phenylpropanoid pathway, and their therapeutic efficacy is determined by the method of absorption and bioavailability. In Figure 1 shown the Global prevalence of Diabetes.

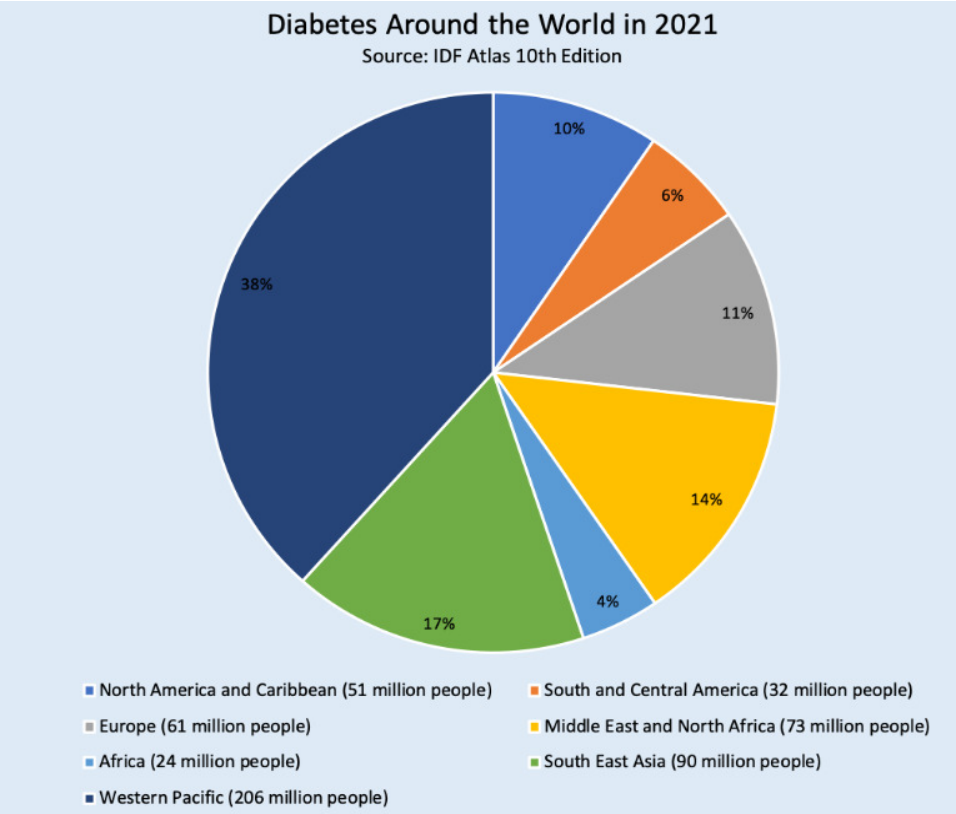

Figure 1: Illustrating the Global prevalence of Diabetes(The International Diabetes Federation (IDF) released their 10th edition of the IDF Diabetes Atlas).

They are divided into several categories according to their degree of carbon ring oxidation, level of unsaturation, and chemical composition. So many subgroups of flavonoids include anthocyanidins, anthoxanthins (flavanone and flavanol), chalchones, flavanonols, isoflavonoids, flavanones, and flavans. Each of these flavonoids occurs widely in nature. There are several health advantages to eating more foods high in flavonoids. A growing amount of work has gone towards isolating these natural substances from different plants because they have beneficial impacts on human health.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

If carefully evaluated, natural products may be effective, novel, and safe medicinal agents. Many pharmacological compounds today have their origins in natural sources. Investigation of natural products across various experimental cell or animal models can lead to the creation of new therapeutic candidates. Myricetin is present in several plant groups, including the Myricaceae, Polygonaceae, Primulaceae, Pinaceae, and Anacardiaceae. It is mostly found in fruits, vegetables, berries, teas, and wine.

3. DISCUSSION

A continuing challenge for scientists and clinicians will be to improve current medicines and create new methods to control DM because of the fast-rising prevalence of the disease around the world and the rising average life expectancy. Numerous experiments have been conducted using diabetic animals and cultured cells to benefit from myricetin's characteristics. In light of recent findings and our present understanding, it is evident that myricetin has strong cellular effects and holds tremendous potential as a cutting-edge strategy for the prevention and management of DM and its complications[5], [6].

However, many aspects remain unanswered, and more in vitro and animal investigations are needed to properly comprehend the identification of novel molecular targets for DM protection. Furthermore, randomized trials should be done to evaluate whether myricetin may be suggested as a dietary approach for lowering the chance of developing diabetes in high-risk persons or as early therapy for DM patients[7], [8].

Effective blood glucose control for type 2 diabetes is possible with the use of well-proven therapy interventions. The first line of therapy entails the use of thiazolidinediones, sulfonylureas, biguanides, meglitinides, and DPP-4 inhibitors. Metformin, a member of the class of biguanides, is typically used as the first line of treatment. It works by improving insulin sensitivity. According to reports, pancreatic beta-cells secrete more insulin when exposed to sulfonylureas and meglitinides[9]. Numerous DPP-4 inhibitors, including sitagliptin and vildagliptin, are emerging as potent adjuncts in the treatment of type 2 diabetes because they prolong the duration of incretins, which in turn cause insulin production. Even though these medications are successful in controlling blood sugar levels, long-term use of them has been linked to several negative effects.

4. CONCLUSION

Myricetin has a high therapeutic potential, notably against T2DM. However, myricetin clinical trial studies are scarce. A clinical study found that taking myricetin reduced the risk of prostate cancer. Another clinical research on lung cancer found that frequent myricetin use was related to a lower risk of lung cancer. Menopausal women who consumed myricetin alongside other flavonoids had a lower incidence of CHD (coronary heart disease). Given the extensive potential of this important chemical, it is strongly advised that more randomized double-blind clinical trials be done as soon as possible. Myricetin will be available for sale only after extensive study and analysis, and we may look forward to a new instrument in the battle against human diseases.

REFERENCES:

[1] Y. Li and Y. Ding, "Minireview: Therapeutic potential of myricetin in diabetes mellitus," *Food Science and Human Wellness*. 2012. doi: 10.1016/j.fshw.2012.08.002.

[2] J. Li *et al.*, "Antidiabetic potential of flavonoids from traditional Chinese medicine: A review," *American Journal of Chinese Medicine*. 2019. doi: 10.1142/S0192415X19500496.

[3] A. Wojdyło *et al.*, "Polyphenol compounds and biological activity of caper (Capparis spinosa l.) flowers buds," *Plants*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/plants8120539.

[4] X. Pan *et al.*, "Activation of Nrf2/HO-1 signal with Myricetin for attenuating ECM degradation in human chondrocytes and ameliorating the murine osteoarthritis," *Int. Immunopharmacol.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.intimp.2019.105742.

[5] Sabi-ur-rehman *et al.*, "A Review on Botanical, Phytochemical and Pharmacological Reports of Conocarpus Erectus," *Pakistan Journal of Agricultural Research*. 2019. doi: 10.17582/journal.pjar/2019/32.1.212.217.

[6] B. Kaur, S. Khatun, and A. Suttee, "CURRENT HIGHLIGHTS ON BIOCHEMICAL AND PHARMACOLOGICAL PROFILE OF DIOSCOREA ALATA : A REVIEW," *PLANT Arch.*, 2021, doi: 10.51470/plantarchives.2021.v21.s1.085.

[7] S. Dev *et al.*, "Bioactivities of Colocasia affinis Schott and Profiling of its Bioactive Polyphenols by HPLC-DAD," *Bangladesh Pharm. J.*, 2021, doi: 10.3329/bpj.v24i1.51629.

[8] P. Kumar, "Musa acuminata: From Daily Normal Eating to Treating Complex Diseases," *Int. J. Med. Pharm. Sci.*, 2021, doi: 10.31782/ijmps.2021.111001.

[9] N. Promyos, P. Temviriyanukul, and U. Suttisansanee, "Evaluation of α-glucosidase inhibitory assay using different sub-classes of flavonoids," *Curr. Appl. Sci. Technol.*, 2017.

CHAPTER 14

AN EXPLORATORY STUDY OF THE THERAPEUTIC USE OF TINOSPORA CORDIFOLIA (GILOY) AND ITS BENEFITS FOR HUMAN HEALTH

Dr. Manish Soni, Assistant Professor,
Department of Biotechnology, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India,
Email Id-manishsoni@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

One of the most important and widely used herbs, Tinospora cordifolia (Giloy) is often used as an ingredient in many Falk, Ayurvedic, Unani or Siddha healing systems. This review article focuses on the cultivation, extraction, and medicinal uses of this plant of the chemical constituents of Tinospora, such as its anti-inflammatory, anti-cancer, anti-AIDS, anti-cancer and anti-ulcer properties. Traditional Ayurvedic literature refers to Tinospora cordifolia as “giloy” and is known for its use in the treatment of several ailments. Active interest in the plant has been fueled by the active components extracted from it and their biological role in disease control. This review details the venous nomenclature of the plant, the many components, and disease-targeting applications for each. Giloy is an important plant for the treatment of many diseases.

KEYWORDS:

Diseases, Human Health, Medicine, Tinospora Cordifolia.

1. INTRODUCTION

The essential plant Tinospora cordifolia, often known as Guduchi or Giloy, has a long history of use in Indian folk medicine. In several Indian languages, it goes by various names. Sanskrit name “Guduchi” means protection for the entire body, “Amrita” signifies “the root of immortality”, and "Giloe" is a mythical name from Hinduism that means "a celestial elixir that stops aging [1]. The Menispermaceae family member Tinospora cordifolia, also known as "Guduchi" in Sanskrit, is a huge, genetically diversified climbing deciduous shrub with characteristic greenish yellow blooms that can be found higher up. The male flowers are grouped together in racemes panicles whereas the female blooms are alone. The blossoming period extends throughout both the summer and the winter.

Alkaloids, diterpenoid lactones, steroids, aliphatics, or glycosides are just a few of the active substances that have been isolated from the plant's many sections, including the root, stem, leaves, and entire plant[2], [3]. The plant is becoming increasingly important for research to create various dosage forms. owing to its therapeutic qualities, including anti-diabetic, anti-allergic, anti-periodic, anti-inflammatory, anti-spasmodic, anti-arthritic, anti-oxidant, anti-stress, anti-leprotic, hepatoprotective, anti-malarial, immune-modulatory, or anti-neoplastic activity[3], [4].The well-known medicinal plant Tinospora has antipyretic and anti-inflammatory effects. This herb has been used for ages in Indian Ayurveda as a medication to support the

immune system's growth and the body's defenses against specific pathogens. Tinospora is employed as an immune modulator in the immunological suppression of such disorders as obstructive jaundice, peritonitis, hepatic fibrosis, and sepsis.

1.1. Botanical Description:

Large glabrous climbing plants called tinospora typically cling to big trees. It has a succulent stem that twines and fast ascending tuberous roots. Age causes its greygreen, up to 40 mm-diameter branches to become brown. The leaves are 100 × 100 mm and are heart-shaped. It has petite, creamy-greenish blooms. Male and female flowers are generated on various stems. An oval, crimson fruit with a diameter of up to 10 mm blooms with the female flowers in the spring. These ripen throughout the summer and the fall. The roots, which emerge from branches and resemble long threads, are fleshy stems. In Figure 1 shown the different T. cordifolia sections' morphology Stem, inflorescence, leaf, fruit, flower, and aerial roots are only a few of the plant parts.

Figure 1: Different T. cordifolia sections' morphology Stem, inflorescence, leaf, fruit, flower, and aerial roots are only a few of the plant parts.

Natural medications have been made from medicinal plants. Since the beginning of time, people have been engaging in this behavior. There are several ways that plants have been discovered to be useful in medicine. For example, crude extracts of plants have been used directly due to the presence of natural chemical constituents like berberine, morphine, psilocin, vincristine, etc., and natural compounds have been used for the synthesis of drugs like tubocurarine, colchicine, nicotine, quinine, and other therapeutic drugs by common people. Numerous contemporary medications, including foxglove (Digitalis purpurea), willow bark (Salix spp.), madagascar periwinkle (Vinca rosea), quinine bark (Cinchona officinalis), aspirin, and paracetamol, were developed from the natural components of medicinal plants. Numerous plants are employed in medicine for curative or preventative purposes[5], [6]. The active components found in medicinal plants, such as tannins, alkaloids, glycosides, flavonoids, vitamins, and coumarins, are

thought to be responsible for their therapeutic effects. These organic substances have physiological effects on human bodies, interact with infections to stop their growth at various phases of development, and render the body disease-free.

1.2. Giloy's medicinal properties

Because to its high nutritional value and the alkaloids, steroids, glycosides, and other substances it contains, the stem of the Giloy is thought to be particularly useful; however, the root and leaves can also be employed. These Giloy-found chemicals are useful against a number of diseases, including diabetes, cancer, neurological issues, fever, etc.

Table 1: Illustrate the compound and medicinal properties.

Compound	Medicinal properties
Terpenoids	These are the most abundant group of compounds in Giloy- These compounds are involved in giving plants their colours and taste- In lab tests, terpenoids have been shown to have antibacterial, antiviral and anti-diabetic properties
Lignans	These compounds are found in fibrous plants- Ligans have antimicrobial properties- They are also thought to be antioxidants as well as have anti-inflammatory properties
Alkaloids	These compounds give plants a bitter taste- Alkaloids may have benefits for blood pressure, pain, malaria and intestine problems
Steroids	Steroids may have benefits for skin, wound healing and heart health

2. LITERATURE REIVEW

Priyanka Sharma et al. studied about popular medicinal plant Tinospora cordifolia is used in numerous traditional remedies to treat a wide range of illnesses. Alkaloids, Terpenoids, Lignans, Steroids, and other chemical compounds have been documented to be present in the plant, establishing the phytochemistry or pharmacological action of Tinospora cordifolia. Since the beginning of Ayurvedic medicine, it has been effectively employed, as well as its products are used for both their better financial and therapeutic usage. In this sense, further research must be done to examine T. cordifolia's potential for both illness prevention and treatment[7].

Prashant Tiwari et al. studied about India's domestic drug market has grown significantly in recent years. Tinospora cordifolia (Guduchi), a member of the Menispermaceae family, possesses a variety of bioactive principles that can be used to investigate plant-based nutraceuticals. It is an adaptable resource for all living forms and may be used instead of manufactured medications because of their negative effects as well as for practical and financial reasons. According to reports, the plant contains terpenoids, glycosides, steroids, or alkaloids. The goal of the current study is to determine the phytochemistry as well as pharmacological effects of T. cordifolia[8].

Bindu Modi et al. studied about the morphology, taxonomy, biological processes, ethnobotanical applications, and micropropagation strategies of Tinospora cordifolia. Locally called as Gurjo or Guduchi, this plant is mostly found in southern Asia. The Menispermaceae family includes the glabrous, climbing shrub known as T. cordifolia. Diverse substances such alkaloids, diterpenoids, sesquiterpenoids, phenolics, glycosides, polysaccharides, and steroids, as well as aliphatic and other sporadic substances, improve these capabilities[9].

3. DISCUSSION

Ayurvedic herb giloy has a wide range of uses and can solve most health issues. Castor oil and giloy can be employed to treat gout. Giloy with ginger is effective in treating rheumatoid arthritis in addition to gout. With giloy and ghee, arthritis is addressed. Giloy and sugar are used to treat liver and skin conditions, Figure 2 shows the advantage of giloy. Additionally, jaggery and giloy are utilized to relieve constipation. In addition to these health advantages, giloy also improves digestion and immunity, relieves chronic fever, fights diabetes, and addresses eye conditions. When it comes to asthma, giloy can lessen symptoms [8], [10].

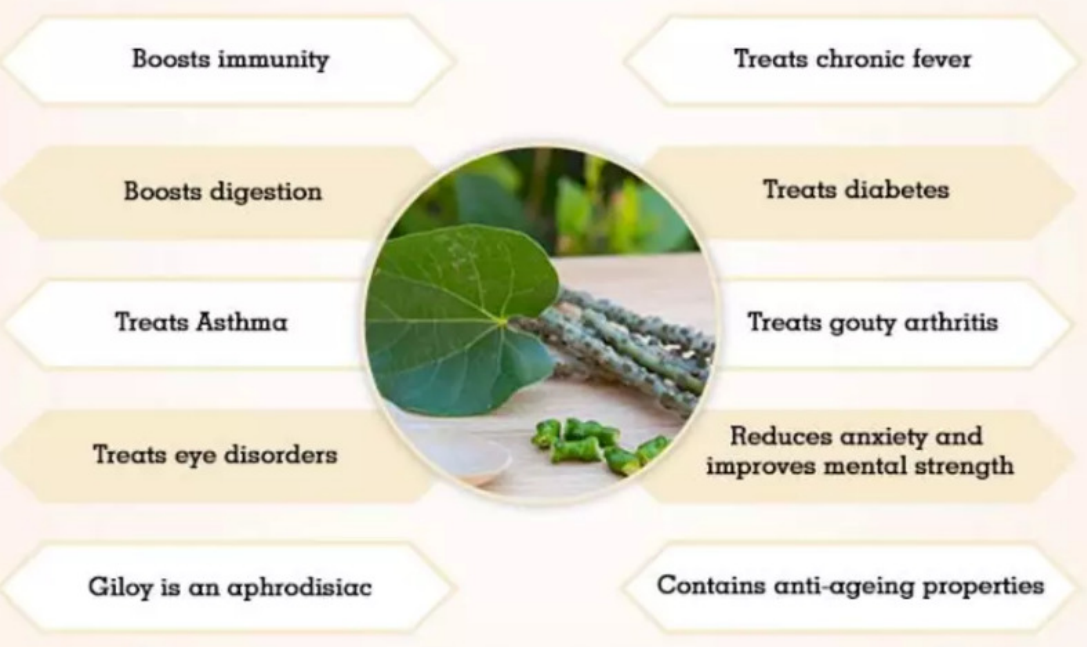

Figure 2: Illustrate the benefits of giloy.

3.1. The Therapeutic Potential of Tinospora Cordifolia:

Giloy has a highly positive effect on the reproductive system, blood, or fat in ayurvedic medicine. Only a handful of the ailments it has been used to treat, including gout, jaundice, and TB, are today supported by scientific research.

3.1.1. Polysaccharide's Inhibitory Effect on Metastasis

The metastatic potential of melanoma cells was discovered to be greatly reduced by administration of the polysaccharide component from Tinospora cordifolia. When the medication was given together with a tumor challenge, the production of metastases in the lungs of syngeneic mice was inhibited by 72%. When compared to the untreated control animals,

biochemical indices that are indicators of the formation of tumors, such as hexosamines, lung collagen hydroxyproline, or uronic acids, were much lower in the treated animals. In comparison to the control animals, the therapy may also lower blood levels of sialic acid or glutamyltranspeptidase [11], [12].

3.1.2. Anticancer Activity:

The active principles from T. cordifolia enhance host immune system by increasing immunoglobulin and blood leukocyte levels and by the stimulation of stem cell proliferation. It has the ability to reduce solid tumour volume by 58.8%, which is comparable to cyclophosphamide, a known chemotherapeutic agent. These immunostimulating properties can be used in the prevention of tumour mediated immunosuppression and hence could be a drug choice for various cancers.

3.1.3. Anti-Allergic Activity:

Research has been done on the anti-allergic properties of Tinospora cordifolia. When compared to a placebo, T cordifolia significantly reduced nasal discharge, nasal obstruction, or nasal pruritus, and consistently improved nasal smear and mucosa test results. radiation treatmentGiloy may aid in reducing the risk of radiation treatment's unfavorable side effects. The experiment, which was carried out on adult male mice, was primarily concerned with the negative effects of radiation therapy on male testicles. Male mice that received giloy therapy and radiation exposure experienced fewer testicular lesions as well as other adverse consequences than those who did not get giloy treatment.According to these research, giloy may help men who get radiation treatment avoid infertility and other associated issues [13], [14].

3.1.4. Fighting Against AIDS:

Additionally, giloy could be advantageous for those who have HIV and other autoimmune diseases. The traditional usage of giloy as an immunological stimulant prompted researchers to investigate its effects on HIV-positive individuals. According to a research in the "Indian Journal of Pharmacology," compared to HIV patients who got placebo therapy, only 20% of those who had giloy medication reported a reduction in disease-related symptoms. According to this research, giloy may strengthen the immune systems of people with HIV and other immunological illnesses while also reducing their usual negative effects.

3.1.5. Antiulcer Function:

ethanolic extracts of the roots of T. can be used to increase the antiulcer action. cordifolia and found that it has a similar, if not identical, protective effect to diazepam against an 8-hour restraint stress-induced ulcerization.

3.1.6. Diabetes and Giloy:

The plant's alkaloids, glycosides,tannins, flavonoids, or other chemical components have anti-diabetic effects. Giloy root and stem extracts have been shown in animal experiments to have hypoglycemic effects and lower blood sugar levels, respectively. Animal studies also demonstrated reduced urine glucose and lipid-lowering actions. Giloy thus reduces oxidative stress, increases insulin production, and blocks glucose generation and glycogen breakdown in order to control blood sugar levels.

3.1.7. Mental Illness:

The whole plant as well as the leaf juice have historically been used to treat various mental problems. One of the greatest psychotropic medications in India is said to be this one. In order to create a fantastic health tonic, giloy is frequently blended with other herbs. It increases memory in addition to removing brain pollutants. Additionally, it lengthens your period of concentration. Mental tension and worry are widespread in this fast-paced, cutthroat competitive society. Giloy helps lessen anxiety and mental tension.

3.2. Benefits and Uses of Guduchi

The guduchi plant has several medical uses for all of its components. The plant oil is beneficial in treating gout and skin conditions as well as pain and edema. The plant bestows youth, improves complexion, voice, vitality, and skin luster. It also grants longevity, improves health, improves memory, and bestows lifespan. In addition to treating liver diseases like hepatitis, it is beneficial in treating digestive issues such hyperacidity, colitis, worm infestations, lack of appetite, stomach discomfort, excessive thirst, and vomiting. Patients with hepatitis who combine fresh guduchi juice with rock candy recover more quickly[13], [14]. Ailments like raktapitta, anemia, heart debility, diabetes, sexual debility, and splenic diseases can all be treated with it. The plant's starch reduces burning sensations, boosts energy, and stimulates the appetite in addition to being a common home cure for persistent fever. The itching and oozing are reduced by guduchi decoction when combined with nimba and vasa. It treats a variety of conditions including general weakness, dyspepsia, impotence, diarrhea, secondary syphilis, cutaneous rashes,leprosy, constipation, and condylomata. Guduchi lowers blood urea levels and aids in the removal of renal calculi. Gout and rheumatic illnesses may both be effectively treated with guduchi and sunthi decoction. Leucorrhea can be treated with guduchi juice in combination with cow's milk or lodhra. In order to lessen the burning feeling brought on by pitta, the juice is combined with cumin seeds and swallowed. Strong emetic guduchi root is used to treat intestinal blockage[15].

A plant with as many different uses as Tinospora cordifolia is a useful resource for all living things. Guduchi, commonly referred to as the Divine nectar, is a highly effective herbal remedy. It is a key component in many types of refreshing tonics and has a lengthy range of medical benefits, including supporting the immune system, spleen, skin, liver, stomach, blood, and intestines. It is also used to relieve the negative effects of chemotherapy. People must look for alternative, naturally occurring treatments to help millions of people throughout the world.

4. CONCLUSION

This plant is quite remarkable since it can treat many types of illnesses. Giloy, like other herbal remedies and prescription drugs, is not licensed by the Federal Drug Administration and may have adverse effects including constipation. Therefore, further research is needed in addition to the clinical studies to demonstrate the herb's health advantages. Before taking Giloy, a person should also talk to their doctor if they have any health issues, are pregnant, or are nursing a baby. All types of life can find resources in a plant that plays many different roles. Alkaloids, lactones, glycosides, or steroids are examples of the active substances present in plant extracts. Research must be done to understand how the active substances alter the links between structure and function in biological systems. Membrane-bound receptor crystal structures, the activation of

downstream signaling cascades, and changes in the immediate surroundings of the site of action might help us identify new angles for comprehending nature.

REFERENCES:

[1] P. Chowdhury, "In silico investigation of phytoconstituents from Indian medicinal herb 'Tinospora cordifolia (giloy)' against SARS-CoV-2 (COVID-19) by molecular dynamics approach," *J. Biomol. Struct. Dyn.*, 2021, doi: 10.1080/07391102.2020.1803968.

[2] S. Krupanidhi *et al.*, "Screening of phytochemical compounds of Tinospora cordifolia for their inhibitory activity on SARS-CoV-2: an in silico study," *J. Biomol. Struct. Dyn.*, 2020, doi: 10.1080/07391102.2020.1787226.

[3] P. Tyagi, A. K. Chauhan, and Aparna, "Optimization and characterization of functional cookies with addition of Tinospora cordifolia as a source of bioactive phenolic antioxidants," *LWT*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.lwt.2020.109639.

[4] S. Jena, P. Munusami, B. Mm, and K. Chanda, "Computationally approached inhibition potential of Tinospora cordifolia towards COVID-19 targets," *VirusDisease*, 2021, doi: 10.1007/s13337-021-00666-7.

[5] M. Saeed *et al.*, "Using Guduchi (Tinospora cordifolia) as an eco-friendly feed supplement in human and poultry nutrition," *Poultry Science*. 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.psj.2019.10.051.

[6] S. P. Joshi, S. S. Kawale, K. A. Kasture, H. C. Deshmane, and P. L. Pingale, "Potential and therapeutic benefits of tinospora cordifolia," *J. Med. Pharm. Allied Sci.*, 2021, doi: 10.22270/jmpas.V10I2.1227.

[7] P. Sharma, B. P. Dwivedee, D. Bisht, A. K. Dash, and D. Kumar, "The chemical constituents and diverse pharmacological importance of Tinospora cordifolia," *Heliyon*. 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.heliyon.2019.e02437.

[8] P. Tiwari, P. Nayak, S. K. Prusty, and P. K. Sahu, "Phytochemistry and pharmacology of tinospora cordifolia: A review," *Systematic Reviews in Pharmacy*. 2018. doi: 10.5530/srp.2018.1.14.

[9] B. Modi *et al.*, "Morphology , biological activity , chemical composition , and medicinal value of Tinospora cordifolia (willd .) Miers," *Adv. J. Chem. B*, vol. 3, no. 1, pp. 36–53, 2021, [Online]. Available: https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Jiban-Shrestha/publication/344819737_Morphology_Biological_Activity_Chemical_Composition_and_Medicinal_Value_of_Tinospora_Cordifolia_willd_Miers/links/5f91bb33299bf1b53e3d6f83/Morphology-Biological-Activity-Chemical-Co

[10] K. Singh, M. Panghal, S. Kadyan, U. Chaudhary, and J. P. Yadav, "Antibacterial activity of synthesized silver nanoparticles from Tinospora cordifolia against multi drug resistant strains of Pseudomonas aeruginosa isolated from burn patients," *J. Nanomedicine Nanotechnol.*, 2014, doi: 10.4172/2157-7439.1000192.

[11] U. Sharma, M. Bala, N. Kumar, B. Singh, R. K. Munshi, and S. Bhalerao, "Immunomodulatory active compounds from Tinospora cordifolia," *J. Ethnopharmacol.*, 2012, doi: 10.1016/j.jep.2012.03.027.

[12] A. Jain *et al.*, "Whey protein based electrosprayed nanospheres for encapsulation and controlled release of bioactive compounds from Tinospora cordifolia extract," *Innov. Food Sci. Emerg. Technol.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.ifset.2021.102671.

[13] A. Palmieri *et al.*, "Berberine and Tinospora cordifolia exert a potential anticancer effect on colon cancer cells by acting on specific pathways," *Int. J. Immunopathol. Pharmacol.*, 2019, doi: 10.1177/2058738419855567.

[14] P. Biswasroy, S. Panda, C. Das, D. Das, D. M. Kar, and G. Ghosh, "Tinospora cordifolia–a plant with spectacular natural immunobooster," *Res. J. Pharm. Technol.*, 2020, doi: 10.5958/0974-360X.2020.00190.0.

[15] P. Duhan, P. Bansal, and S. Rani, "Isolation, identification and characterization of endophytic bacteria from medicinal plant Tinospora cordifolia," *South African J. Bot.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.sajb.2020.01.047.

CHAPTER 15

A PROSPECTIVE STUDY OF PHARMACOLOGICAL PROPERTIES OF OCIMUM SANCTUM (TULSI)

Prof. Kapilesh Jadhav, Professor,
Department of Biotechnology, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India,
Email Id-kapilesh@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

The use of substances that can selectively shield normal tissues from radiation damage is extremely beneficial since, in addition to shielding the normal tissue, it also enables the use of higher radiation doses for improved cancer control and potential treatment. However, the majority of the radio-protective chemicals examined have poor clinical applicability primarily because, even at their ideal protective dosages, they are systemically toxic. Natural herbs have long been used in Indian tradition and underdeveloped nations worldwide. Herbal extracts have demonstrated substantial promise as psychotherapies or psychiatric medications in several trials. Tulsi, a plant native to the Indian subcontinent as well as a common component of Siddha and Ayurvedic medicine, is one example of an herbal medication. Although clinical safety and effectiveness studies are still ongoing, in vitro research has been done to identify the anti-inflammatory, antibacterial, cardioprotective, or immunomodulatory properties. The main objective of this paper to learn more about Pharmacological Properties of Ocimum Sanctum. In the future this paper will aware about the various Pharmacological Properties tulsi.

KEYWORDS:

Antioxidant, Disease, Ocimum Sanctum, Phytochemical, Tulsi Plant.

1. INTRODUCTION

The botanical name of the Tulsi plant is Ocimum sanctum, and it is a member of the Lamiaceae, a tiny family. Tulsi is also known as the "Queen of Herbs," as it is the herb that has the most medical uses in herbal remedies. Tulsi comes in two varieties: Green (Ram Tulsi) and Black (Krishna Tulsi), both of which share a lot of the same traits. Ocimum Sanctum, Ocimum americanum, Ocimum kilimandschricum, Ocimum gratissimum (Ram Tulsi), Ocimum canum (Dulal Tulsi), Ocimum basilica (Ban Tulsi), Ocimum micranthu and Ocimum camphora are just a few of the species that fall under this genus. Tulsi is a superb herbal remedy that has been used for five thousand years and has a quick effect on the majority of problems in India. While some of Tulsi's medicinal ingredients provide prompt alleviation, others need time to cure ailments, according to Tulsi[1], [2]. Additionally, it helps to relax the body and increase energy levels. Because it develops a defect against the cholinergic neurotransmitter, tulsi slows things down the activity of the enzyme acetylcholinesterase.

Acetylcholine is responsible for remembering, increasing Rapid Eye Movement sleep, and sustaining sleep. To improve memory and concentration, Tulsi can raise the level of acetylcholine neurotransmission in the brain. O. basilica is regarded as a potent anti-inflammatory or antioxidant medication since it lessens inflammation, lessens the harmful effects of free radicals, as well as protects neurons and tissues [3], [4]. They facilitate the removal of phlegm and mucus from the bronchial tube. As previously mentioned, this herbal drug has more medicinal properties than other drugs against a wide range of illnesses, including Asthma, bacterial as well as viral infections, cancer, hyperlipidemia, CVS disorder, Alzheimer's diseases, convulsions, hypertension, stress, anxiety, depression, or hepatotoxicity.

In cell-free assay systems, the Tulsi extract, eugenol, and its flavonoids, orientin, and vicenin, have free radical scavenging properties. Aside from scavenging significant reactive oxygen species such as superoxide and hydrogen peroxide and inhibiting xanthine oxidase, studies have also shown that the polysaccharide isolated from the Tulsi can prevent reactive oxygen species to liposomal lipids as well as plasmid DNA induced by various oxidants such as iron, 2,2'-azobis (2-amidino-propane) dihydrochloride, as well as gamma radiation According to reports, the flavanoids orientin or vicenin have strong free radical-inhibiting action in vitro, and their effects were superior to those of dimethyl sulfoxide [5].In the absence of ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid, both substances prevented the generation of free radicals and lacked pro-oxidant action. Additionally, research with mutant Escherichia coli strains deficient in the superoxide dismutase (SOD) and catalase genes have revealed that orientin, as well as vicenin, were both equitably effective in reducing radiation and preventing chemical oxidant-induced cytotoxicity as well as mediating the effects through free radical scavenging activity [6], [7].

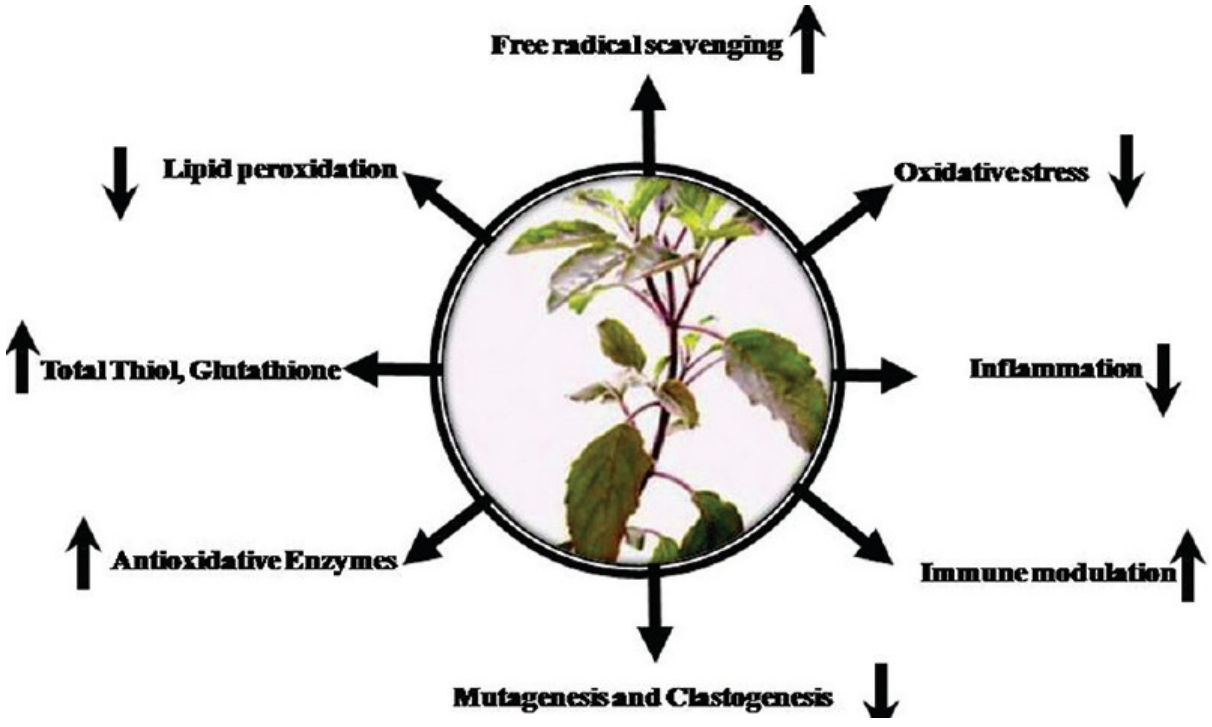

Figure 1: Illustrate the mechanism of action of Tulsi.

Radiation-induced mortality results from immunosuppression and acute inflammation caused by radiation exposure. Previous research has demonstrated the radioprotective properties of herbs

having immunomodulatory activities, such as ginseng, Podophyllum hexandrum, Viscum album, H. rhamnoides, and Tinospora cordifolia. Experimental research on Tulsi's oil has demonstrated that it can alter the immune system in both non-stressed and stressed animals. Tulsi oil (3 ml/kg, IP) was administered intraperitoneally and resulted in a large rise in the anti-sheep red blood cell antibody titer as well as a considerable fall in the percentage of histamine released from peritoneal mast cells in sensitized rats[8]–[10]. Additionally, administering the oil reduced footpad thickness or reduced the percentage of leucocyte migration.In rats exposed to restraint stress, tulsi oil was also found to help reduce both humoral and cell-mediated immunological responses. Additionally, research done on mice revealed that the alcoholic extract was more effective at stimulating the immune system than the water extract. All of these findings support the hypothesis that tulsi has immunomodulatory effects, which may have also contributed to the reported radiation protection. This information is summarized in Figure 1.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

Manjeshwar Shrinath Baliga et al. studied that Ocimum sanctum Linn. is one of the plants frequently utilized as nutritional and therapeutic agents. Orientin and vicenin, two water-soluble flavonoids that are commonly referred to as Holy Basil, shield experimental animals from radiation-induced illness and death at harmless quantities. Additionally, studies using tumor-bearing mice have demonstrated that Tulsi extract as well as its flavonoids specifically shield normal tissues from the tumor-improving effects of radiation. Free radical scavenging, metal chelating, antioxidant, and anti-inflammatory activities may help explain the observed protection, according to mechanistic investigations. Tulsi was also beneficial as a radio-protective agent, according to clinical tests on a small number of patients [11].

Md Abu Bin Nyeem et al. studied phytoconstituents and antibacterial properties of tulsi. Ocimum sanctum is a member of the Labiatae plant family, which is distinguished by square stems and distinctive aroma. This review was undertaken to compile data from many pieces of scientific kinds of literature, and the updated compendium documentation's focus has been on some of the phytochemical components and antibacterial features. The findings show that numerous phytochemical components, including curvilineal, isothymusin, apigenin, circimaritin, or rotameric acid, as well as significant amounts of eugenol, have indeed been isolated from the plant as well as have been shown to have potential for medical effects, including anti-inflammatory, antimicrobial, and antifungal activity [12].

Sheelu Monga et al. studied Tulsi's pharmacological or Physico-chemical characteristics. It is a beneficial medicinal plant with many different pharmacological attributes. In vitro studies have revealed antitumor or anti-cancer properties. Additionally, therapy for conditions like bronchitis, diarrhea, dysentery, bronchial asthma, chronic fever, etc. is advised. Eugenol (1-hydroxy-methoxy-4-allylbenzene), which has therapeutic uses, can be found in Ocimum. Preclinical research has demonstrated the antioxidant capabilities of certain Ocimum components, including rosmarinic acid, myretenal, luteolin, apigenin, ß-sitosterol, or carnosic acid [13].

A.N.M Mamun or Rashid et al. studied Ethnomedico botanical research of several plant sections of Ocimum sanctum L., a member of the Lamiaceae family, which is well-known in Bangladeshi Hinduism for its medicinal and spiritual significance. This review was undertaken to compile data from many scientific publications, and the updated compendium documentation concentrated on certain traditional, pharmacological, or phytochemical ingredients. The outcome

indicates that several phytochemical ingredients have been separated from the plant in large quantities. The actions of O. sanctum may prevent some issues from becoming life-threatening, and this work encourages researchers to do more research on the prospective applications of these medicinal plants with pharmaceutical potential [14].

3. METHODOLOGY

The present review study was carried out using a database search on PubMed, Google Scholar, Science Direct, Research Gate, as well as other websites. In the review approach, keywords like Antioxidant, Disease, Ocimum Sanctum, Phytochemical, and Tulsi Plant were combined. The records preliminary review employed title and abstract screening. Insufficient information, redundant research, or non-extractable data were some reasons to exclude the Records. More details about the review study's methodology are provided in Figure 2 below.

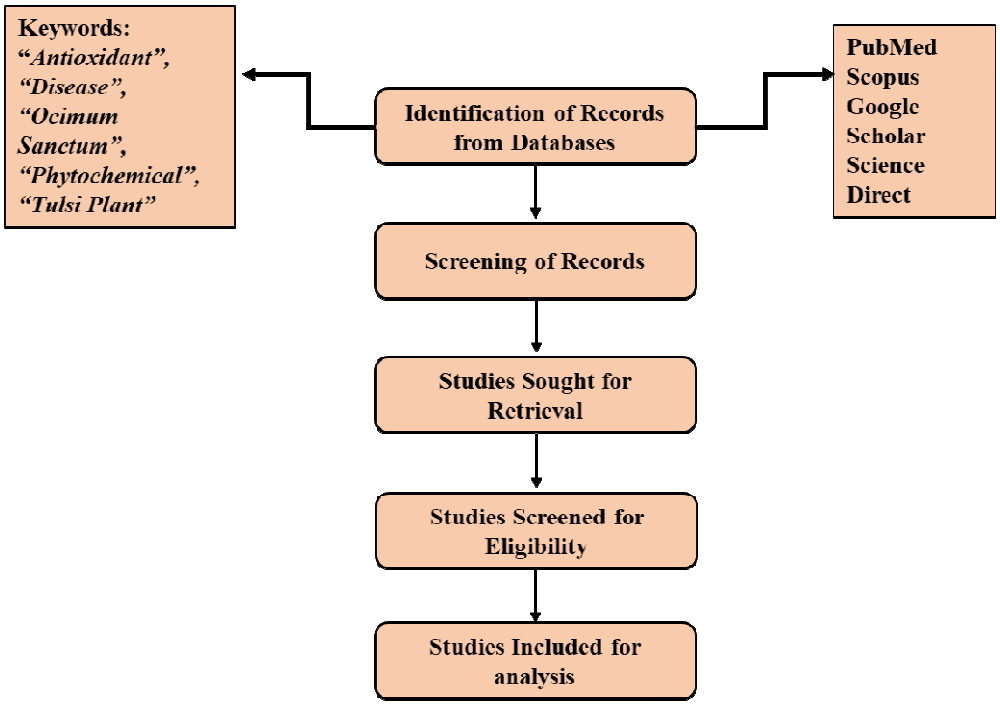

Figure 2: Illustrate the design of current work.

4. DISCUSSION

An essential part of the Hindu religious culture is tulsi. Even though the word tulsi connotes the unmatched, its other name, Vishnupriya, indicates the one that pleases Lord Vishnu. Its mythology has infiltrated Indian culture throughout the millennia and is found in the majority of Indian homes where it is venerated. Tulsi, also known as Holy Basil or Ocimum sanctum in botanical terms, is a member of the Lamiaceae plant family. Due to its numerous medical characteristics, it has contributed significantly to science both from ancient times and in current studies. According to descriptions, tulsi comes in two varieties: Vanya (wild) or gramya (grown in homes). Despite being used in the same way, the former has darker leaves. Tulsi is a well-liked natural treatment for a wide range of conditions, including wounds, bronchitis, liver conditions, catarrhal fever, lumbago, ophthalmia, otalgia, hiccough, stomach disorders, genitourinary disorders, skin illnesses, different poisonings, and psychological stress disorders1-

2. Additionally, it contains febrifuge, diuretic, stomachic, expectorant, demulcent, vermifuge, diaphoretic, and fragrant effects [15], [16].In warm climates and the tropics, tulsi grows naturally. The plant is grown and supplied throughout India. It is a fragrant, upright, heavily branched plant that grows to a mature height of between 30 and 60 cm. Simple, opposite, oblong, obtuse, elliptic, or acute, with whole, substrate, or dentate edges, and growing up to 5 cm long are the characteristics of its fragrant leaves. Small, purple Tulsi blooms are arranged in tight whorls along extended racemes. The seeds of the tiny fruits are a reddish-yellow color.

4.1. Typical applications:

Due to its ability to prolong life, tulsi is frequently referred to as "the elixir of life." As an antidote for snake bites as well as scorpion stings, flatulence, migraine headaches, flatulence, fatigue, skin conditions, wounds, insomnia, arthritis, night blindness, digestive disorders, diarrhea, and influenza, various plant parts are utilized in the Ayurvedic and Siddha Systems of Medicine for the prevention and treatment of numerous diseases and common ailments. Tulsi leaf chewing also treats oral infections and ulcers.

4.1.1. Phytoconstituents:

OS leaves have a volatile oil content of 0.7%, including 71% eugenol and 20% methyl eugenol. Carvacrol and the sesquiterpene hydrocarbon caryophyllene are also present in the oil. Fresh leaves and stems of OS extract produced significant amounts of eugenol as well as phenolic components (antioxidants) such as cirsilineol, isothymusin, apigenin, circimaritin, or rotameric acid. Two flavonoids, orientin, and vicenin were extracted from an aqueous leaf extract of OS. Additionally extracted from the leaf extract are ursolic acid, luteolin, apigenin-7-O-glucuronide, apigenin, orientin, luteolin-7-O glucuronide, and molludistin [17], [18].

4.2. Clinical and Experimental Studies:

Scientific investigation on the pharmacological actions, side effects, and therapeutic applications of OS against various ailments is gaining momentum on a global scale. The above pharmacological activities as well as the medicinal characteristics of OS have been described as a result of different clinical and experimental research. In Figure 3 shown theBiological Properties of Ocimum Sanctum.

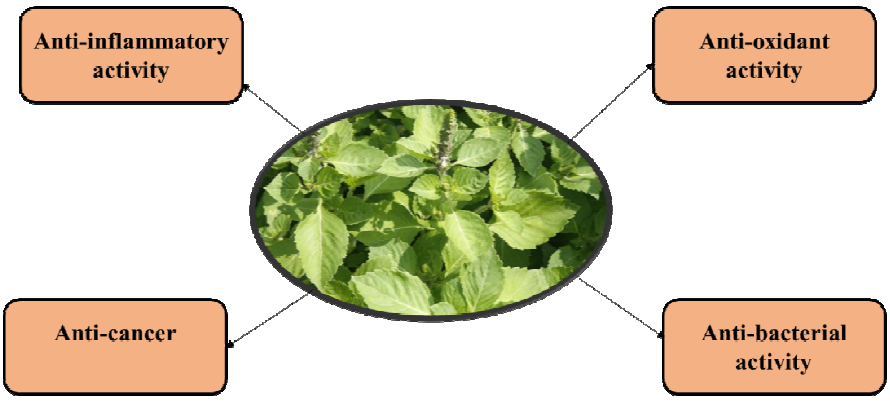

Figure 3: Illustrate the Biological Properties of Ocimum Sanctum.

4.2.1. Anticancer activity:

Several researchers have established and recognized OS's anticancer properties. The alcoholic extract (AlE) of OS leaves has a modulatory effect on glutathione S-transferase (GST), cytochrome b5, cytochrome P450, aryl hydrocarbon hydroxylase, as well as other enzymes involved in the metabolism of carcinogens or mutagens. Human fibrosarcoma cells were subjected to OS's anticancer action, and the AlE of this medicine caused cytotoxicity of 50 g/ml and more. The cells have constricted nuclei and reduced cytoplasm from a morphological perspective. When the DNA was examined using agarose gel electrophoresis, it was shown to be fragmented. OS substantially reduced the incidence of 3'-methyl-4-dimethylaminoazobenzene- as well as benzo(a)pyrine-induced hepatomas in rats and mice. Mice with chemically produced skin papillomas were demonstrated to be inhibited by the AlE in the leaves of OS. The incidence of tumors, the average number of papillomas per mouse, and the total number of papillomas in mice were all considerably decreased when animals were treated topically with Tulsi leaf extract or 12-dimethylbenz (a)anthracene (DMBA) induced papillomagenesis. Topical administration of the extract markedly increased GST activities or lowered GSH levels. Eugenol, a flavonoid found in many plants including tulsi, showed a comparable action [19]. Fresh leaves paste of Tulsi might well be able to stop the early stages of DMBA-induced buccal pouch carcinogenesis when administered orally. By preventing the carcinogen's metabolic activity, OS leaf extract inhibits or prevents the events linked to chemical carcinogenesis. In Swiss albino mice with S 180 tumors or Ehrlich ascites carcinoma (EAC), the anticancer action of OS was seen.

4.2.2. Antioxidant activity:

Numerous researchers have noted OS's antioxidant properties. It has been noted how flavonoids' antioxidant abilities relate to membrane protection. The orientin or vicenin flavonoids' in vivo antioxidant activity was demonstrated by a notable decline in the radiation-induced lipid peroxidation in mouse liver. The potential of OS extract to scavenge extremely reactive free radicals is important. The phenolic components from the OS extraction of fresh leaves and stems, including cirsilineol, apigenin, cirsimaritin, isothymusin, or rosmarinic acid, as well as significant amounts of eugenol (a key component of the volatile oil), had strong antioxidant activity.

4.2.3. Anti-inflammatory properties:

The anti-inflammatory properties of freshly prepared tulsi leaf paste. Carrageenan-induced paw edema was used in animal models to study in vivo anti-inflammatory effects. One hour before giving the animal model the phlogistic agent, tulsi paste was given to the animal model. A substantial anti-inflammatory effect was seen. Thakur et al. 58 used the carrageenan-induced Hind paw edema technique to study the anti-inflammatory effect of tulsi leaves extract oil extract (Eugenol) in Wistar rats. They also contrasted it with the traditional paracetamol's anti-inflammatory effects. When compared to the carrageenan control, their research revealed that the extracted eugenol or paracetamol demonstrated substantial action.

4.2.4. Anticancer:

Cancer is one of the main causes of mortality in the modern world. Chemotherapy, radiation, and surgery are all expensive cancer treatment methods that also have substantial side effects or long-term morbidity. It has been discovered that Tulsi's ethanolic extract reduces tumor growth and

lengthens the life span of mice with Sarcoma-180 solid tumors. The anticancer efficacy of Ocimum sanctum in the Lewis lung carcinoma animal model has further supported this conclusion. The acid ursolic has anticancer properties. O. sanctum offers DNA protection against dangerous radiations. O. sanctum is quite effective against several neoplastic states. When mice with Solid Sarcoma-180 tumors are given aqueous and alcoholic extracts of O. sanctum, the tumor burden is significantly reduced. Additionally, the tulsi extract can reduce inflammation and scavenge free radicals, both of which are essential in slowing the development of some malignant cells. The Tulsi plant's ursolic acid or curcumin has anti-inflammatory, and antioxidant properties and is cyclooxygenase-inhibitory. Glutathione is produced and stored in greater quantities by O. sanctum, and the activity of glutathione-S-transferase is elevated in mice by around 78%. O. sanctum L.'s anti-tumor growth or chemo-preventive effects were demonstrated in Albino mice using the Dalton Lymphoma ascites tumor model in Switzerland.

4.2.5. Different activities:

Tulsi also can cure ulcers. It functions as a cardiac tonic, preventing heart attacks, reducing stress, bringing blood pressure back to normal, and having blood thinning qualities. It improves muscle growth and strength by speeding protein synthesis but also has anti-arthritic or anabolic properties. It soothes aching eyes and helps prevent night blindness (Vitamin A deficiency). Honey and Tulsi juice is used as an eyewash to treat conjunctivitis as well as an anti-consultant. It alters the neurochemistry of the brain as well as adjusts and regulates the amounts of neurotransmitters in the human brain. Memory is improved with the tulsi extract.

Recent research has demonstrated that tulsi and the phytochemicals orientin, vicenin, and eugenol it contains have radioprotective properties. The impact is thought to be caused by several mechanisms, including free radical scavenging, suppression of lipid peroxidation, and antioxidant, immunomodulatory, or antimutagenic actions. Tulsi is a successful radioprotective agent in clinical tests involving a small number of individuals. To determine the effectiveness of Tulsi as a radioprotective or chemo-protective medication in treating different malignancies, large double-blinded clinical trials are needed. Additionally, experimental investigations to identify the mechanism(s) behind the selective protection are needed. Tulsi has the potential to be a nontoxic radioprotective agent because of its availability, low cost, and safety in ingestion; multicentric research are necessary.

5. CONCLUSION

Since the dawn of civilization, plants have been utilized all across the world to heal illnesses. The plant has been given many medical characteristics not just in Unani and Ayurveda but also in Greek, Roman, and Siddha. A thorough review of the literature revealed that Ocimum sanctum has a wide range of pharmacological effects, including antibacterial effects. Future studies on sacred basil should focus on its ability to control various ailments, particularly it's potential as a substantial antibacterial cure for the benefit & service of mankind. Tulsi has been shown in numerous studies to be effective against stress, to increase stamina as well as the body's efficient use of oxygen, to strengthen the immune system, to reduce inflammation, to protect against radiation, to slow the aging process, to support the liver, lungs, as well as heart, or to possess antibiotic, antifungal, antiviral, or antioxidant properties. Tulsi operates as an adaptogen, assisting the body and mind to withstand various physical, emotional, chemical, and viral stressors while regaining psychological and physiological functioning. In addition to its extremely specialized therapeutic effects, its considerable and health-promising potential opened

the way for the wide range of traditional medicinal applications of Tulsa and also adds to its legendary significance and religious purity. In vitro research has been conducted to determine the anti-inflammatory, antimicrobial, cardioprotective, or immunomodulatory capabilities, even though clinical safety and efficacy investigations are currently continuing. This paper's major goal is to learn more about Ocimum Sanctum's pharmacological properties. This study will educate readers on the numerous pharmacological properties of tulsi in the future.

REFERENCES:

[1] S. A. Almatroodi, M. A. Alsahli, A. Almatroudi, and A. H. Rahmani, "Ocimum sanctum: Role in diseases management through modulating various biological activity," *Pharmacogn. J.*, 2020, doi: 10.5530/PJ.2020.12.168.

[2] H. A. Kayani, M. Raziq, S. K. Kazmi, S. Naz, and S. Khan, "Efficient protocol for in vitro regeneration of ocimum sanctum using nodal segments as explants," *Pakistan J. Sci. Ind. Res. Ser. B Biol. Sci.*, 2021, doi: 10.52763/pjsir.biol.sci.64.1.2021.13.17.

[3] A. M. Luke, R. Patnaik, S. T. Kuriadom, M. Jaber, and S. Mathew, "An in vitro study of Ocimum sanctum as a chemotherapeutic agent on oral cancer cell-line," *Saudi J. Biol. Sci.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.sjbs.2020.11.030.

[4] N. Masilamani and D. Ganapathy, "Awareness about anti-microbial applications of ocimum sanctum herb," *Int. J. Res. Pharm. Sci.*, 2020, doi: 10.26452/ijrps.v11iSPL3.3013.

[5] S. Sood and J. Davis, "Anti-biofilm activity of azadirachta indica and ocimum sanctum aqueous extract combination against MRSA," *Int. J. Pharm. Res.*, 2020, doi: 10.31838/ijpr/2020.12.04.083.

[6] S. Eliş Yildiz, B. Bakir, H. Asker, and E. Karadağ Sari, "The effects of the basil (Ocimum sanctum) treatment on the tumor necrosis factor-α and interleukin 1β release in the kidney tissue of the diabetic rats," *Kafkas Univ. Vet. Fak. Derg.*, 2021, doi: 10.9775/kvfd.2021.25359.

[7] D. Singh and P. K. Chaudhuri, "A review on phytochemical and pharmacological properties of Holy basil (Ocimum sanctum L.)," *Industrial Crops and Products*. 2018. doi: 10.1016/j.indcrop.2018.03.048.

[8] V. Malapermal, I. Botha, S. B. N. Krishna, and J. N. Mbatha, "Enhancing antidiabetic and antimicrobial performance of Ocimum basilicum, and Ocimum sanctum (L.) using silver nanoparticles," *Saudi J. Biol. Sci.*, 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.sjbs.2015.06.026.

[9] M. M. Cohen, "Tulsi - Ocimum sanctum: A herb for all reasons," *Journal of Ayurveda and Integrative Medicine*. 2014. doi: 10.4103/0975-9476.146554.

[10] P. Prakash and N. Gupta, "Therapeutic uses of Ocimum sanctum Linn (Tulsi) with a note on eugenol and its pharmacological actions: A short review," *Indian Journal of Physiology and Pharmacology*. 2005.

[11] M. Baliga, S. Rao, M. Rai, and P. D'souza, "Radio protective effects of the Ayurvedic medicinal plant Ocimum sanctum Linn. (Holy Basil): A memoir," *J. Cancer Res. Ther.*, vol. 12, no. 1, p. 20, 2016, doi: 10.4103/0973-1482.151422.

[12] A. K. M. Mamun, U. Rashid, A. Bin Nyeem, R. K. Sinha, and B. M. R. Islam, "Phytoconstituents and antibacterial activity of Tulsi (Ocimum sanctum Linn .): A review," no. November, pp. 1046–1050, 2018.

[13] S. Monga, P. Dhanwal, R. Kumar, A. Kumar, and V. Chhokar, "Pharmacological and physico-chemical properties of Tulsi (Ocimum gratissimum L.): An updated review," *Pharma Innov. J.*, vol. 181, no. 4, pp. 181–186, 2017.

[14] A. N. . Mamun-Or-rashid, M. M. Azam, B. K. Dash, F. B. Hafiz, and M. K. Sen, "Ethnomedicobotanical Study on Ocimum Sanctum L. (Tulsi) - a Review," *Mintage J. Pharm. Med. Sci. (ISSN 2320-3315)*, vol. 2, no. 2, pp. 37–42, 2013.

[15] A. Chaudhary, S. Sharma, A. Mittal, S. Gupta, and A. Dua, "Phytochemical and antioxidant profiling of Ocimum sanctum," *J. Food Sci. Technol.*, 2020, doi: 10.1007/s13197-020-04417-2.

[16] K. Sharma, M. Parle, and M. Yadav, "Evaluation of antipsychotic effect of methanolic extract of Ocimum sanctum leaves on laboratory animals," *J. Appl. Pharm. Sci.*, 2016, doi: 10.7324/JAPS.2016.60527.

[17] S. Khairun Fadila, A. Chun Hui, K. Sook Mei, and C. Cheng Hock, "Chemical constituents and antioxidant capacity of ocimum basilicum and ocimum sanctum," *Iran. J. Chem. Chem. Eng.*, 2019.

[18] S. D. Inbaraj and M. Muniappan, "Correlation between the in-vitro and in-vivo antihyperglycemic effect of Ocimum sanctum, Trigonella foenum graecum and Curcuma longa," *Pharmacogn. J.*, 2020, doi: 10.5530/pj.2020.12.58.

[19] P. George, N. Jayakumar, and G. Kaarthikeyan, "Effectiveness of electrospun Ocimum sanctum nanofibers as an adjunct to scaling and root planning in the management of chronic periodontitis: A randomized controlled clinical trial," *J. Int. Oral Heal.*, 2021, doi: 10.4103/jioh.jioh-245-20.

CHAPTER 16

ROLE OF FUNGI IN EFFECTIVE BIOREMEDIATION: ADVANTAGES AND CONSTRAINTS

Dr. Sunita Ojha, Assistant Professor,
Department of Biotechnology, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India,
Email Id-ojhasunita@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

The most recent generation of cutting-edge technology in this period, known as mycoremediation, includes fungi in toxin-damaged environments. The natural cleansing procedure is sped up by encouraging fungus to such polluted locations. The environment and the health of organisms are impacted by waste treatment facilities using incinerators and other chemical and physical processes. They cause harmful soil contamination and life-threatening diseases. For their management, safe and environmentally appropriate methods must be used. Both macrofungi and microfungi contribute to this process. Through the use of extracellular enzymes, they break down environmental pollutants such as polychlorinated chemicals, aromatic hydrocarbons, heavy metals, polychlorinated chemicals, and organic molecules without affecting the natural ecosystem. Hence, the present study aims at reviewing fungal agents for effective bioremediation. The author also provides a discussion on the advantages and constraints of utilizing fungal strains for bioremediation the of pollutants.

KEYWORDS:

Bioremediation, Heavy Metal, Fungi, Mycoremediation, Remediation.

1. INTRODUCTION

Since the beginning of the twenty-first century, there has been a dramatic increase in the number of actions being taken to counteract climate change, from reducing overall carbon dioxide emissions to implementing safe waste disposal and management practices. We are now forced to reconsider a biological technique for the degrading process since a chemical and physical procedure was unable to fulfill these needs comprehensively. Solid or liquid garbage dumped on open ground or in water bodies doesn't get treated and remains there for years, obstructing the activities of people and animals. This causes a reduction in landmass, which is a significant problem for developing cities. When such wastes enter the food chain, they cause bioaccumulation and biomagnification, endangering the entire biotic population[1], [2].

The environment is currently seriously threatened by industrial wastes, heavy metals, dyes, dairy industry sludge, lignocellulosic wastes, petroleum, and the simultaneous incorporation of pesticides and their extreme use in agriculture to increase productivity. In addition to being the foundation of the global economy, hydrocarbons now have a negative influence on the environment by releasing significant amounts of greasy sludge and crude oil into the air, water, and land[3], [4]. Large amounts of oily sludge and carcinogenic hydrocarbon compounds, which

are also strong immunotoxicants,Additionally, the loss of unrestrained chemical compounds from raw materials and enterprises, such as toxic substances, xenobiotics, dangerous chemical salts, dyes, petroleum products, and e-waste, has prompted us to adopt an ongoing process that works by refilling compounds that could be beneficial to the ecosystem[5]–[9].

The use of bioremediation, bioaugmentation, and rhizoremediation methods that not only use live organisms to reduce environmental pollution but also have an effective decontamination process is now preferred. The preferred methods of remediation of heavy metals are illustrated in Figure 1 by their percentage [10]. The participating microorganisms aid in the transformation of complicated hydrocarbons. Fungi may play a significant role in helping to achieve the control objectives of lowering carbon dioxide pollution by accumulating carbon through vegetable biomass. Today, interest is growing in the function of fungus in the hazardous cleanup. They are the unseen soldiers protecting acres of forest land while staying largely invisible, which helps to control atmospheric carbon dioxide levels[11].

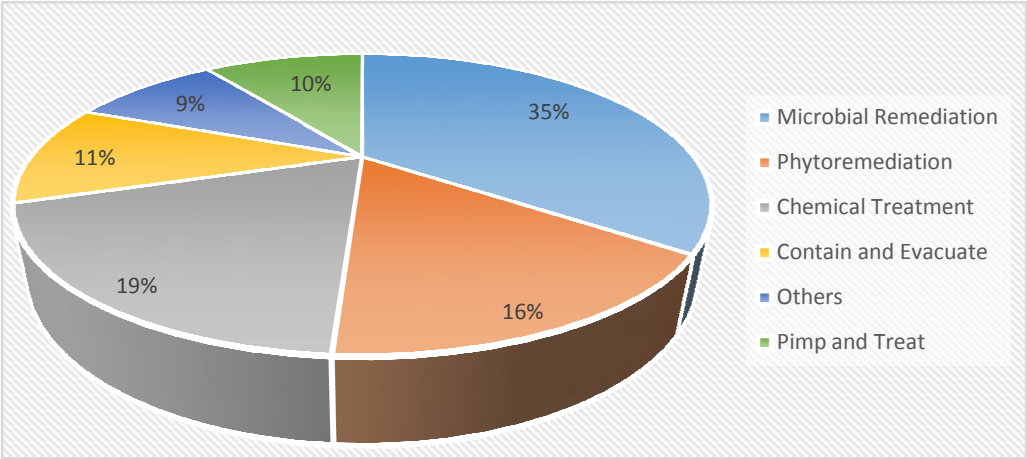

Figure 1: Illustrating the Preferred Methods or Techniques for Heavy Metal Remediation.

Biotechnological and environmental methods are increasingly focusing on the creation of "biologically feasible technologies" that emphasize maximum output, minimized waste generation, waste treatment, and waste conversion into some usable form. Furthermore, these biologically viable solutions are predicated on the utilization of biotechnological approaches for waste cleanup. Mycoremediation is one such biological approach that relies on fungi and mushrooms to remove trash from the environment. Because mushrooms and other fungi contain considerable enzymes that may degrade waste/contaminants, they can be used to treat a wide range of pollutants[12], [13].

Nevertheless, the relevance of fungus from the basidiomycetes for environmental cleanup is expanding since they not only function as a bioremediation tool but also include fruiting bodies and mycelium as a protein source. The ability of fungal species to decompose wastes by releasing a variety of hydrolyzing and oxidizing enzymes justifies their effectiveness in producing high-quality protein in the biomass form or fruiting bodies from diverse pollutants. This feature has aroused the attention of experts in the domains of mushroom growing and waste management [14], [15].

1.1.Mycoremediation

Since ancient times, fungi have been used for a wide range of purposes. They are among the main decomposers of complex polymers including hemicelluloses, cellulose, and lignin in an environment. Fungi may collect harmful substances and can store and release a variety of ions and metals. A significant function in restoring the natural environment is played by a fungus that is both edible and therapeutic. Mycoremediation works to induce microorganisms to break down toxins by providing them with nutrition and other substances. Mycoremediation is a cutting-edge biotechnological technique that employs live fungi to manage and clean up polluted places both in-situ and exsitu.

The chemistry of living things is used by biotechnological processes to provide novel, alternative approaches that aim to preserve the natural environment more. Researchers have looked into several technical developments that have significantly benefited the environment from the twentieth to the twenty-first century. A novel biotechnology strategy for bioremediation in this situation uses mushrooms. The term "mycoremediation" refers to remediation using fungus. By turning wastes into a profitable product characterized as a fruiting body, mycoremediation entails the growth of mushrooms on waste products and the destruction of a wide range of environmentally persistent toxins through their enzymes.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

Dey et al. studied the reactions of the "*Aspergillus niger fumigatus PD-18*" to multimetal combinations in synthetic composite media. The study identified 2,238 proteins, 434 of which were specifically expressed in multimetal extracts. Cellular metabolism and signaling were the most frequently expressed operational classes. Protein turnover, chaperones, and post-translational modification were among the proteins that were increased as a result of diverse stress tolerance mechanisms; translation, biogenesis; ribosomal structure, vesicular transport, secretion, and intracellular trafficking.

Bhatnagar et al. looked at *P. ostreatus* mycelium potential. Lead tolerance and heavy metal biosorption capability of mushroom mycelium were also investigated. Up to 500mg/L lead, tolerance was tested, indicating species latent growth with changes in fungal structure. "Inductively Coupled Plasma spectrometry" was used to uncover the capacity for absorbing heavy metals (Pb, Cr, Ni), which suggests decreasing levels of these metals after 5 days of mycelial development in the presence of these metals. Furthermore, the single strain was demonstrated to have a high capacity for decolorization and decomposing colorants and phenolic compounds in industrial wastes.[16].

In a study by Zahari et al. *Amanita princeps and Tylopilus felleus,* two wild mushrooms were studied to see how effective they would be in removing specific heavy metals from the soil through mycoremediation. The findings demonstrate that Zn, followed by Cu, followed by Cr, and then Pb, respectively, were most highly absorbed by both *"Tylopilus felleus" and "Amanita princeps"*in all plant sections. According to research on phytoremediation mechanisms, neither of the fungi had an enrichment factor (EF) above 1 (EF>1), suggesting that they had a poor capacity to absorb and store heavy metals[17].

Sanyaolu investigated the effect of using Aspergillus niger as a pesticide remediation agent on lambda-cyhalothrin and a few of the toxic substances linked with it that were transferred to the

foliage of Lactuca sativa. The results demonstrated that Treatment A (1.50 mg/kg) had the greatest mean value of "Lambda-cyhalotrhrin" residue in "*L. sativa"* leaves, which was considerably higher (P0.01) than that of the residues detected in Controls B (1.0 mg/kg) and C (0.02 mg/kg)[18].

Manal T. El Sayed et al. explained how silver ions resist biotransformation and resistance. Polyphenol oxidase (PPO), Malondialdehyde (MDA), hydrogen peroxide (H2O2), total antioxidant, thiol, and catalase (CAT) contents, as well as growth, bioaccumulation, activity in reaction to silver ions, and thiol and total antioxidant levels were all assessed by F solani. By comparison, to control cultures, *F. solani* production of oxalic acid rose by roughly 343.8% in response to 400 mg/l Ag(I)[19].

3. METHODOLOGY

The evidence for this review investigation was obtained using a particular search terms technique in an electronic database ("PubMed," "Scopus," "Google Scholar," and "Science Direct.") A screened search was used to find and organize relevant materials. "Remediation," "Heavy Metals," "Fungi," "Microorganisms," "Mycoremediation," "Pesticides," "Microbial Remediation," and "Bioremediation" were the keywords employed. The technique of the present review research is shown in Figure 2 below.

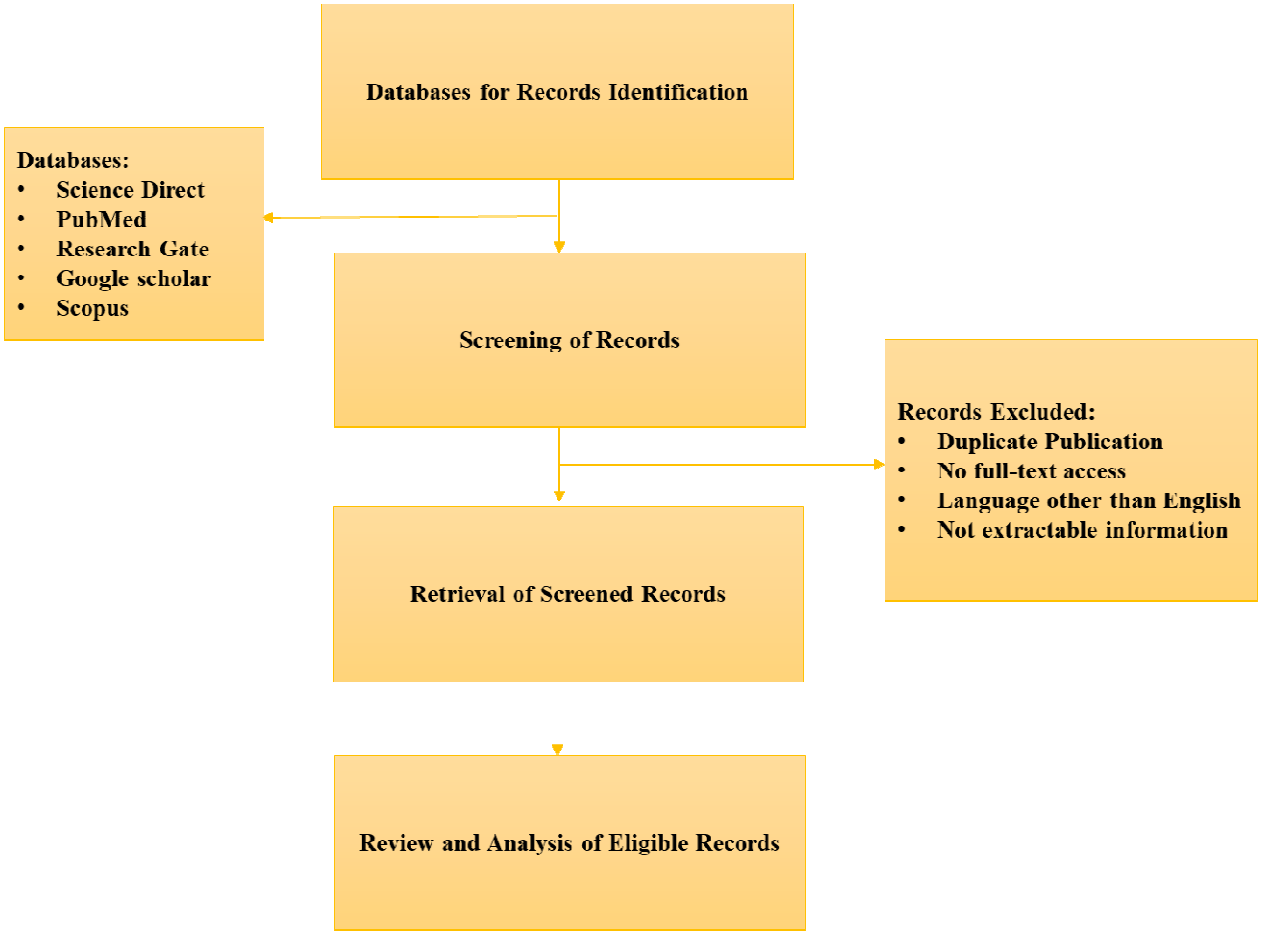

Figure 2: Illustrating the Methodological Design Used to Carry Out the Retrieval of the Relevant Records for the Review Study.

4. DISCUSSION

Extrinsic and intrinsic growth variables, such as the proper temperature, nutrients, and quantity of oxygen in the soil and groundwater, are necessary for the fungal cultures to function. These microorganisms may absorb contaminants till they vanish with the appropriate mixtures. The fungal mycelia themselves vanish once the cleanup process is over since it is no longer for them to consume pollutants. Fungi are skilled in bioremediation because they can convert complex, hazardous compounds into simpler, less harmful ones. By directing metals away from the ground, they remove mushroom fruiting bodies. These toxins are essentially used and digested by them as nutrition. Even the mycelium-secreted enzymes may break down some of the toughest harmful toxins produced by people or the environment. Some of the common pollutants remediated by fungal agents are illustrated in Figure 3.

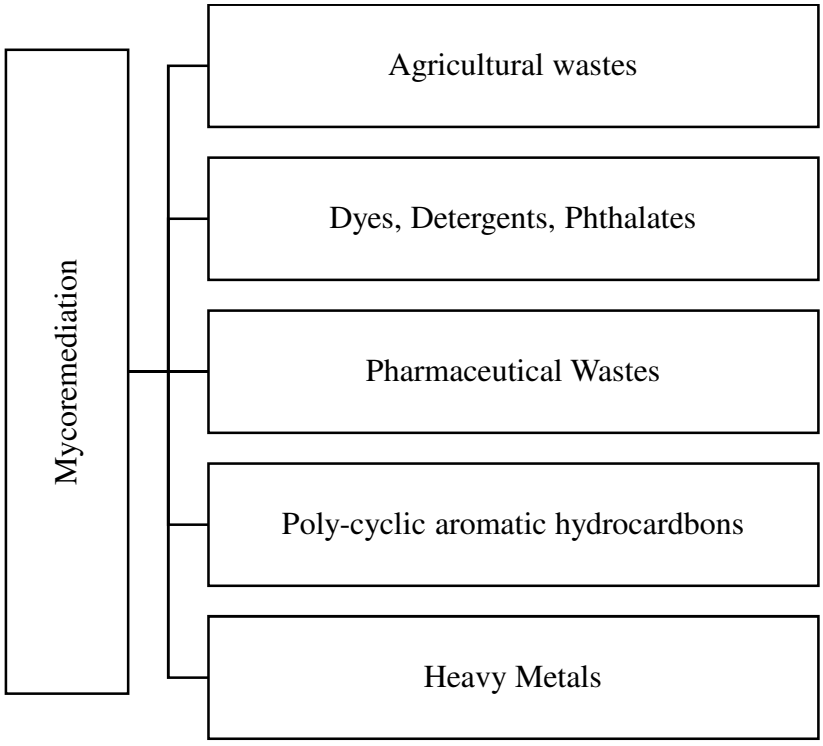

Figure 3: Illustrating Different Kinds of Pollutants Remediated by Fungi or Mycoremediation.

Toxins are susceptible to enzymes released by mycelia. Fungi have the biochemical and ecological potential to breakdown ambient organic compounds and reduce the danger associated with metalloids, radionuclides, and metals, either chemically or through affecting chemical bioavailability. In addition, the propensity of these fungi to develop lengthy mycelial systems, the lack of selectivity of their catabolism proteins, and their overall ability to thrive on pollutants make them well-suitable for bioremediation procedures.

Although bacterial agents for bioremediation have attracted the interest of researchers, fungi's involvement has received little attention. Interest in employing fungi for bioremediation has increased due to their capacity to convert a wide range of dangerous compounds. Due to their rapid development and high levels of biomass synthesis, mushroom-forming fungi, which are mostly basidiomycetes, are among nature's most potent decomposers. Laccase, Manganese

peroxidase (MnP), Lignin peroxidases (LiP), and other enzymes are among them. To accelerate the rate of breakdown by these organisms in polluted areas, carbon sources like straw, sawdust, and maize cob might be employed.

4.1. Advantages

Mycoremediation methods promote fungal growth and population expansion by providing an optimal state of the environment that enables them to eliminate the greatest amount of pollutants. A fungus develops non-specific enzymes that may act on a variety of environmental contaminants. Mycoremediation has various benefits over marketed methods, including the following as illustrated in Figure 4.

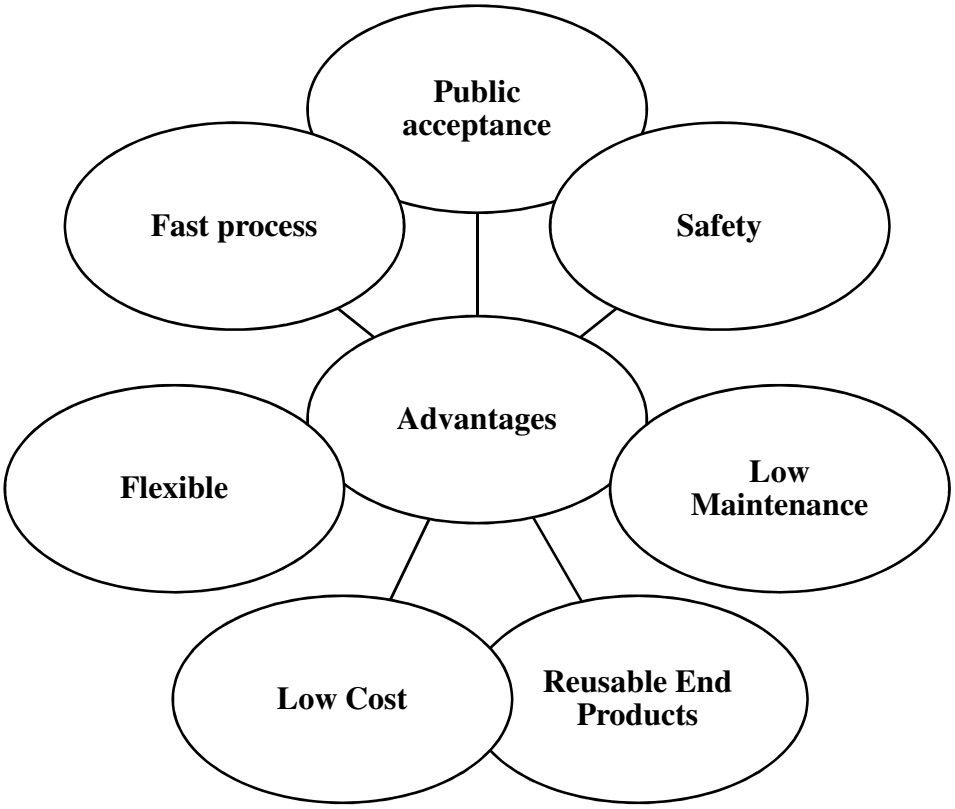

Figure 4: Illustrating the various Advantages of Bioremediation with Fungal Agents.

i. Since it is a natural system, there are no corrosives or dangerous chemicals used in the cleanup process.

ii. The method is eco-friendly and effective on a wide range of organic and inorganic substances.

iii. Mycoremediation is anticipated to be safer than the majority of other bioremediation approaches. It is not necessary to dig up tainted items and dump them at disposal facilities.

iv. Compared to many other options, the technology is straightforward.

v. End products are reusable and little maintenance.

vi. Mycoremediation is reasonably inexpensive compared to other technologies and treatment approaches since it doesn't call for the construction of new structures.

vii. The technology yields result right away. An immediate smell reduction takes place, and the site immediately improves.

Only recently has the usage of higher fungi, such as mushrooms, been discovered in the restoration of contaminated soil. Mushroom species have proven to be effective model systems for the study of bioremediation, according to research. However, there is still a lot to understand about the fundamentals of how this white-rot fungus eliminates contaminants. Although mycoremediation is a crucial process, it continues to face several issues that limit its potential.

Recent innovations have been effective in increasing the native microbial population's capacity to degrade various pollutants and adding the necessary potential fungal strains to the soil. Understanding the process of eliminating pollutants is vital for comprehending mycoremediation, regardless of whether the fungal mycelia are native to the site or have just been imported. A lot more effort will need to be done to simplify the processes to use this technology in large-scale projects. When development and testing are underway, the innovation must then pass tests at the local, state, and federal levels, which calls for funds as well as the necessary time.

4.2. Novel Technologies

There are several biosensors, genome-wide (-omics) technologies, and community profiling methods that might function as enabling (or "ecogenomics") technological advances to enhance bioremediation in the field. The bioremediation process might be monitored and polluted sites, especially those with persistent and many contaminants, could be characterized using ecogenomics techniques. A new generation of instruments for analyzing polluted areas was promised by bioluminescence-based bioavailability biosensors. To demonstrate the true scientific underpinning that supports the process, bioremediation practitioners urgently need to be equipped with a set of such analytical tools. This biosensor technology has not been widely accepted by regulators despite revised criteria for pollutants' bioavailability.

Although community profiling technologies have been employed in bioremediation, regulatory acceptability remains a hurdle despite the role of microbial community activity in bio-remediation being well acknowledged. What is needed is a "regulatory signal" that would provide the regulator with the same level of assurance as a chemical study demonstrating the removal of specific pollutants throughout the remediation procedure would.Beyond only determining which microorganisms and catabolic genes are present in a sample, this technique is capable of much more. For instance, it is still unclear what level of contaminants must be present for bacteria to exhibit their catabolic pathways. Predicting this threshold would be another piece of knowledge available to environmental regulatory agencies and bioremediation practitioners, increasing the likelihood that the technique would be successful at a given location.

To forecast ultimate pollutant levels following bioremediation treatments with more certainty, solutions to these issues may come from metagenomics or metatranscriptomics. This would standardize bioremediation, which at the moment lacks some degree of standardization. The end objective is to connect these economic techniques with design tools so that bioremediation knowledge may well be translated into bioremediation and contaminant destiny prediction

capability that would boost the trust of other parties. This one will take a while because, in addition to proving the technology, contaminated land authorities who are at ease with the assurance supplied by chemical characterization and analysis will be required to permit the standardization of these innovative new approaches.

Developed and made available for licensing and commercialization, certain items might be produced with the right investment. The cash available right now, meanwhile, is scarce. However, given that the technique is effective, additional studies must be continued. Once this technique is commercialized, researchers believe it will be quicker and more cost-effective than alternative remediation solutions. Commercial businesses might provide their consumers with affordable, secure products by using fungus for cleanup. If the underutilized potential of fungal mycelium is further developed, it will greatly aid in the elimination of soil contamination.

5. CONCLUSION

Without a question, pollution is a major danger to the ecosystem. As pollution has increased, different fragile flora and fauna have been gone. But now is the moment to preserve the environment from polluting agents by transforming them into useful products. In this regard, the current review has focused on a biological approach. Researchers are currently focusing on the usage of macrofungi as well as waste management. From this perspective, mushroom waste is utilized to fertilize remediated soil. Exploiting mushrooms for trash bioconversion is a promising future tool. In this aspect, further study is required for environmental excellence.

REFERENCES:

[1] C. C. Azubuike, C. B. Chikere, and G. C. Okpokwasili, “Bioremediation techniques–classification based on site of application: principles, advantages, limitations and prospects,” *World J. Microbiol. Biotechnol.*, vol. 32, no. 11, p. 180, Nov. 2016, doi: 10.1007/s11274-016-2137-x.

[2] I. G. Sales da Silva, F. C. Gomes de Almeida, N. M. Padilha da Rocha e Silva, A. A. Casazza, A. Converti, and L. Asfora Sarubbo, “Soil Bioremediation: Overview of Technologies and Trends,” *Energies*, vol. 13, no. 18, p. 4664, Sep. 2020, doi: 10.3390/en13184664.

[3] S. M. Mousavi *et al.*, “Recent Advances in Enzymes for the Bioremediation of Pollutants,” *Biochemistry Research International*, vol. 2021. pp. 1–12, Jun. 2021. doi: 10.1155/2021/5599204.

[4] C. S. Karigar and S. S. Rao, “Role of microbial enzymes in the bioremediation of pollutants: A review,” *Enzyme Research*, vol. 2011, no. 1. 2011. doi: 10.4061/2011/805187.

[5] V. Paliwal, S. Puranik, and H. J. Purohit, “Integrated Perspective for Effective Bioremediation,” *Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol.*, vol. 166, no. 4, pp. 903–924, Feb. 2012, doi: 10.1007/s12010-011-9479-5.

[6] U. K. Banala, N. P. I. Das, and S. R. Toleti, “Microbial interactions with uranium: Towards an effective bioremediation approach,” *Environ. Technol. Innov.*, vol. 21, p. 101254, Feb. 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.eti.2020.101254.

[7] M. Genovese *et al.*, “Effective bioremediation strategy for rapid in situ cleanup of anoxic marine sediments in mesocosm oil spill simulation,” *Front. Microbiol.*, vol. 5, no. APR, 2014, doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2014.00162.

[8] T. C. Hazen and D. A. Stahl, “Using the stress response to monitor process control: pathways to more effective bioremediation,” *Current Opinion in Biotechnology*, vol. 17, no. 3. pp. 285–290, 2006. doi: 10.1016/j.copbio.2006.03.004.

[9] L. Rani, A. L. Srivastav, and J. Kaushal, “Bioremediation: An effective approach of mercury removal from the aqueous solutions,” *Chemosphere*, vol. 280, p. 130654, Oct. 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.chemosphere.2021.130654.

[10] A. A. Waris, T. Athar, and M. Nisar, “Recent advances in chemical methods for remediation of heavy metals contaminated soils: A Review,” *Emergent Life Sci. Res.*, vol. 4, no. 2, pp. 45–50, 2018, doi: 10.31783/elsr.2018.424550.

[11] H. Al-Nasrawi, “Role of Fungi in Bioremediation,” *Adv. Biotechnol. Microbiol.*, vol. 12, no. 4, Jan. 2019, doi: 10.19080/AIBM.2019.12.555841.

[12] S. J. Varjani, E. Gnansounou, G. Baskar, D. Pant, and Z. A. Zakaria, “Introduction to Waste Bioremediation,” in *Energy, Environment, and Sustainability*, 2018, pp. 1–5. doi: 10.1007/978-981-10-7413-4_1.

[13] J. G. Speight and K. K. Arjoon, “Introduction to Bioremediation,” in *Bioremediation of Petroleum and Petroleum Products*, Wiley, 2012, pp. 1–38. doi: 10.1002/9781118528471.ch1.

[14] P. Baldrian, “Wood-inhabiting ligninolytic basidiomycetes in soils: Ecology and constraints for applicability in bioremediation,” *Fungal Ecology*, vol. 1, no. 1. pp. 4–12, 2008. doi: 10.1016/j.funeco.2008.02.001.

[15] R. G. Thorn, C. A. Reddy, D. Harris, and E. A. Paul, “Isolation of saprophytic basidiomycetes from soil,” *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.*, vol. 62, no. 11, pp. 4288–4292, Nov. 1996, doi: 10.1128/aem.62.11.4288-4292.1996.

[16] A. Bhatnagar, E. Tamboli, and A. Mishra, “Wastewater treatment and Mycoremediation by P. ostreatus mycelium,” in *IOP Conference Series: Earth and Environmental Science*, Jun. 2021, p. 012003. doi: 10.1088/1755-1315/775/1/012003.

[17] N. Z. Zahari *et al.*, “Potential of Wild Fungi (Amanita princeps & Tylopilus felleus) in Mycoremediation of Selected Heavy Metals in Soil,” *IOP Conf. Ser. Earth Environ. Sci.*, vol. 765, no. 1, p. 012085, May 2021, doi: 10.1088/1755-1315/765/1/012085.

[18] A. A. A. Sanyaolu, “Verification of Aspergillus Niger as a Myco-remediation Agent of Lambda-Cyhalothrin and Associated Heavy Metals in Lactuca Sativa (L.) Leaf,” *J. Appl. Sci. Environ. Manag.*, vol. 22, no. 5, p. 621, 2018, doi: 10.4314/jasem.v22i5.2.

[19] M. T. El Sayed and A. S. A. El-Sayed, “Tolerance and mycoremediation of silver ions by Fusarium solani,” *Heliyon*, vol. 6, no. 5, p. e03866, May 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.heliyon.2020.e03866.

CHAPTER 17

USING NUTRITIONAL ENHANCING SUBSTANCES FOR OYSTER MUSHROOM PRODUCTION

Dr. Sunita Rao, Assistant Professor,
Department of Biotechnology, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India,
Email Id-sunita.rao@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Members of the genus Pleurotus, sometimes known as oyster mushrooms, are a variety of mushrooms with a high nutritional content and other favourable environmental characteristics. Oyster mushrooms are currently cultivated and consumed in higher amounts due to their benefits. Initiatives have been taken in recent years to boost spawn output, discover locally accessible substrates, or reduce the incidence of disease. In an effort to develop speedier, more accurate tests that would cut down on production losses, pathogen detection technologies have also been improved. Alternative treatment methods must be fully adopted due to the threat posed by the growth of disease resistance or new legislation. The main objective of this study Utilizing Nutritional Enhancing Agents in the Production of Oyster Mushrooms. In the future this paper will aware the various health benefits of Oyster Mushroom.

KEYWORDS:

Medicinal, Microbiological, Oyster Mushrooms, Technologies.

1. INTRODUCTION

The genus Pleurotus, which includes more than 25 species of saprotrophic fungus, includes oyster mushrooms including P. columbinus, P. ostreatus, P. flabellatus, P. florida, and P. sajor-caju. These species, which are the main decomposers, thrive in their native habitat on tree stumps and decaying woody branches. Therefore, oyster mushrooms are the most easily grown and require the least amount of manufacturing technology[1], [2]. Oyster mushrooms are quite popular because of their flavor, nutrition, potent anti-inflammatory, immune-modulating, and other therapeutic characteristics. Because of their potential nutritional value in addressing protein deficiencies and potential antibacterial action, these mushrooms are becoming more and more well-liked. Figure 1 Show the Oyster Mushroom Production Process. As a result, the increasing oyster mushroom output offers a workable answer to the hunger that plagues the majority of developing nations[3], [4].

It has long been known that mushrooms are used in traditional Chinese medicine as well as other Eastern medicines, but it has only been in recent decades, particularly in Europe, that studies investigating the effects of mushrooms on human health have gained interest. Additionally, due to the effects of bioactive substances on the human body, consumers' focus is gradually moving to the role that include mushrooms in one's diet may play in promoting health and lowering the risk of disease.An umbrella-shaped fungus called a mushroom develops in decaying organic materials. Mushrooms generate spores to continue the reproductive process, unlike most plants that produce seeds. Growing, harvesting, storing, and selling mushrooms are all part of the

process known as mushroom farming. It is referred to as floriculture in science. There are countless varieties of mushrooms, and they don't need much to be successful. Due to their resilience, mushroom farming is a low-risk business venture that has grown to be a flourishing global industry. China is the world's top producer of mushrooms, with the United States and Italy coming in second and third, according to figures from the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations from 2016. While the whole production in 2016 exceeded 10 million tons.

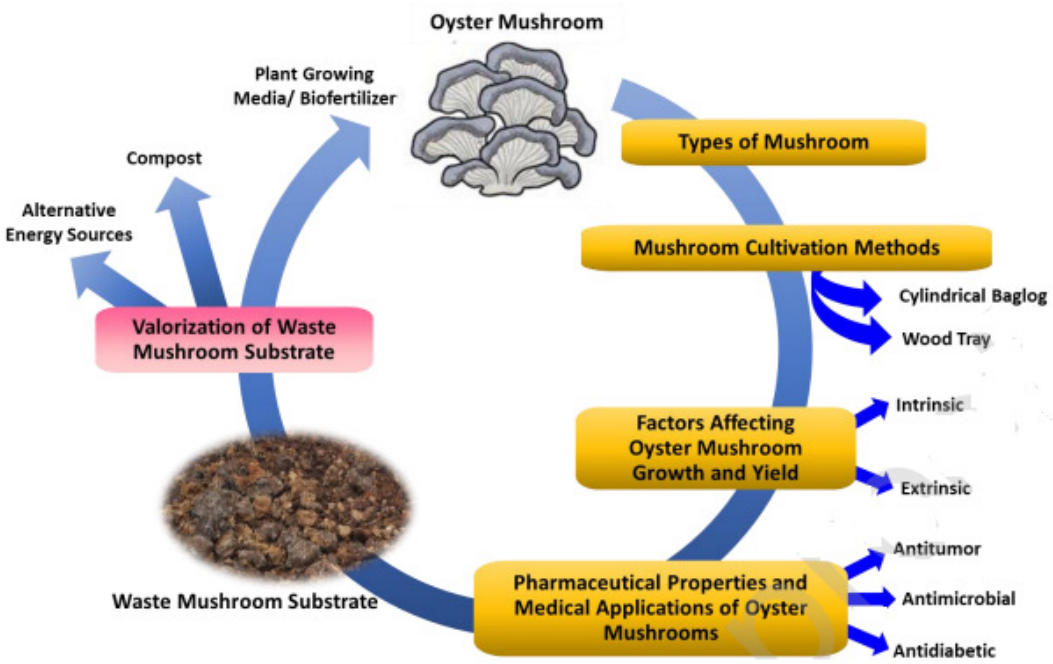

Figure 1: Illustrate the Process of Production of Oyster Mushroom.

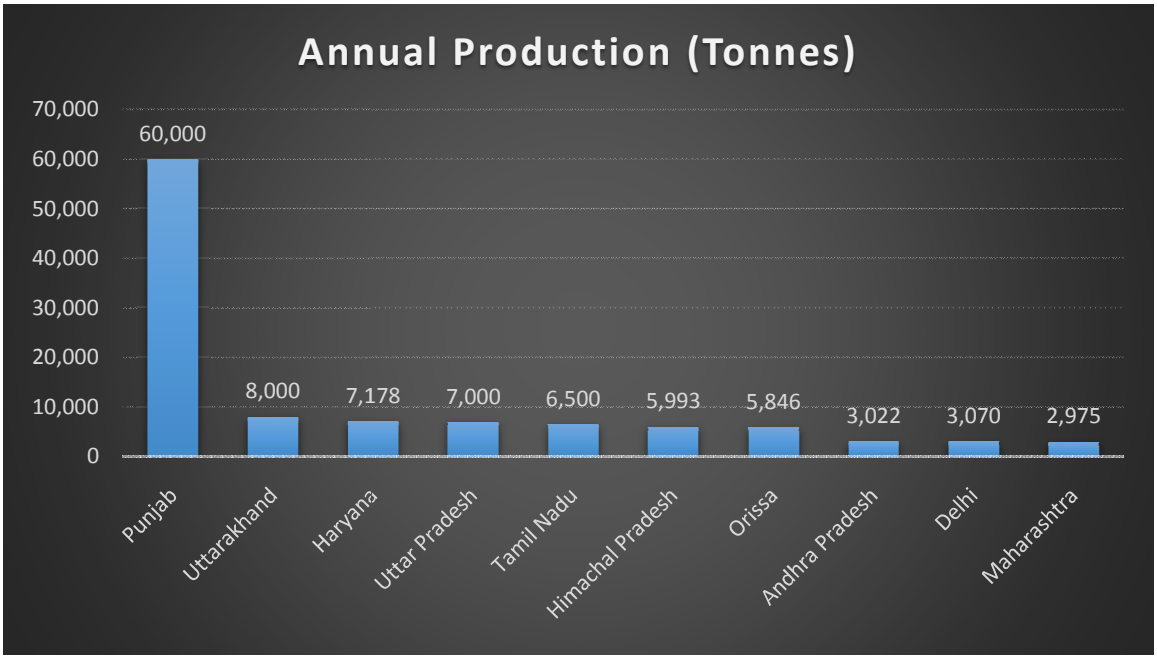

Figure 2: Illustrate the India's leading mushroom-growing states.

Year-round mushroom cultivation The Indian subcontinent is renowned for having a vast range of agro-climatic zones and ecosystems that support a diverse range of mushroom species. Mushroom farming may also use the technique of taking crops alternately to apply the concepts of crop rotation. However, due to the fact that mushrooms are a non-traditional crop, the rotational cultivation of various mushrooms is still uncommon in India[5], [6]. The bulk of farmers only grow mushrooms during a specific season. Only in the winter can farmers in the northern Indian plains produce white button mushrooms. In the summer, they cease cultivating mushrooms or take down their makeshift growing structures. Another contradiction is that despite India's predominately tropical climate, there are primarily temperate mushrooms (A. bisporus) grown there.

1.1. Health and Nutritional Benefits:

The chemical and nutritional makeup of oyster mushroom spp. has a number of advantages, including medical uses. In addition to having no cholesterol, oyster mushrooms are high in protein (29%) and dietary fiber (13%) as well as minerals and nutrients. Oyster mushrooms have a high content of important amino acids including glutamine, leucine, or valine relative to their overall protein composition[7], [8]. Figure 3 shows the various health benefits of mushroom. Various chemical compounds produced from Pleurotus spp. have antimicrobial and anticancer effects, while others have efficacy against some chronic diseases. The development of Staphylococcus epidermidis was suppressed by an acid extract containing cationic protein from two spp. of Pleurotus at a minimum inhibitory concentration of 0.025% v/v. It is significant to note that various Pleurotus species differ in the concentration of active chemicals and the efficacy of extracts against disease-causing organisms.

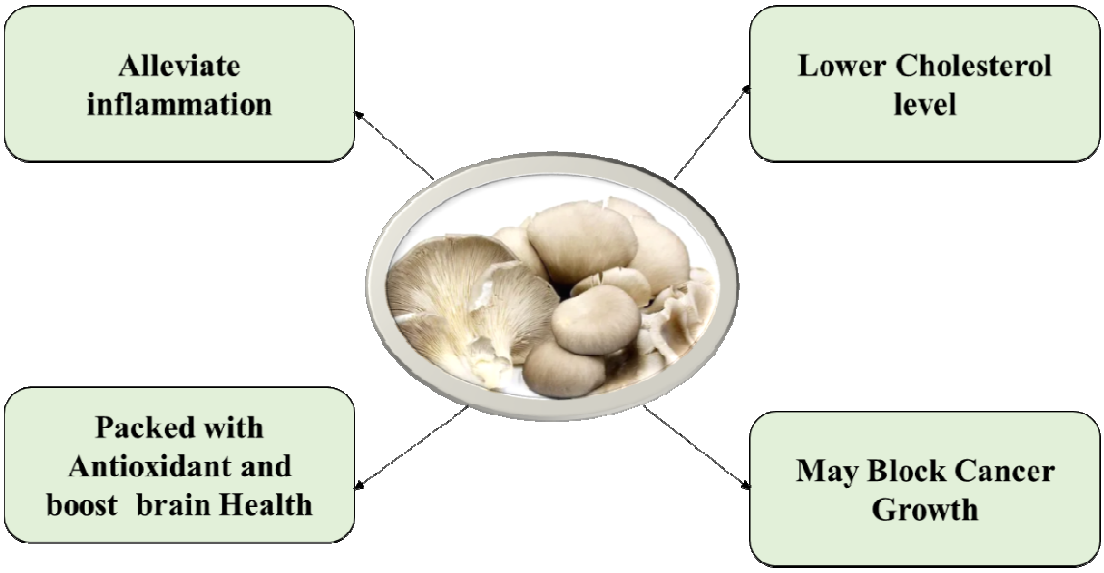

Figure 3: Illustrate the Health Benefits of Mushroom.

1.2. Safety from Microorganisms and Postharvest Quality:

The mushroom business is currently trailing behind in this area despite global initiatives by key stakeholders to create more efficient food safety processes and enhance the microbiological safety of fresh mushrooms along the supply chain. Sadly, there have been reports of Listeria monocytogenes being found at a facility that handles mushrooms, and there have been

subsequent recalls of fruit from grocery stores in Canada[8], [9]. It is crucial to remember that there haven't been any instances of foodborne illness outbreaks or ailments connected to mushrooms. Examined the gamma-irradiated oyster mushrooms' microbiological quality (P. ostreatus).The study's conclusion was that farm size had an impact on food safety performance and that adequate HSMS implementation mechanisms were lacking on small farms. For small-scale farmers, new technologies like ozonation, gamma irradiation, or related treatments are not economically viable. As a result, the creation and effective application of food safety management systems may help these farmers produce product that is of higher microbiological quality.

1.3. Oyster Mushroom Diseases and Loses:

Oyster mushroom production is reported to be severely affected by a number of diseases, including green mould (Trichoderma spp.), brown blotch (Pseudomonas spp.), as well as cob web (Cladobotryum spp.). In Hungary, a farm that cultivates Pleurotus or Agaricus mushrooms has reported an epidemic of green mold. This was the first verified account of T. aggressivum being present in oyster mushroom production settings. On substrate samples taken from a Croatian oyster mushroom farm, the two species of Trichoderma (T. pleurotum & T. pleuroticola) were originally isolated. In Spain, oyster (P. eryngii) mushrooms showed signs of cobweb (C. mycophilum) disease.

1.4. Management of Diseases:

The use of pesticides like prochloraz is a typical disease control technique used in mushroom farms all over the world due to its efficiency. Three fungicides carbendazim, sporgon containing procloraz, or anthracol including propineb have been administered in conjunction with two neem-based treatments in order to completely eradicate Hypomyces rosellus (anamorph Dactylium dendroides). Recent legislative amendment recommendations on the use of pesticides in food production systems in industrialized nations, however, have put emphasis on finding other disease prevention strategies [10], [11]. The use of harmful fungicides against by the mushroom mycelium as well as the emergence of resistance as a result of abuse are two additional difficulties. As a result, current research has focused on the use of more ecologically friendly applications including essential oils, plant-based solutions, as well as other bio-control formulations.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

Jegadeesh Ramanet al. studied thatProspects for industrial development and mushroom production now. In terms of advantages, market value, or demand, the worldwide mushroom business has expanded quickly in recent years. With a cultivated area of around 4.38% and a broad variety of agro-climatic conditions, India is primarily an agricultural nation and produces 620 million tons of agricultural waste every year. Nowadays, mushroom farming has become a popular kind of self-employment for several unemployed individuals. It is past time that mushroom growers as well as consumers in India learned about the therapeutic and dietary benefits of both farmed and wild kinds of mushrooms. White button mushroom output is in particular the greatest, accounting for around 7.4% of all mushroom production [12].

Jaime Carrasco et al. studied about impact of mushroom harvests on production and quality. The agronomic practice known as "mushroom supplementation" is adding nutritional supplements to

the substrates used for mushroom cultivation. Although there is ongoing debate regarding the nutritional requirements of mushrooms and the requirement for the development of new commercial additions, the assessment of various nitrogen as well as carbohydrate-rich additions in crops has had a significant impact on the cultivation as well as quality of mushrooms. Composting from discarded mushrooms is a waste product that, when supplemented, has the potential to be utilized as a substrate to support a new crop cycle that is commercially viable [13].

E. A. Salemet al. studied about Effect of various dietary supplements on oyster mushroom production and quality.Mushroom species are valued for their great therapeutic and economic qualities and as sources of protein. With the third level in both seasons, urea produced the longest stalk length. Whereas wheat bran with second level during both study seasons produced the biggest stalk and fruit body diameters. The second-level rice bran has the highest nutritional values for potassium and fat. The maximum energy and protein content was found in the second-level wheat bran. On the other hand, urea and the third level yielded the lowest values for both protein and energy content[14].

3. DISCUSSION

Over the past ten years, there has been an upsurge in demand for mushrooms as useful components. Mushrooms are a natural source of beneficial dietary components such ergosterol, terpene, polyphenols, and terpenoids, as well as mannitol and trehalose and have low fat, high fiber, and protein concentrations[15]. Although mushrooms have been incorporated into meat- as well as starch-based food formulations with varying degrees of success, their technological and functional capabilities in food formulations have not yet been thoroughly examined for applications aimed at the developing alternative, meat-free, clean-label market. Therefore, the current scientific information about the characteristics of mushrooms that give rise to their distinctive nutritious and functional properties, their significance to the food industry, as well as potential opportunities for creating novel, tasty, protein-rich foods from mushrooms is presented and discussed in this review.

The cultivation of all commercially available culinary and medicinal mushrooms is possible in India. Both local and international markets are experiencing an increase in demand for high-quality goods at reasonable prices. Producing high-quality, pesticide-free processed foods and fresh mushrooms at competitive costs is crucial for success in both home and international markets. Additionally, it is crucial to commercially use the compost left over after agriculture to make manure, vermi compost, and briquettes for extra money, as well as to recycle all agro-waste [15], [16].

Through food security or income generation, mushrooms can significantly improve the quality of life for people who live in rural as well as peri-urban areas. In addition, because of their high protein and micronutrient content as well as their therapeutic benefits, mushrooms can also be a healthy addition to the diet. Growing mushrooms might be a worthwhile small business venture. Growing mushrooms also makes it easier to avoid some of the difficulties encountered by wild fungus collectors, such as species identification, securing access and licenses, and employing sustainable harvesting techniques[15], [16]. Additionally, cultivation is weather-independent and may reuse agricultural waste to create composted substrate, which can then be utilized as organic mulch to produce other horticultural crops, such as vegetables. Mushroom farming is very compatible with many other traditional agricultural and household activities, and it can

significantly improve the lives of the landless poor, women, and people with disabilities. With the right training and access to resources, these groups can increase their independence as well as sense of self-worth through additional income generation.

4. CONCLUSION

Many research in recent years have covered the majority of topics related to oyster mushroom farming. Using the most up-to-date molecular methods for disease early detection enables farmers to quickly use the available management strategies. Studies on the microbiome will also help us understand the pathogen and how it interacts with other microbial epiphytes, which will enhance disease management strategies and increase crop yields. The introduction of these new technology has improved oyster mushroom farming, but concerns about their economic viability persist. This is especially true in underdeveloped nations where the uptake of these technologies is subpar. Despite the fact that substances taken from Pleurotus spp. have the potential to create beneficial goods, but further study is needed to confirm their safety. The threat presented by a rise in disease resistance or new laws requires a thorough adoption of alternative treatment options. Utilizing Nutritional Enhancing Compounds in the Production of Oyster Mushrooms is the primary goal of this study. This article will eventually discuss the different health advantages of oyster mushrooms.

REFERENCES:

[1] M. P. Thakur, “Advances in mushroom production: key to food, nutritional and employment security: A review,” *Indian Phytopathology*. 2020. doi: 10.1007/s42360-020-00244-9.

[2] V. Pennone *et al.*, “Effectiveness of current hygiene practices on minimization of Listeria monocytogenes in different mushroom production-related environments,” *Food Sci. Nutr.*, 2020, doi: 10.1002/fsn3.1629.

[3] B. Robinson, K. Winans, A. Kendall, J. Dlott, and F. Dlott, “A life cycle assessment of Agaricus bisporus mushroom production in the USA,” *Int. J. Life Cycle Assess.*, 2019, doi: 10.1007/s11367-018-1456-6.

[4] J. Ferdousi, Z. Al Riyadh, M. I. Hossain, S. R. Saha, and M. Zakaria, “Mushroom Production Benefits, Status, Challenges and Opportunities in Bangladesh: A Review,” *Annu. Res. Rev. Biol.*, 2020, doi: 10.9734/arrb/2019/v34i630169.

[5] L. K. Dygico, C. G. M. Gahan, H. Grogan, and C. M. Burgess, “The ability of Listeria monocytogenes to form biofilm on surfaces relevant to the mushroom production environment,” *Int. J. Food Microbiol.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.ijfoodmicro.2019.108385.

[6] V. Pennone, A. Lehardy, A. Coffey, O. Mcauliffe, and K. Jordan, “Diversity of Listeria monocytogenes strains isolated from Agaricus bisporus mushroom production,” *J. Appl. Microbiol.*, 2018, doi: 10.1111/jam.13773.

[7] P. Usubharatana and H. Phungrassami, “Life cycle assessment of the straw mushroom production,” *Appl. Ecol. Environ. Res.*, 2016, doi: 10.15666/aeer/1401_189200.

[8] A. Dey, S. Patel, and M. M. Rashid, "Small-scale Mushroom Production Unit for the Upliftment of Rural Economy and Women Empowerment in India: A Review," *Curr. J. Appl. Sci. Technol.*, 2020, doi: 10.9734/cjast/2020/v39i230495.

[9] K. M. Vollmer and M. J. Vangessel, "Fate of weed seeds in spent mushroom compost following commercial mushroom production," *Weed Technol.*, 2019, doi: 10.1017/wet.2019.57.

[10] B. Yohannes *et al.*, "Selection of appropriate substrate for production of oyster mushroom (Pleurotus ostreatus)," *J. Yeast Fungal Res.*, 2020, doi: 10.5897/jyfr2019.0187.

[11] I. Mayanja and T. Tipi, "The Economic Empowerment of Women in Uganda Through Mushroom Production," *Turkish J. Agric. - Food Sci. Technol.*, 2017, doi: 10.24925/turjaf.v5i11.1401-1406.1345.

[12] J. Raman, S.-K. Lee, J.-H. Im, M.-J. Oh, Y.-L. Oh, and K.-Y. Jang, "Current prospects of mushroom production and industrial growth in India," *J. Mushrooms*, vol. 4, no. 16, pp. 239–249, 2018.

[13] J. Carrasco, D. C. Zied, J. E. Pardo, G. M. Preston, and A. Pardo-Giménez, "Supplementation in mushroom crops and its impact on yield and quality," *AMB Express*. 2018. doi: 10.1186/s13568-018-0678-0.

[14] A. Salama, A. Abdou, A. Helaly, and E. Salem, "Effect of different nutritional supplements on the productivity and quality of oyster mushroom (Pleurotus ostreatus)," *Al-Azhar J. Agric. Res.*, 2019, doi: 10.21608/ajar.2019.101167.

[15] E. K. Jeznabadi, M. Jafarpour, and S. Eghbalsaied, "King oyster mushroom production using various sources of agricultural wastes in Iran," *Int. J. Recycl. Org. Waste Agric.*, 2016, doi: 10.1007/s40093-015-0113-3.

[16] R. Ogaya and J. Peñuelas, "Decreased mushroom production in a holm oak forest in response to an experimental drought," *Forestry*, 2005, doi: 10.1093/forestry/cpi025.

CHAPTER 18

CLINICAL MANIFESTATION, DIAGNOSIS, AND TREATMENT STRATEGIES FOR URINEINFECTION

Dr. Manish Soni, Assistant Professor,
Department of Biotechnology, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India,
Email Id-manishsoni@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Urinary tract infection (UTI) is a specific microbial disease that affects people of all ages and genders and causes inflammation of the urinary tract. These infections can range in severity from mild episodes of uroseptic shock to simple bladder irritation, or cystitis. The most common infection that results in an antibiotic prescription after a doctor's visit is a UTI. The human urinary system often contracts an infection called a urinary tract infection (UTI). Any component of your urinary system, such as the urethra, bladder, ureters, and kidneys, can be affected by a UTI. Common symptoms include frequent urge to urinate, discomfort during urination, and lower back or lower back pain. Antibiotics can be used to treat most UTIs. The main objective of this paper is Clinical manifestation, Diagnosis, and Treatment Strategies for Urine infection.

KEYWORDS:

Diagnosis, Phylonephritis, Urinary tract infection, Urine infection.

1. INTRODUCTION

Both men and women can get urinary tract infections, but due to differences in physiology, women are more likely to get them. In layman's words, it may be described as a condition that all women will inevitably experience at some point in their lives, with pregnancy being the time when it affects them most frequently. The urinary tract, which includes the lower and upper urinary tracts, is affected, as the name suggests. The infection is known as cystitis (bladder infection) as well as phylonephritis and is called after the portion that becomes affected (kidney infection).In contrast, the symptoms of kidney and bladder infections include high fever and flank pain, which are frequently present in cases of kidney infection, also known as phylonephritis, or painful as well as frequent urination as a consequence of cystitis as a result of a bladder infection. It is presently being studied and unclear how often the illness is among youngsters and the elderly. Although bacteria are the main cause of human infections, some fungi and viruses must also be taken into consideration [1], [2]. However, it is thought that UTIs brought on by viral or fungus infections are an uncommon occurrence. Although the infection initially appears to be unharmful, as the stage advances, the patient exhibits a variety of symptoms that, in extreme cases, can be fatal. According to research, the most typical type of bacterial illness is urinary tract infection[3], [4].

The most typical infection acquired in hospitals is the urinary tract infection, which might result from a faulty diagnosis. A wide range of clinical syndromes or illnesses that differ in epidemiology, origin, location, or severity are included in the infection.The severity of the harm inflicted, the frequency with which they return, the frequency with which exacerbating variables are present, and the danger associated with their repeated incidence all vary in addition to the aforementioned considerations[5], [6]. When a bladder infection occurs, it is frequently followed by a kidney infection, which causes a blood-borne infection and, in extreme cases, can be fatal. Because of this, UTI can cause fatalities in extreme cases, albeit prompt recovery from the infection is possible with good care. Beginning in the sixth week of pregnancy and lasting until the 24th week, the infection. The likelihood of infection among women increases during pregnancy even if the incidence of bacteriuria is equal to that in non-pregnant women. Pregnancy is when the infection is most likely to develop, and this is dependent on a number of additional circumstances. Though it is not possible to accept the greater prevalence of UTI during pregnancy as a general truth since the idea is still being researched, and many researchers are working to determine the importance of pregnancy in connection to urinary tract infection. The idea of the prevalence of UTI among pregnant women is a complicated one that has yet to be understood and proven [7], [8].

Females are more susceptible to infection due to their reproductive biology, which can happen at congenital locations including the urethra, vaginal opening, perineum, and anus, which are known to harbor their own microbial flora. It cannot be disputed that most women do not get the illness despite their sexual habits, menstrual cycle, and personal hygiene. The infection is started when enteric as well as other gut microbes invade the periurethral zone. The major way that these microorganisms enter the urinary system, colonize it, and then infect people is through bowel movements [9], [10]. The previous research have shown the existence of a microbial community in the urinary system, and it is clear that women's rectums, urethras, and cervixes contain these organisms. These locations may act as important infection routes. The recovery of these bacteria from the various regions of the urinary tract has been verified, but the population of S. saprophyticus, which is thought to be one of the infection's perpetrators, has not yet been established.

1.1.Urinary tract infection UTI classification:

It is known that the illness affects various urinary tract segments and that this causes the lower and upper urinary tracts to become contagious. The name of the infection is determined by the infection location. Urethritis and ureteritis are terms used to describe infections of the urethra and ureter, respectively. Cystitis and phylonephritis are terms used to describe infections of the bladder and kidney, respectively. While cystitis is a frequent form of illness, the infection linked to kidney damage is a severe worry. As a result, infections of the kidney and ureter are signs of upper urinary tract infections, whereas infections of the bladder and kidneys are referred to as lower urinary tract infections. UTIs are often categorized depending on the causes of the illness and how often they occur.Taking these aspects in to consideration, UTIs can be classified as follows:

Urinary tract infections that are simple and complex: This is a bacterial infection's side effect, and women are more likely than males to have it. This comprises the prevalent types of infection, such as cystitis or phylonephritis, which impact the lower and higher tracts and cause infections of the bladder and kidneys. Contrarily, complex urinary tract infections can strike both men and

women at any time in their lives or tend to have grave consequences that, in extreme cases, can be fatal. These infections are extremely complex, challenging to cure, and persistent. These severe urinary tract infections can result in structural abnormalities that impair the urinary system's capacity to flush out urine, which in turn gives bacteria more room to thrive because urine is thought to be a good growth medium and has serious negative effects.

Bacterial infections of both the urinary tract can be brought on by a wide range of organisms and manifest clinically with such a variety of signs and symptoms Figure 1. Since uropathogenic Escherichia coli (UPEC) causes more than 80.00% of all community-acquired infections, UPEC is the primary focus of this research.The most common clinical manifestations of urinary tract infections (UTIs) are cystitis (inflammation of the bladder) as well as pyelonephritis (infectious disease of the kidney). Among other bacteria, uropathogenic Escherichia coli (UPEC) is the most frequent cause of UTI (particularly in community-onset infections). Adhesins, toxins, siderophores, capsules, and other systems are among the virulence factors that are demonstrated to be involved in the pathogenesis of UPEC cystitis or pyelonephritis (see text for more information). UT, short for urinary tract.

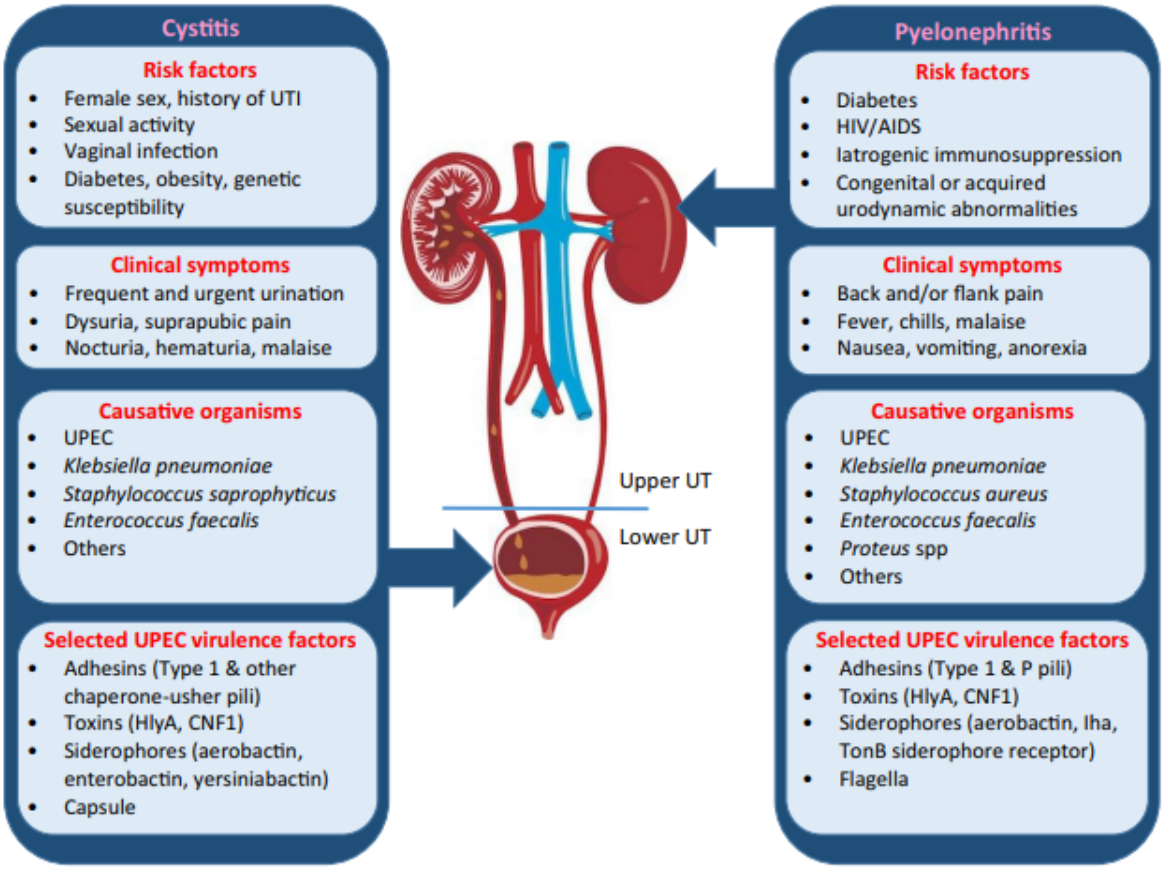

Figure 1: Clinical Characteristics and Virulence Mechanisms of Cystitis and pyelonephritis.

1.2. Signs of a UTI:

Based on the existence or lack of symptoms, UTI can present as either an asymptomatic or symptomatic infection. In light of this, symptoms aid in diagnosis in young, healthy women. Children are less likely to get the virus. This bladder infection, also known as a lower urinary tract infection, affects the bladder.

Urinary tract infection signs and symptoms

i. Pressure in Lower Pelvis Pain (urine with traces of blood).
ii. Pressure in lower pelvis pain
iii. Dysuria (painful urination),
iv. Polyuria (frequent urination),
v. Urinary Urgency,
vi. Nocturia (urinating at night),

1.3.1. Haematuria:

A second classification of cystitis is made depending on the cause and method of treatment, with traumatic cystitis being the most prevalent kind in females and the one most frequently associated with bladder bruising. Bacterial cystitis frequently occurs after this. The urethra allows the coliform germs to pass from the colon to the bladder.

1.3.2. Phylonephritis:

Phylonephritis, often known as an upper urinary tract infection, is a kidney condition. It is also referred to as "pyelitis." Pyonephrosis, or a collection of pus around the kidneys, is a severe occurrence. Fever and flank discomfort, in addition to the symptoms of a lower urinary tract infection, are phylonephritis signs. The sole sign of a urinary tract infection in young children is a high fever, as well as the signs are hard to spot in older adults. Therefore, it is advised to do a urine culture analysis.

1.4. Diagnosis:

The following tests and techniques are used to identify urinary tract infections:

1.4.1. Examination of a urine sample.

Urine samples may be requested by your healthcare professional. In a lab, the urine will be examined to look for bacteria, white blood cells or red blood cells. You could be instructed to collect the pee midstream after first wiping your vaginal region with an antiseptic pad. The procedure aids in avoiding sample contamination.

Developing microorganisms for the urinary system in a lab: Urine culture may come after lab examination of the urine. This test identifies the germs that are causing the infection for your doctor. It can inform your healthcare practitioner of the most efficient treatments.

Generating pictures of the urinary system: An issue with the urinary tract's structural integrity may be the root of recurrent UTIs. To check for this problem, your doctor can request an ultrasound, CT scan, or MRI. Your urinary tract's architecture might be highlighted with a contrast dye. Using a scope to view the bladder's inside Your doctor could do a cystoscopy if you frequently get urinary tract infections. The test entails seeing inside the urethra and bladder using

a long, thin tube with a lens called a cystoscope. The urethra is entered using the cystoscope, which is then advanced to the bladde.

1.4.2. UTI Treatment:

Studies conducted in the last several decades have attempted to combat the illness, and 24.5% of pregnant women reported using anti-infectives regularly. Typically, the start of the treatment process comes after the diagnosis of the infection, but the early attempts to treat the illness might have negative effects since the therapy must be started after the etiological agent has been confirmed. Initial treatment attempts include a range of antimicrobial medicines, which might cause the bacterium to become resistant to widely used medications. Empirical therapy is the term used to describe this type of care. As a result, infrequent testing of the microorganisms responsible for the disease against antimicrobial agents is required. My scientific scientists and researchers are now interested in the implications of bacterial resistance to frequently used antibiotics throughout pregnancy[11]. Since the majority of anti-infective medications are capable of crossing the placental barrier, their administration throughout pregnancy should be closely monitored to guarantee the fetus' safety. Due to associated risks connected to pregnancy, synthetic antimicrobial drugs from the quinolone family are often not advised in animals, however the detrimental impact has not been demonstrated in humans. Beta lactum medicines like penicillin and cephalosporin are safe to use during pregnancy, according to research. Nevertheless, these antibiotics are regarded as safe due to the lack of teratogenic effects, which occasionally cause allergic responses but can result in physiological problems in the developing baby.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

Lisa K. McLellan and David A. Hunstad et al. studied about “urinary tract infection”. Millions of patients worldwide, the majority of whom are normally healthy women, continue to be significantly impacted by the clinical syndromes that make up urinary tract infection (UTI). Recurrences of acute cystitis, which affect up to one-fourth of female after an initial UTI, are not prevented by antibiotic treatment. Therapeutic choices are made more difficult by uropathogenic bacteria's rising antibiotic resistance, demanding novel strategies based on fundamental biology research[12].

Rajinder Kaur and rajanbir kaur explored the Urinary tract infection symptoms, diagnosis, risk factors, and treatment. Males (12.00%) or females (40.00%) both experience at least one symptomatic UTI during their lifetimes, and these infections can occasionally be uncomfortable and even life-threatening. The major cause of incorrect use of antibiotics, therapy delays, as well as a low survival rate in septic conditions is diagnostic errors in cases of bacterial infections. Therefore, the most important prerequisites for preventing complex UTI diseases such urosepsis are early diagnosis and proper antibiotic therapy [13].

Amelia E. Barber et al. studied about Urinary Tract Infections. One of the most typical bacterial infections, acute cystitis causes significant morbidity and expensive medical expenses in both the United States as well as around world. This is partly because host epithelial cells can be invaded by uropathogenic bacteria, where they multiply and survive. Alternative treatments are essential because of the biological complexity of these illnesses and a sharp increase in microorganisms that are resistant to antibiotics. In this study, they look at new therapies for UTIs, such as

vaccinations designed to prevent both acute and chronic infections, as well as existing management techniques for the condition recurring infections, too[14].

3. DISCUSSION

One of the most often identified illnesses among older persons hospitalized and living in the community is a urinary tract infection (UTI). In general, localized gastrointestinal symptoms, urinary tract irritation as seen by pyuria, and a urine culture showing an identifiable urinary pathogen are required for the classification of symptomatic UTI in older persons. Although a number of consensus recommendations have created UTI definitions for monitoring needs, symptomatic UTI in older persons does not have a generally recognized description.

The current study attempts to outline the numerous causes of urinary tract infections and seeks to confirm the importance of other causes, such as physiological modifications during pregnancy, individuals with a history of diabetes, aging, and medical equipment, in causing the infection. Both sexes are susceptible to urinary tract infections, although women are more likely than males to develop them because of their anatomy. Females are more likely than men to get the virus at any point in their lives, and small children and the elderly are also susceptible. Up to 50percent of pregnant women get UTI during the second trimester, which has led to the definition of UTI as the result of inadequate and inappropriate prenatal care[11], [15]. UTI is recognized as the most typical nosocomial infection in hospitals, accounting for up to 35% of all infections. It is also a major contributor to the occurrence of bacteremia in hospitalized patients. According to estimates, 2% to 8% of pregnant women will get some type of UTI. The most common pathogen linked to the illness is thought to be E. coli, and several research from the past and present have verified the bacteria's contribution to the infection. E. coli is thought to be the predominant pathogen, followed by Staphylococcus saprophyticus, as well as other pathogens like Klebsiella species, Proteus species, and Enterococcus species are thought to play a minor role in causing the disease. Bacterial infections are thought to be the primary cause of the illness.

3.1.Antibiotic-free therapies:

Antibiotics are an excellent way to treat UTIs, although the body frequently heals itself of tiny, simple infections. Instead of using antibiotics in such minor situations, patients might attempt some other strategies to hasten the healing process as shown in Figure 2.UTIs may be prevented and treated by maintaining hydration, which involves drinking lots of water and avoiding beverages that aggravate the urinary bladder (including such alcohol or caffeinated beverages). Water aids in the removal of waste from the body while also preserving vital minerals and electrolytes. By hydrating properly, urine becomes more diluted and moves through the body more quickly, making it more difficult for germs to invade the urinary organs and create an illness.

In addition to these, diabetes persons are far more likely than non-diabetics to get the illness. An individual's genetic makeup also increases his risk of contracting the virus, which is typically observed in elderly individuals who have been hospitalized for an extended period of time. The older population has enviable nutritional status and appropriate management of co-morbid diseases. Nevertheless, there is no experimental support for their function in preventing bacteriuria.

Figure 2: Alternative Treatments for Mild Urethral Infections.

4. CONCLUSION

Owing to their physiology, women are more likely than males to have urinary tract infections, and pregnancy makes the infection more likely to develop due to a number of physiological changes that occur during pregnancy. Age also has a significant role in the susceptibility of the infection in older patients using urinary devices like catheters. Due to the damp hospital environment, patients receiving long-term care are also more susceptible to infection. Other variables including parity, hormonal imbalance, gravidity, immunosuppressants, and geographic location also have a key impact in the occurrence of the infection, in addition to diabetes increasing the incidence due to high blood sugar levels. Although utilizing antibiotics has been shown to be helpful in treating the infection, plant sources like cranberry juice are just as effective and can be used as a substitute to treat the bacterium that causes UTIs.The clinical presentation, diagnosis, and treatment strategies for urine infection are the major goals of this paper.

REFERENCES:

[1] A. Faura Morros, A. Cuaresma González, S. Hernández-Bou, V. Trenchs Sainz de la Maza, J. A. Camacho Diaz, and C. Luaces Cubells, "Diagnostic efficiency of renal ultrasound after the first urine infection in infants," *An. Pediatr.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.anpedi.2018.06.007.

[2] M. Bhatia, S. Kaur, and S. K. Sood, "IoT-Inspired Smart Toilet System for Home-Based Urine Infection Prediction," *ACM Trans. Comput. Healthc.*, 2020, doi: 10.1145/3379506.

[3] C. X. Li *et al.*, "Susceptibility of armigeres subalbatus coquillett (Diptera: Culicidae) to zika virus through oral and urine infection," *PLoS Negl. Trop. Dis.*, 2020, doi: 10.1371/journal.pntd.0008450.

[4] S. Steadman, I. Ahmed, K. McGarry, and S. V. Rasiah, “Is screening for urine infection in well infants with prolonged jaundice required? Local review and meta-analysis of existing data,” *Archives of Disease in Childhood*. 2016. doi: 10.1136/archdischild-2015-309265.

[5] H. Pernille, B. Lars, M. Marjukka, S. Volkert, and H. Anne, “Sampling of urine for diagnosing urinary tract infection in general practice–First-void or mid-stream urine?,” *Scand. J. Prim. Health Care*, 2019, doi: 10.1080/02813432.2019.1568708.

[6] P. Xu *et al.*, “Enhanced Antibiotic Treatment Based on Positive Urine Dipstick Infection Test before Percutaneous Nephrolithotomy Did Not Prevent Postoperative Infection in Patients with Negative Urine Culture,” *J. Endourol.*, 2021, doi: 10.1089/end.2021.0185.

[7] S. Nadeem, M. Badawy, O. K. Oke, L. M. Filkins, J. Y. Park, and H. M. Hennes, “Pyuria and urine concentration for identifying urinary tract infection in young children,” *Pediatrics*, 2021, doi: 10.1542/peds.2020-014068.

[8] L. Barzon *et al.*, “Excretion of west nile virus in urine during acute infection,” *J. Infect. Dis.*, 2013, doi: 10.1093/infdis/jit290.

[9] A. Amin, I. G. A. A. Putri Sri Rejeki, and N. S. Asmaningsih, “Correlation of urine leukocytes and urine bacteria using current sitometry using urine in patients of children channel infection,” *Indian J. Forensic Med. Toxicol.*, 2020, doi: 10.37506/ijfmt.v14i3.10665.

[10] G. Raman, B. McMullan, P. Taylor, K. A. Mallitt, and S. E. Kennedy, “Multiresistant E. coli urine infections in children: A case-control study,” *Arch. Dis. Child.*, 2018, doi: 10.1136/archdischild-2017-312831.

[11] W. K. Anyan *et al.*, “Assessment of dual schistosome infection prevalence from urine in an endemic community of Ghana by molecular diagnostic approach,” *Parasite Epidemiol. Control*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.parepi.2019.e00130.

[12] L. K. McLellan and D. A. Hunstad, “Urinary Tract Infection: Pathogenesis and Outlook,” *Trends Mol. Med.*, vol. 22, no. 11, pp. 946–957, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.molmed.2016.09.003.

[13] R. Kaur and R. Kaur, “Symptoms, risk factors, diagnosis and treatment of urinary tract infections,” *Postgraduate Medical Journal*. 2021. doi: 10.1136/postgradmedj-2020-139090.

[14] L. A. t Hoen *et al.*, “Update of the EAU/ESPU guidelines on urinary tract infections in children,” *Journal of Pediatric Urology*. 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.jpurol.2021.01.037.

[15] S. Heytens *et al.*, “Women with symptoms of a urinary tract infection but a negative urine culture: PCR-based quantification of Escherichia coli suggests infection in most cases,” *Clin. Microbiol. Infect.*, 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.cmi.2017.04.004.

CHAPTER 19

PHARMACEUTICAL WASTE MANAGEMENT: POTENTIAL SOLUTIONS AND FUTURE PERSPECTIVES

Prof. Kapilesh Jadhav, Professor,
Department of Biotechnology, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India,
Email Id-kapilesh@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Pharmaceuticals cover a broad spectrum of chemical compounds and have a wide variety of diverse effects on people, animals, and plants. All of these call for caution on our side. Health practitioners need to be safeguarded against exposure to such pharmaceuticals that are blatantly harmful (genotoxic or cytotoxic), such as those prescribed to treat cancer. Pharmaceutical wastes can be dangerous in ways similar to many substances, aside from their biological characteristics. These substances could be extremely reactive, corrosive, or ignitable. In addition to posing a risk to the environment, certain drugs that are mutagenic or genotoxic can harm the reproductive systems of health professionals and cause cancer. Carcinogenic and/or teratogenic waste is produced by medical institutions that treat cancer. Here, the paper aims at reviewing the solutions which help manage the pharmaceutical wastes that are being generated and will be generated at a higher rate in the future.

KEYWORDS:

Drugs, Health, Pharmaceutical Waste, Pharmaceutical Waste Management.

1. INTRODUCTION

Pharmaceutical waste comprises discarded pharmaceuticals that are contaminated, out-of-date or discontinued drugs that have been dispensed, and expired goods. Only a percentage of a drug's active component is metabolized when it is administered as a preventative measure or in reaction to a sudden or persistent illness. Waste discharges into receiving streams allow the non-metabolized parent substance and its metabolites to reach the natural aquatic environment, where they may contaminate lakes used for recreation as well as the intakes of potable water treatment plants[1].

Pharmaceutical compounds are created such that even at very low concentrations, they may nevertheless exert biochemical action on their intended targets. Thus, some of these compounds may have an impact on the environment and human health at low part-per-trillion levels, which is a cause for worry. While many pharmacological substances might well be attenuated by biological and physical factors in aquatic settings, trace amounts of human and animal pharmaceutical compounds and intermediates have been found in surface water, groundwater, and drinking water.Pharmaceutical waste, as well as waste from hospitals and clinics, is a problem for all kinds of healthcare institutions. Pharmaceutical waste includes more than just expired medicines; it also includes protective equipment, spilled liquids and tablets, packing, and bottles and sachets holding minute amounts of a toxic substance[2].

"Pharmaceuticals" and "personal care products (PPCPs)" include a wide range of natural mixtures used for personal wellness or beauty care goods purposes. They also include prescription drugs, phytotherapeutics, biotechnological products, veterinary pharmaceuticals, fragrances, and cosmetics[3]. The primary sources of PPCPs include animal and human waste, pharmaceutical company effluents, effluents from emergency rooms, inadequate disposal of expired pharmaceuticals, waste dumping from research facilities, and medication improvement as illustrated in Figure 1 [4].

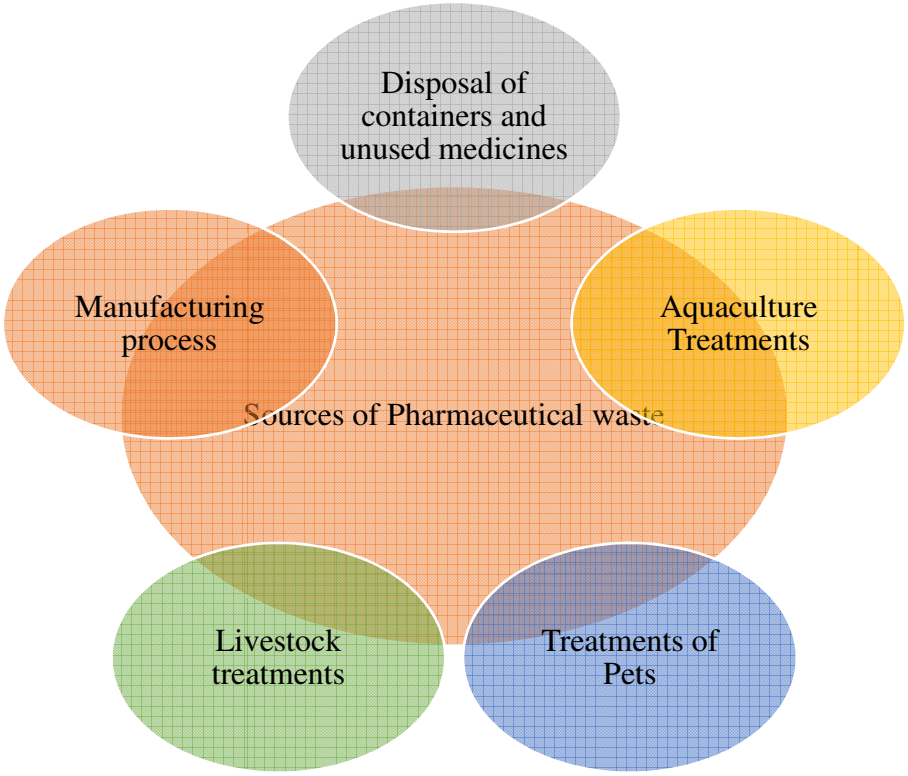

Figure 1: Illustrating the Various Sources of Pharmaceutical Wastes.

Activated sludge methods or other biological treatments like bio-filtration are typically used in conventional wastewater treatment plants. These methods have shown medication clearance rates that range from around 20% to over 90%. The operational layout of the wastewater treatment plant affects how well these procedures remove drugs, and it differs across and within studies. Sludge age, the temperature in the activated sludge tank, and hydraulic retention time are all factors that affect removal. Reverse osmosis, ozonation, and sophisticated oxidation methods, in comparison, can reach better removal rates for medicines[5].

Studies on traditional methods for treating drinking water have revealed that coagulation is mostly useless at getting rid of drugs. While chloramines have lesser removal effectiveness, free chlorine can remove up to around 50% of the medicines studied. Antibiotics like sulfamethoxazole, trimethroprim, and erythromycin are examples of substances that demonstrated strong removal by free chlorine but low removal by chloramines. Numerous research in the existing literature has demonstrated that enhanced water treatments available include activated carbon, advanced oxidation, ozonation, and membranes (such as reverse

osmosis and nanofiltration) may achieve superior removal rates (above 99%) for particular pharmaceutical compounds.

The current review paper is divided into a total of five sections where the first section provides the significance of carrying out the study with a little introduction about the topic. The second section provides a literature review. In addition, third section provides the methodology used to retrieve the relevant records for carrying out the review study. The fourth section provides the future recommendation followed by the conclusion in the final fifth section.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

Chung & Brooks recommended significant disobedience and the consumption of leftover medicines after making a self-diagnosis of complaints. Less than 40% of those in favor of a future waste drug take-back program were ardent advocates. Outpatient clinics were favored over convenience shops as the place to return unwanted medications. In regards to income, “HKSAR” is a developed-world city, but survey findings indicate that it is more comparable to the countries that are being developed in terms of managing pharmaceutical resources, particularly given the dearth of data on usage, the lack of a system for handling pharmaceutical waste, and low medication adherence[6].

Maric et al. demonstrated that citrate-based ABS had the largest salting-out impact, exhibiting better recovery efficiencies varying from 79.4 to 97.90%; non-soluble compounds were removed as leftovers, whereas hydrophilic components persisted in the citrate-rich aqueous phase. The caffeine and acetaminophen were then fractionated into opposing phases via ABS depending on ionic liquid/PL6200. Such results suggest the practicality and adaptability of PL6200-based ABSs as an ecologically benign and cost-effective alternative solution with both the ability to be deployed on a larger scale in just an integrated framework with a carefully selected salting-out agent [7].

Zhao et al. conducted kinetic, modelling, and structure-function relationship investigations on PPCP removal using MOFs. "Hydrogen bonding”, "electrostatic interactions", and interactions involving PPCP and MOFs molecules all played essential roles in the adsorption mechanism and had a significant influence on adsorption efficiency, according to the structure-function relationship assessment. This study paves the way for the use of MOFs in the removal of PPCP pollution and provides guidance on the creation of innovative porous materials for environment remediation and separation purposes[8].

Keneth et al. reported that in community pharmacies, the most typical method of pharmaceutical waste disposal was burning, whereas families used pit latrines. The respondents frequently disposed of unneeded pharmaceutical goods using risky techniques along the sanitation chain. There is a need to raise public awareness and develop instructional programs for local pharmacies and homes in Nkubu town about the disposal and management of undesired pharmaceutical waste.

3. METHODOLOGY

In order to collect electronic information for the current review study, databases like Google Scholar, PubMed, Science Direct, and others were searched. The search terms "Waste Management," "Pharmaceutical Waste Management," "Policies," "Medication Wastes," and "Management Practices" helped to identify the pertinent material. Additionally, the title and

abstract are examined to offer better records for analysis. Non-English records were removed without being replaced. Figure 2 shows the entire process used to carry out the investigation.

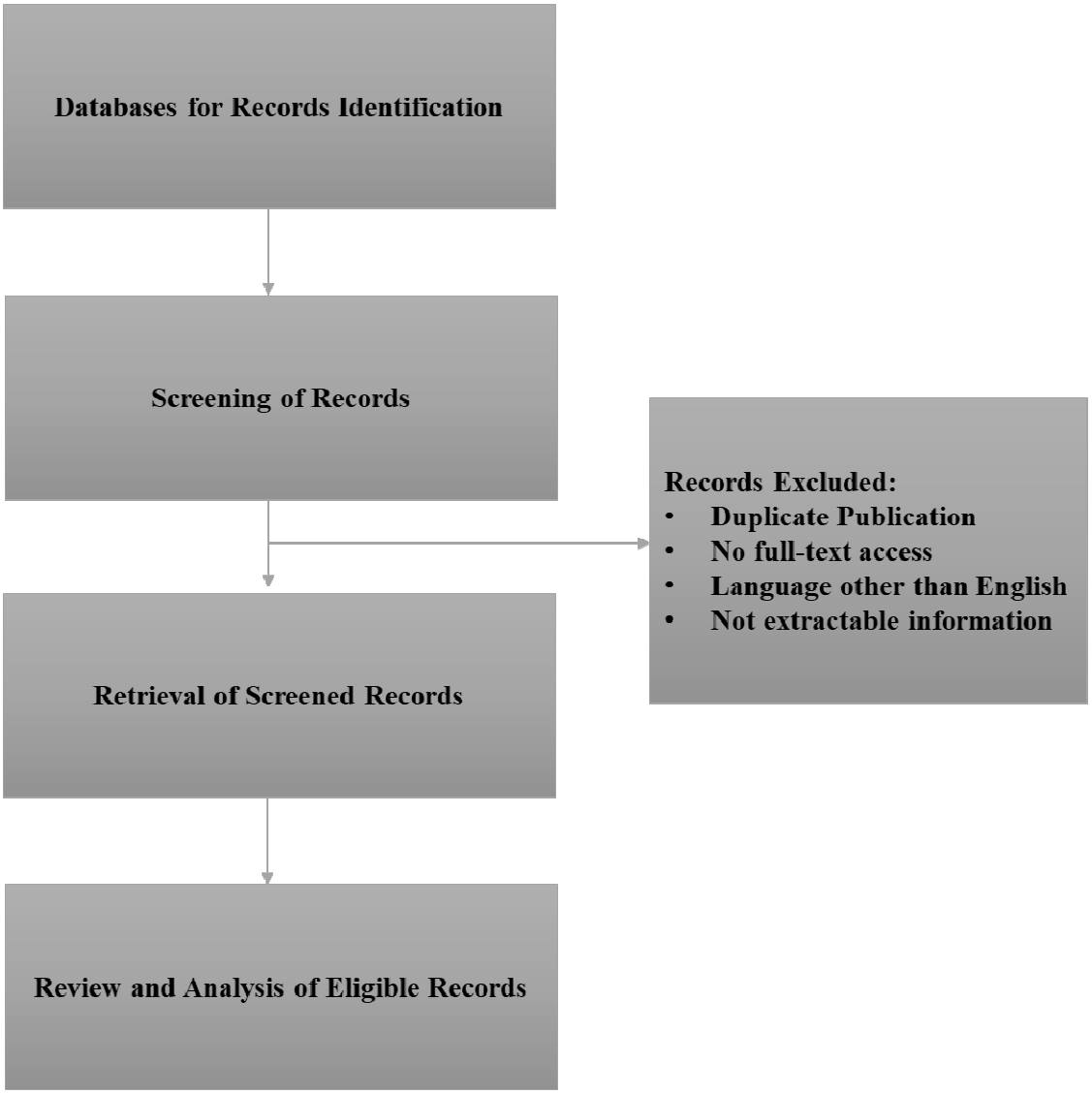

Figure 2: Illustrating the Methodology used to sort out papers for Review Study.

4. DISCUSSION

Health care institutions will very certainly need to construct extra waste streams to properly handle dangerous pharmaceutical waste. To guarantee compliance with federal and state environmental and pharmaceutical waste management standards, all institutions should assess their present processes and policies. Computer technology, automation, and bar-code scanning technologies could be beneficial in developing secure and effective pharmaceuticals waste management streams[9].

4.1. Solutions for Effective Management of Pharmaceutical Waste

There are a lot of practices and policy reforms that are being made in order to reduce the generation of pharmaceutical waste. However, as illustrated in Figure 3, an integrated framework

of interventions, regulations, and awareness about its harms can effectively minimize the effects [10].

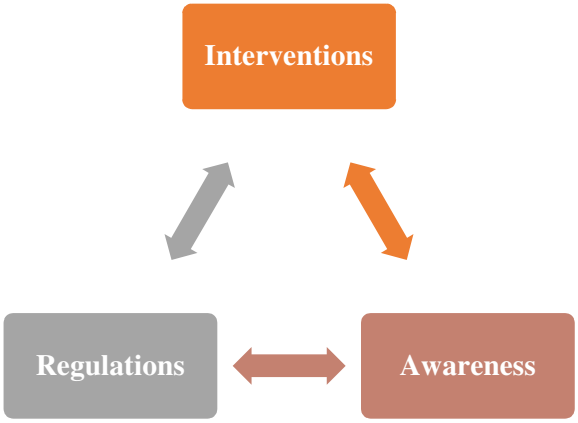

Figure 3: Illustrating the Integrated Framework of Interventions, Regulations, and Awareness.

4.1.1. Waste Management Team

The responsibility for upholding compliance with state and RCRA rules might fall within the purview of an interdepartmental, interdisciplinary team. The team might locate gaps in the management of pharmaceutical waste streams and move swiftly to address them by assessing current methods for compliance and possible damage. The group might act as a point of contact for the facility with the local EPA office, as well as perhaps the state environmental or sanitary agency and outside experts.

4.1.2. Inventory management

Maintaining minimal inventory levels is important for reducing the production of dangerous pharmaceutical waste. To reduce the number of unneeded or outdated medication, utilize multidose vials, manufacture patient-specific oral syringes rather than pre-packs, centralize the dumping of specimens, avoid writing superfluous prescriptions, and rotate inventory (especially antibiotics). The municipal sewer system or garbage can be used for items that don't need special care. One can also throw away empty containers of non-hazardous products.

4.1.3. Reverse distribution

Reverse distribution, which involves returning unwanted but possibly useable drugs to the manufacturer for reimbursement, can help pharmacies reduce the quantity of pharmaceutical waste. The EPA has concluded that medical institutions are not required to treat returned medications as hazardous waste because they are not required to consider them "discarded materials," which would otherwise require them to be handled that way. The responsibility for appropriate disposal afterward falls on the reverse distributor, who is required to adhere to RIA guidelines. A facility's status as a hazardous waste generator is not affected by pharmaceutical waste controlled through opposing distribution.

4.1.4. State and county activity

Specific laws that are significantly stricter than the federal RCRA laws are enforced by several states and certain local governments. To find out what standards apply, facilities can get in touch with their state's EPA or regulatory agency.

4.2. Role of Pharmacists

We are on the edge of many diseases and are welcoming them with open arms as our society modernises via changes in eating and lifestyle patterns. Numerous medications and pharmacological combinations are being used to treat these disorders. Pharmaceutical companies produce the dose forms for these medications utilising excipients and active pharmaceutical components. When developing these pharmaceutical dosage forms, a variety of hazardous pharmaceutical wastes are created, and when they are released into the environment untreated, they may have a negative impact both directly on our environment and indirectly on the lives of living things. These pharmaceutical wastes have the potential to negatively impact the health of living things found in the soil, water, and air, wreaking havoc on the environment. One of the greatest examples of an organism that improves soil fertility is the earthworm, however pharmaceutical waste that enters earthworms via normal absorption may decrease the metabolic activity of earthworms and hence reduce soil fertility.

For the environment to be free from this pollution and for people to be physically fit, pharmacy and pharmacists may play a crucial role in the health and well-being system. As a result, it is required to oversee the hazardous waste that is generated by the pharmaceutical and healthcare sectors. However, it is necessary to observe the waste released by these industries, and it is our responsibility as pharmacists to reduce all of this pollution by raising awareness of its negative effects on our environment. Pharmaceuticals are the area of our health care budget that is expanding the fastest.

There is data that suggests pharmacies should play a role in altering the whole prescribing procedure to lessen the effect of medications on the surroundings. the whole process of prescription, distributing, and pharmacologic treatment, as well as the elimination of unnecessary medications and, at last, a reduction in the release of metabolic waste into the environment.The pharmacy practitioner can encourage more logical prescribing, which would lower the number of remaining drugs. This would also reduce environmental dangers. Pharmacists, being the most renowned, trusted, and easily available drug information resources, are at the forefront of addressing concerns about safe drug disposal techniques to drug end users.

All pharmacists should become knowledgeable about the drug disposal options available in their area and be capable of recommending them to their consumers. If we consider the situation in India, radical changes in pharmacological teaching are urgently needed. The new curriculum ought to include the distribution of information regarding proper drug disposal, and environmental facets of prescription drug use, and the education system provides a good preliminary understanding of drug metabolism and toxicology, which can assist to provide comprehension of how medications and similar compounds can respond in nature and also what environmental impacts they may have. Pharmaceutical waste management and healthcare waste management systems must be implemented with effective multi-sectoral collaboration and engagement at all levels.

There is a fantastic potential for the field of pharmacy and pharmacist practitioners to take a significant leadership role in the settlement of the environmental problems associated with pharmaceutical usage.

Few studies have demonstrated the enormous impact that proper patient counseling on safe drug disposal may have on public health and the environment. To raise awareness about the dangers connected with the careless disposal of unutilized pharmaceutical products, a developing environmental problem, it is desirable to provide ongoing education and training at all levels[11], [12].

4.3. Future Perspective

Pharmaceuticals have a crucial role in the healthcare system. The pharmaceutical industry's exponential rise has had serious negative effects on the environment overall, human health in particular, as well as flora and wildlife. The manufacture of several synthetic and semi-synthetic medications, which resulted in significant volumes of pharmaceutical waste entering the environment, was the beginning of it all. In the aquatic, terrestrial, and atmospheric environments alike, pharmaceutical waste bio-accumulates and enters the food chain. Waste from pharmaceutical companies may be dangerous since it may be extremely reactive, caustic, or quickly ignited. A growing concern is the unchecked buildup of toxic pharmaceutical waste, which has a negative impact on the environment. The creation of efficient methods for the proper handling and disposal of pharmaceutical wastes is essential. Given the limits of physicochemical processes, biological forces may be used to counter the danger posed by pharmaceutical waste[13]. Bioremediation shows promise as a priceless eco-friendly method for turning pharmaceutical wastes into safe, unharmful final goods. Some plant species and other microorganisms have shown promising bioremediation potential in the deterioration, modification, and detoxification of pharmaceutical wastes. By using a framework in which a suitable pharmaceutical waste detoxifying enzyme system must function, bioremediation uses microbial metabolic activities to biodegrade and mineralize the harmful chemicals. Aerobic and anaerobic bioremediation are both used in the biological treatment of pharmaceutical waste. Bioremediation has shown to be effective in removing different pharmaceutical waste toxins from the environment, and as a result, it is essential to the restoration of that ecosystem for the support of life[14].

Current systems are unable to regulate untreated or partially treated pharmaceutical waste due to the expanding living style and growing need for pharmaceutical substances, which are present in the environment in extraordinarily huge quantities. Pharmaceutical waste management is still uncharted territory for health institutions.

The difficulty of managing trash is rising due to new waste classifications, hence new disposal methods are always being developed to make the environment more environmentally friendly. However, one thing to bear in mind is that the approach should also be economical and have better medical facilities.

The introduction of drugs or pharmaceutical waste into the ecosystem, biotic, and abiotic factors, and people cause serious side effects, thus we must do thorough research to manage them. All stakeholders, including the “government”, “non-governmental organizations (NGOs)”, “physicians”, “pharmacists”, “patients”, and the “general public”, should collaborate to raise awareness among professionals and consumers about the environmental impact of unwanted and

outdated drugs. As we care for our mother, we should also care for our second mother, the environment, because it is the only source of life, including power, oxygen, and water. So, "COSUME LESS," "EMIT LESS," and "CONSERVE MORE" to safeguard our environment.

5. CONCLUSION

For drugs to be deemed a valid cause, there must be benefits to treating both people and animals that exceed any negative effects on the environment. There is a lot to be desired, nevertheless, when one considers the speed at which pharmaceutical waste pollution is contaminating the planet. Despite the efforts of all parties engaged to minimize the problem, little has been done to address the projected rise in pollution due to pharmaceutical waste. This is in part because there aren't any set regulations, laws, sources, handling techniques, or testing standards, not to mention the hazards that are already present and those that may be present soon.

In conclusion, environmental pollution and risks to human health may be considerably reduced both now and in the future, if the different branches of pharmaceutical waste management can effectively operate side by side. The pharmaceutical waste management procedure as a whole is deemed superfluous if one policy or one aspect of it is not carried out effectively.

REFERENCES:

[1] S. A. Tole, S. Omble, B. Dhedia, and G. Dhere, “Sustainable pharmacy,” *Pharma Times*, vol. 51, no. 12, pp. 13–14, 2019, doi: 10.1007/s12302-008-0029-x.

[2] J. Rogowska, A. Zimmermann, A. Muszyńska, W. Ratajczyk, and L. Wolska, “Pharmaceutical Household Waste Practices: Preliminary Findings from a Case Study in Poland.,” *Environ. Manage.*, vol. 64, no. 1, pp. 97–106, Jul. 2019, doi: 10.1007/s00267-019-01174-7.

[3] J.-L. Liu and M.-H. Wong, “Pharmaceuticals and personal care products (PPCPs): A review on environmental contamination in China,” *Environ. Int.*, vol. 59, pp. 208–224, Sep. 2013, doi: 10.1016/j.envint.2013.06.012.

[4] P. Chaturvedi *et al.*, “Prevalence and hazardous impact of pharmaceutical and personal care products and antibiotics in environment: A review on emerging contaminants,” *Environ. Res.*, vol. 194, p. 110664, Mar. 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.envres.2020.110664.

[5] Y. H. Yu, J. F. Su, Y. Shih, J. Wang, P. Y. Wang, and C. P. Huang, “Hazardous wastes treatment technologies,” *Water Environment Research*, vol. 92, no. 10. pp. 1833–1860, Oct. 2020. doi: 10.1002/wer.1447.

[6] S. Chung and B. W. Brooks, “Identifying household pharmaceutical waste characteristics and population behaviors in one of the most densely populated global cities,” *Resour. Conserv. Recycl.*, vol. 140, pp. 267–277, Jan. 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.resconrec.2018.09.024.

[7] S. Marić, A. Jocić, A. Krstić, M. Momčilović, L. Ignjatović, and A. Dimitrijević, “Poloxamer-based aqueous biphasic systems in designing an integrated extraction platform for the valorization of pharmaceutical waste,” *Sep. Purif. Technol.*, vol. 275, p. 119101, Nov. 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.seppur.2021.119101.

[8] P. Zhao *et al.*, “UiO-66: An Advanced Platform for Investigating the Influence of Functionalization in the Adsorption Removal of Pharmaceutical Waste,” *Inorg. Chem.*, vol. 58, no. 13, pp. 8787–8792, Jul. 2019, doi: 10.1021/acs.inorgchem.9b01172.

[9] P. Ravi, N. Rajamuthiah, P. Satyanarayana, and P. Rajesh, “Pharmaceutical waste management,” *Int. J. Pharm. Res.*, vol. 12, no. sp2, pp. 3625–3630, Nov. 2020, doi: 10.31838/ijpr/2020.SP2.434.

[10] S. A. Nipa, Niluferyeasmin, N. S. University, M. Shahariar, N. S. University, M. Rahman, and N. S. University, “Improper Management of Pharmaceutical Waste in South and South-East Asian Regions,” *J. Environ. Stud.*, vol. 3, no. 1, pp. 1–7, Jun. 2017, doi: 10.13188/2471-4879.1000016.

[11] S. D. Mankar, M. Kawade, and S. Parjane, “Review on Drug Waste Management,” *Res. J. Pharm. Dos. Forms Technol.*, pp. 247–252, Aug. 2021, doi: 10.52711/0975-4377.2021.00041.

[12] I. Ahmed and A. Majeed, “The safe and responsible disposal of unused controlled drugs,” *Br. J. Nurs.*, vol. 16, no. 21, pp. 1318–1322, Nov. 2007, doi: 10.12968/bjon.2007.16.21.27717.

[13] G. S. Vishwakarma, G. Bhattacharjee, N. Gohil, and V. Singh, “Current status, challenges and future of bioremediation,” in *Bioremediation of Pollutants*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 403–415. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-819025-8.00020-X.

[14] E. M. Smale, T. C. G. Egberts, E. R. Heerdink, B. J. F. van den Bemt, and C. L. Bekker, “Waste-minimising measures to achieve sustainable supply and use of medication,” *Sustainable Chemistry and Pharmacy*, vol. 20. p. 100400, May 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.scp.2021.100400.

CHAPTER 20

AN ASSESSMENT OF POTENTIAL ANTI-CANCER ACTIVITY OF FORMONONETIN

Dr. Sunita Ojha, Assistant Professor,
Department of Biotechnology, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India,
Email Id-ojhasunita@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Cancer, a complicated but common disease, is characterized by an uncontrolled division of cells and aberrant cell development due to a variety of gene mutations. The search for efficient cancer treatments is a key research priority since the prevalence of cancer is increasing and the development of resistance to current anti-cancer treatments is a serious concern. Natural products can provide new compounds and assemblages of compounds that may be effective against cancer with lower toxicity and better profile of side effects than mainstream anticancer treatment. Formononetin, an isoflavone, is derived from a variety of medical plants and herbs, notably the Chinese medicinal plant Astragalus membranaceus and red clover (Trifolium pratense). Therefore, the present study is carried out to provide a comprehensive approach to review the evidence of anti-cancer activities of formononetin in a variety of malignancies like prostate, breast, and lung with also providing a review of the sources and characteristics of the compound. In addition to that, the author also provides insight into the future considerations which can help fill the gap to put natural compounds to the table.

KEYWORDS:

Anti-cancer, Cancer, Formononetin, Phytochemicals.

1. INTRODUCTION

However the present conventional medicine strategy has boosted life expectancies, and metastatic cancer remains incurable. Therefore, ongoing investigation for more efficient and successful chemoprevention is required to improve the medication. As illustrated in Figure 1 and Figure 2, cancer continued to be among the primary causes of mortality globally [1]. Presently current treatments for treatment for cancer comprise surgical resection and radiation treatment of the enormous accumulating mass of malignancy, often accompanied by systemic chemotherapy treatment for maintenance. The generally available chemotherapeutic drugs include antimetabolites (e.g., methotrexate), anti-tubulin compounds (taxanes), DNA-interactive agents (e.g., doxorubicin, cisplatin), hormones, and molecular targeted compounds. The principal drawbacks of chemotherapeutics include the reappearance of cancer, drug resistance, and toxic effects on non-targeted organs that might constrain the use of anticancer drugs and hence decrease quality of life[2].

To address the challenges of existing treatment, the search for new potential anticancer drugs with improved effectiveness and reduced side effects continues [3]. Phytoconstituents and compounds found in plants are intriguing solutions to increase therapy effectiveness in people with cancer and minimize unpleasant responses. A few of these phytoconstituents are occurs naturally physiologically active substances with high antitumor potential. The creation of

effective and side-effects free phytochemical centered cancer therapeutics starts with the test results of natural extracts (from dry/wet plant matter) for prospective anticarcinogenic bioactivity accompanied by purifying of effective phytoconstituents depending on bioassay-guided fractionation and running tests for in vitro and in vivo effects. In the current research, an effort has been made to obtain information, especially regarding the anti-cancer phytochemicalthat is assessed at clinical and preclinical stages as well as those accessible in the market, till now.

According to an estimation by World Health Organization, 80 % of the rural population relies chiefly on medicinal herbs and traditional medicine as a primary healthcare system. In Ayurveda, numerous plants with medicinal properties are documented in various texts but it requires newer guidelines of standardization, production, and quality control. It has been reported that approximately 50% of all modern pharmaceutics in clinical use are plant-derived. Many of these have been recognized to have apoptotic activity in various cancer cells of human origin. Any part of a medicinal plant such as seeds, bark, leaves, roots, flowers, and fruits can contain some bioactive substances that can be used for therapeutic or medicinal purposes[4].

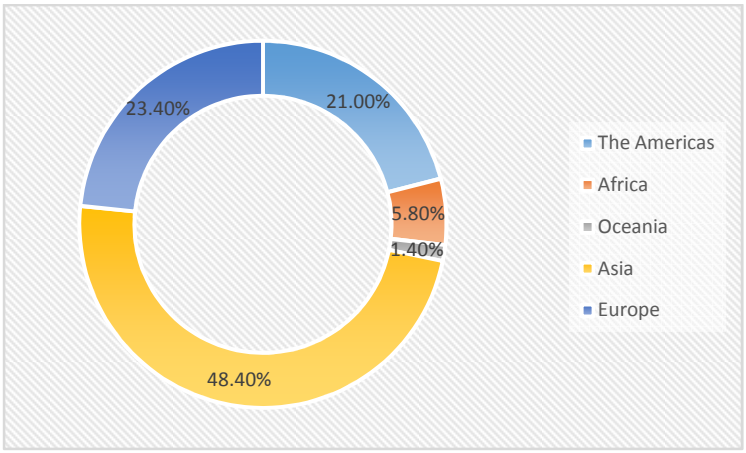

Figure 1: A Graphical Representation of Cancer prevalence by Region as per Global Cancer Observatory(GLOBACAN; 2018).

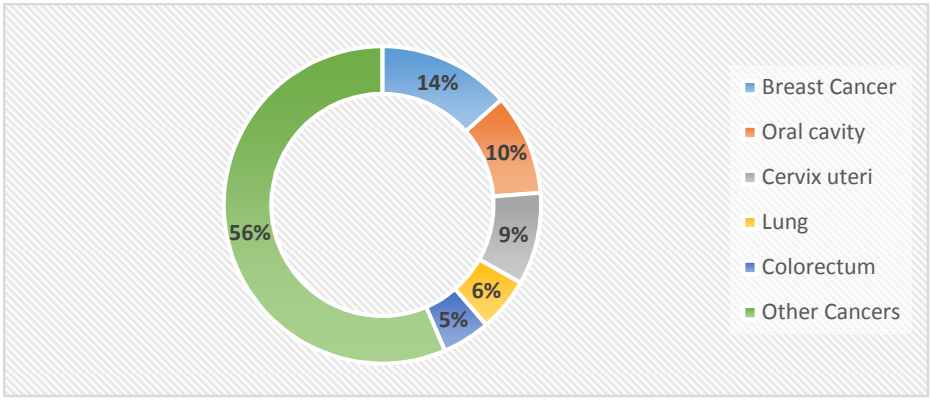

Figure 2: A Graphical Representation of the Number of new cases in 2020 (Source: Globocan 2020).

According to an estimation by the World Health Organization, 80 % of people in rural areas rely largely on plant extracts and medicinal herbs as a primary healthcare system. In Ayurveda, various species with therapeutic characteristics are mentioned in various sources but it needs updated principles of standardization, manufacturing, and quality control. It has been stated that nearly 50% of all current pharmaceutics in medical use are plant-based. Several of them have been discovered to exhibit apoptotic action in different cancer cells of human origin. Every component of a natural herb such as bark, seeds, leaves, roots, leaves, owers, and fruits may contain certain bioactive chemicals that can be utilized for therapeutic or medicinal reasons.

Phytoconstituents are secondary plant metabolites that are taxonomically extremely varied in ecology and a great repository of possible predecessors of novel drugs depending on their mechanisms of pharmacological effects. Furthermore, these active components including alkaloidsterpenoids, and flavonoids, have received significant attention for their anti-malignant, antineoplastic, anti-mutagenic, and potential chemoprevention characteristics thru all their implications on signaling pathways in cellular proliferation and angiogenesis[5]. Triterpenoid saponins and isoflavones pertain to the category of amphiphilic glycosides that are naturally found in medicinal herbs, botanicals, and marine organisms. Isoflavones and Saponins play key importance in traditional medicine owing to their pharmacological and biological features. These metabolites show different antioxidant effects, anti-inflammatory, and anti-cancer. Studies have shown that ingestion of food fortified with isoflavonoids decreases the incidence of certain cancers. Formononetin, an isoflavone derived from soybean meal and red clover, has indeed been recognized to be equipped with several pharmacologic properties including anti-inflammatory, anticancer, and antioxidant attributes.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

2.1. Formononetin, sources, and characteristics

Formononetin has been documented to be extracted from various plants of the beans family “Fabaceae” which is the 3rd largest family of terrestrial plants. Genus Trifolium (Fabaceae) has 250 species, the majority of which have been identified as an abundant source of formononetin. In addition to this family, formononetin is also prevalent in widely different plants such as *Spatholobus suberectus, Trifolium pratense, Pueraria thunbergiana, Ononis spinosa L. Dalbergia ecastaphyllum, Actaea racemos, Callerya speciosa, Dalbergia odorifera, Pycnanthus angolensis, Cicer arietinum, Astragalus membranaceus, Callerya speciosa, Glycine max, Sophora favescens, and Astragalus mongholicus* as illustrated in Figure 3[6].

Considering that now the composition of formononetin is somewhat comparable to natural estrogen (estradiol), formononetin is recognized to be a member of the phytoestrogens, which is capable of binding to estrogen receptors, especially, estrogen receptors α and β. Owing to its phytoestrogenic qualities and multiple biological actions, formononetin has caught the attention of scientists from the area of natural products, notably those focusing on cancer drug research. This is due to an earlier relationship that has been identified between the epidemiological data of decreased breast cancer rates among the Asian population that eats high nutritional concentrations of soy products having high phytoestrogens contents as compared to the Western population [7]. "Formononetin" is belonging to the family of 7-hydroxyisoflavones. It is a member of 4'-methoxyisoflavones and 7-hydroxyisoflavones. In Formononetin, 7-hydroxyisoflavone is replaced by a methoxy group in position 4'. It is functionally equivalent to

daidzein. It is a conjugate acid of formononetin(1-). The chemical structure of "Formononetin" is provided in Figure 4 below and other details are briefly provided in Table 1.

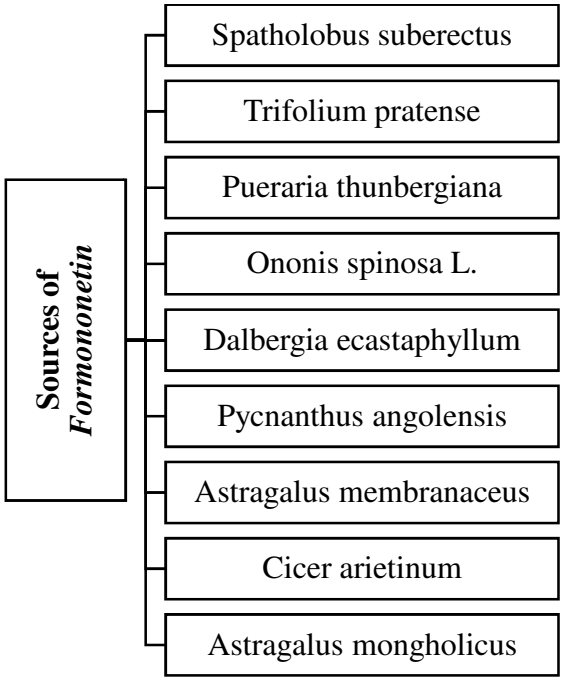

Figure 3: Illustrating the Major Natural Sources of Formononetin.

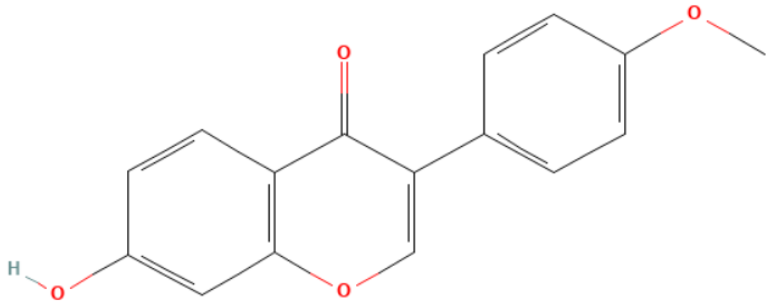

Figure 4: Illustrating the chemical structure of "Formononetin".

Table 1: Enlisting the Major details of the compound"Formononetin".

Compound Name	Formononetin
Synonyms	Formononetin, Biochanin B, Formononetol, 7-hydroxy-3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-4H-chromen-4-one
Molecular Weight	268.26

Molecular Formula	$C_{16}H_{12}O_4$

2.2.Anti-cancer activity

There have been ample number of studies documenting the anti-cancer effects of this compound which is majorly found in the soy products and consumed by asia population. There was a recent study by Wang and Zhao et al. in which they showed that formononetin affected the survival of GC cell line MGC-803 and SGC-7901. Moreover, formononetin reduced the migratory and invasive ability of GC cells. In line with the findings in vitro, they validated the antitumor effect of formononetin utilising xenograft model. The expression of microRNA-542-5p (miR-542-5p), functioned as an oncogene in many malignancies, was discovered to be increased in GC. Furthermore, there findings revealed that miR-542-5p could interact in formononetin demonstrates anticancer potential in GC cells[8]. Major effects have been seen in prostate, lung and breast cancer as illustrated in Figure 5.

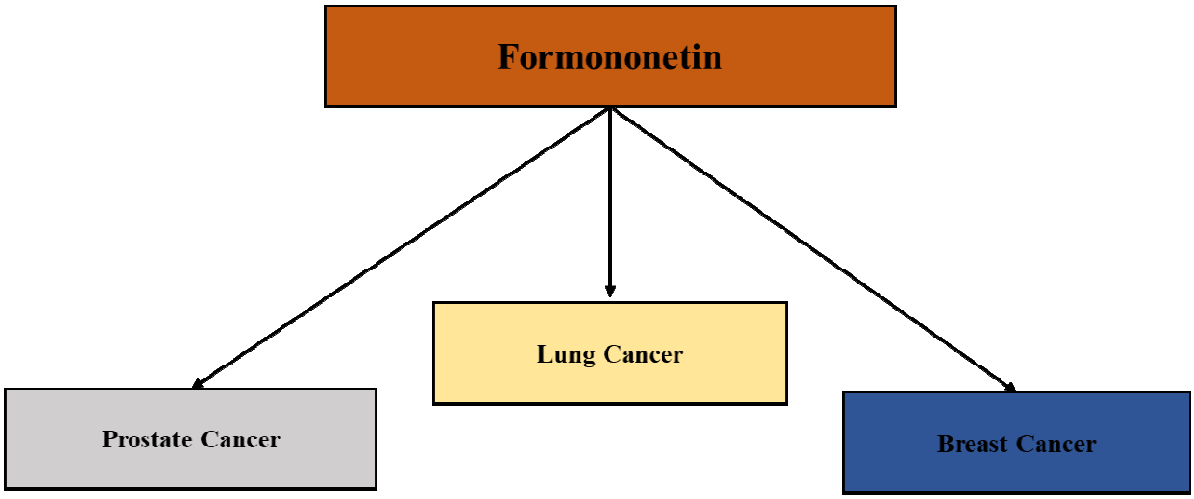

Figure 5: Illustrating the different types of cancer mainly benefitted from Formononetin.

2.2.1. Breast Cancer

Chen & Sun explored the molecular processes involved in the accelerated apoptotic impact of formononetin affecting breast cancer cells. The findings showed that formononetin suppressed the growth of ER-positive MCF-7 cells and T47D cells. In comparison, formononetin did not stop the cell of proliferation of MDA-MB-435 S cells which is ER-negative breast cancer cells. They also showed that formononetin triggered MAPK signalling pathway in a dose-dependent manner, that culminated in the elevated ratio of Bax/Bcl-2, and triggered death in MCF-7 cells. The findings of their investigation therefore established the groundwork for the continued expansion of formononetin for management of ER-positive breast cancer [9].

Xin et al. studies the synergic effect of MET and FM on the growth of MCF-7 cells and to understand the likely molecular basis associated. MCF-7 cells were treated with different dosages of FM (40 and 80 μM) coupled with MET (150 μM) or FM (40 and 80 μM) for 3 days. The findings of their investigation demonstrated that when compared to untreated cells, 40 μM and 80 μM FM effectively suppressed growth and raised death in MCF-7 cells. Furthermore,

40 μM and 80 μM FM substantially negatively regulated bcl-2 mRNA expression as compared to untreated cells. Moreover, the protein expression of p-ERK1/2 and bcl-2 was dramatically decreased by 40 μM and 80 μM FM [10].

2.2.2. Prostate Cancer

Li et al. examined if cell cycle arrest is implicated in the anticancer effect of formononetin in human prostate cancer cells as well as the molecular mechanisms. The researchers discovered that Formononetin suppressed prostate cancer cell growth in vitro by inducing cell cycle arrest in the G0/G1 phase, which again was particularly pronounced in PC-3 cells. However, in addition to reducing Akt phosphorylation in PC-3 cells, formononetin significantly lowered CDK4 expression levels and cyclin D1 in a dose-dependent manner. More intriguingly, in vivo investigations revealed that formononetin inhibited tumor development in recipient mice [11].

Ye et al. explored the underlying mechanisms behind formononetin's effect on prostate carcinoma cells. Higher amounts of formononetin decreased the growth of prostate cancer cells (PC-3 and LNCaP), with the LNCaP cells showing the most dramatic effect. They also discovered that formononetin inhibited the extracellular signal-regulated kinase1/2 (ERK1/2) mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) signaling pathway in a dose-dependent manner, that also resulted in increased tiers of BCL2-associated X (Bax) protein and mRNA expression and induction of apoptosis in LNCaP cells [12].

2.2.3. Lung Cancer

Yu et al. studied the impact of formononetin on NSCLC cells and assessed them by soft agar assay and MTS assay. Molecular modeling was undertaken to examine the possible various binding mechanisms between Formo and EGFR WT or mutations. Mcl-1 protein level and the inhibitory action of formononetin on EGFR signaling. The findings demonstrated that administration with Formo improves the association between SCFFbw7 and Mcl-1, which subsequently promotes Mcl-1 ubiquitination and degradation. Reduction of either SCFFbw7 or GSK3β impaired Formo-induced Mcl-1 downregulation. Furthermore, the results also demonstrated that formononetin suppresses the in vivo tumor development in a xenograft mouse model [13].

Hu and He evaluated the anti-tumor properties of formononetin on human nonsmall cell lung cancer (NSCLC) and its probable molecular basis. A549 cells were fed with various doses of formononetin, subsequently determined the cell proliferation, death and expression of HIPK2 correspondingly by flow cytometry analysis, MTT assay, and RT-qPCR.

The findings demonstrated that formononetin strongly reduced the proliferation and promoted the death of A549 cells in a time- and dose-dependent fashion. miR-27a-3p targeted HIPK2 3'UTR and suppressed the expression of HIPK2. Furthermore, formononetin-treated A549 cells were noticed with a considerable fall in the transcription of miR-27a-3p, along with the increase of HIPK2, and afterward a decrease of p53 [14].

3. METHODOLOGY

The present review study is carried out using an electronic database search involving PubMed, Scopus, Research Gate, Science Direct, and other databases. The search strategy was used with a

combination of two or more selected keywords: “Lung cancer”, “Prostate cancer”, “ anti-cancer activity”, “tumor”, “Breast Cancer”, “Cancer”, and “Formononetin”.

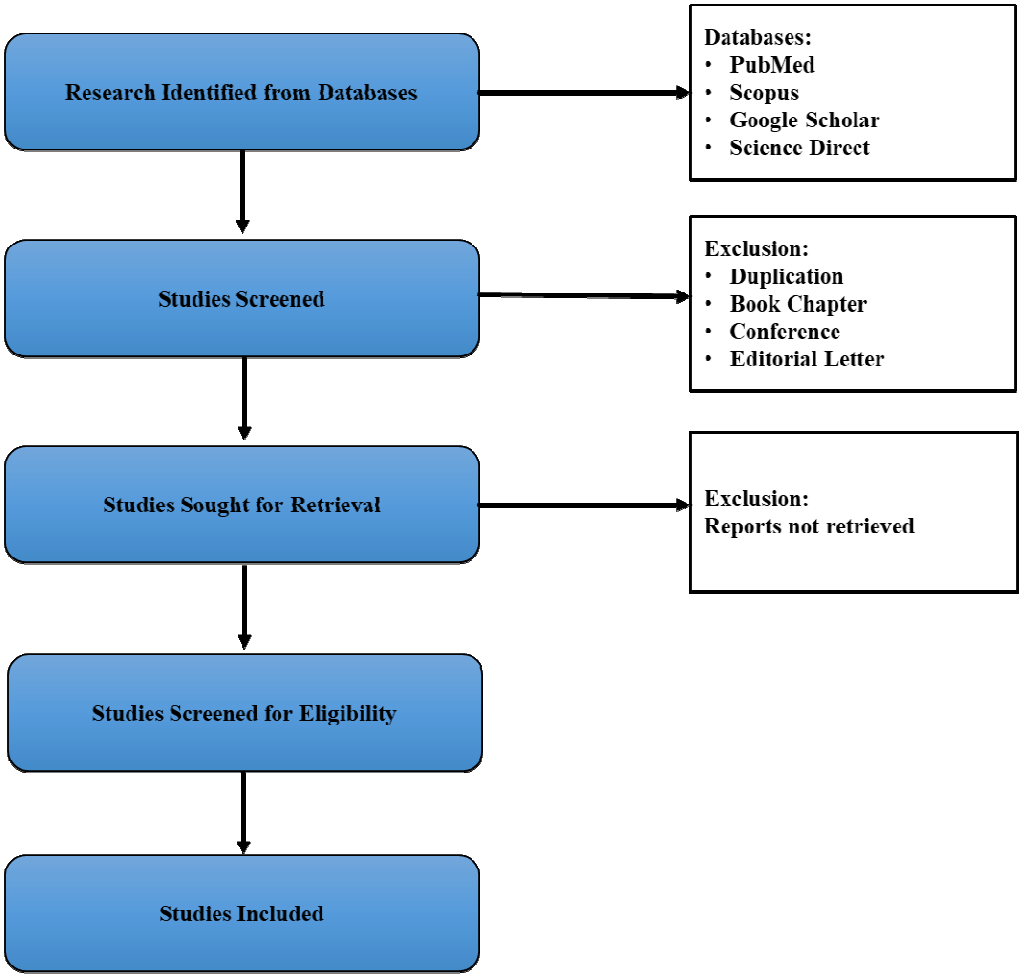

Figure 6: Illustrating the Methodological Design used to retrieve the studies for review study.

Duplicate studies and the records having languages other than English were discarded and other records were then sought for retrieval and a review study was then performed. The whole methodology of the review study is provided in Figure 6.

4. DISCUSSION

Evidence given in this study gives a complete synopsis of the possible anticancer activities of formononetin in both in vitro and in vivo investigations and the current development of clinical research. Innumerable molecular targets and mechanisms of activities are implicated in the antitumorigenic property (mainly on the initiation of cell death and the suppression of cell growth) of formononetin as demonstrated from innumerable in vitro experiments, while the efficacy and safety of formononetin as well as its metabolic products in living organisms are even further validated in vivo experiments. The tumor-inhibitory actions of formononetin have already been correlated with the regulation of PI3K/AKT and STAT3 signaling pathways in both in vivo and in vitro models.

Nevertheless, additional research must be undertaken (both in vivo and clinical trials) to enable some further evaluation of the effectiveness and safety of formononetin for prophylaxis and treatments of different cancer types. This is significant since diverse formononetin compounds and metabolites have varied pharmacokinetics characteristics and activity which must be completely explored, and this needs more exploration to verify that this functional phytochemical is suitable for development for the treatment. The substantial antitumor activities of formononetin make it a unique candidate for anticancer medication development.

Presently, multiple preclinical research has documented and proven experimentally that formononetin has chemoprotective and curative possibilities against a broad spectrum of malignancies. Nevertheless, there is yet inadequate information to define the specific anticancer processes of formononetin and to allow its therapeutic use in the treatment of human cancer. Therefore, future investigations should focus on understanding the specific anticancer pathways of formononetin. Over the last several years, the boom of "omics" technologies has permitted the detection and understanding of biological responses to disturbances in cells and tissues. In addition to previous methods of in vitro experiments, more worldwide and strong strategies such as metabolomics, transcriptomics, and proteomics, are needed to provide detailed insight into integral perplexed biomolecule profile pictures of melanoma cells responding to formononetin intervention and its circulatory metabolic products with the target tissue. To enhance our knowledge of the possible cellular action mechanisms of formononetin, it is firmly recommended that we enhance the layout of future in vitro studies to imitate extra attainable in vivo environments by taking into consideration the actual metabolites and concentration levels discovered in the corresponding tissues. It is also crucial to determine if consumed formononetin reaches the intended tissues. Nevertheless, up until now, only a few researchers have tried to detect formononetin as well as its metabolites subjectively and quantitatively in individuals or even in animal experimental tissues. Furthermore, conjugates of formononetin are the major circulating flavonoids instead of the glycosides or the aglycones which have been widely examined in vitro. Regrettably, the pharmacological effects of these conjugates are not well recognized.

5. CONCLUSION

Science has long accepted the benefits of natural phytochemical-based medicines. These classic therapeutic-inspired techniques for drug development garner great interest in cancer treatment owing to the existence of a varied spectrum of active components. But the efficacy of any herbal product is contingent upon molecular identification, rational designing, adequate standardization, clever distribution strategy during clinical studies. While certain natural formulations have proved to display potential cytotoxicity against cancer cell lines, many cures aren't substantiated by research. This review serves to establish a powerful data base on Formononetin from diverse plant species with antiangiogenic and anti-carcinogenic action on certain particular types of cancer and open the way for the development and usage of novel Phytotherapeutic compounds in clinical uses.

REFERENCES:

[1] R. D. Smith and M. K. Mallath, "History of the Growing Burden of Cancer in India: From Antiquity to the 21st Century," *J. Glob. Oncol.*, no. 5, pp. 1–15, Dec. 2019, doi: 10.1200/JGO.19.00048.

[2] V. T. DeVita and E. Chu, "A history of cancer chemotherapy," *Cancer Research*, vol. 68, no. 21. pp. 8643–8653, Nov. 2008. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-07-6611.

[3] L. Meunier and D. Larrey, "Chemotherapy-associated steatohepatitis.," *Ann. Hepatol.*, vol. 19, no. 6, pp. 597–601, Nov. 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.aohep.2019.11.012.

[4] W. Kooti *et al.*, "Effective Medicinal Plant in Cancer Treatment, Part 2: Review Study," *J. Evid. Based. Complementary Altern. Med.*, vol. 22, no. 4, pp. 982–995, Oct. 2017, doi: 10.1177/2156587217696927.

[5] M. Aye, H. Aung, M. Sein, and C. Armijos, "A Review on the Phytochemistry, Medicinal Properties and Pharmacological Activities of 15 Selected Myanmar Medicinal Plants," *Molecules*, vol. 24, no. 2, p. 293, Jan. 2019, doi: 10.3390/molecules24020293.

[6] J. Machado Dutra, P. J. P. Espitia, and R. Andrade Batista, "Formononetin: Biological effects and uses – A review," *Food Chem.*, vol. 359, p. 129975, Oct. 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.foodchem.2021.129975.

[7] D. Jiang *et al.*, "Potential Anticancer Properties and Mechanisms of Action of Formononetin," *Biomed Res. Int.*, vol. 2019, pp. 1–11, Jul. 2019, doi: 10.1155/2019/5854315.

[8] W. S. Wang and C. S. Zhao, "Formononetin exhibits anticancer activity in gastric carcinoma cell and regulating miR-542-5p," *Kaohsiung J. Med. Sci.*, vol. 37, no. 3, pp. 215–225, Mar. 2021, doi: 10.1002/kjm2.12322.

[9] M. Xin, Y. Wang, Q. Ren, and Y. Guo, "Formononetin and metformin act synergistically to inhibit growth of MCF-7 breast cancer cells in vitro," *Biomed. Pharmacother.*, vol. 109, no. 13, pp. 2084–2089, Dec. 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.biopha.2018.09.033.

[10] M. Xin, Y. Wang, Q. Ren, and Y. Guo, "Formononetin and metformin act synergistically to inhibit growth of MCF-7 breast cancer cells in vitro," *Biomed. Pharmacother.*, vol. 109, pp. 2084–2089, Jan. 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.biopha.2018.09.033.

[11] T. Li *et al.*, "Formononetin promotes cell cycle arrest via downregulation of akt/cyclin D1/CDK4 in human prostate cancer cells," *Cell. Physiol. Biochem.*, 2014, doi: 10.1159/000366342.

[12] Y. Ye *et al.*, "Formononetin-induced Apoptosis of Human Prostate Cancer Cells Through ERK1/2 Mitogen-activated Protein Kinase Inactivation," *Horm. Metab. Res.*, vol. 44, no. 04, pp. 263–267, Apr. 2012, doi: 10.1055/s-0032-1301922.

[13] X. Yu, F. Gao, W. Li, L. Zhou, W. Liu, and M. Li, "Formononetin inhibits tumor growth by suppression of EGFR-Akt-Mcl-1 axis in non-small cell lung cancer," *J. Exp. Clin. Cancer Res.*, vol. 39, no. 1, p. 62, Dec. 2020, doi: 10.1186/s13046-020-01566-2.

[14] C. Hu and Y. He, "Formononetin Inhibits Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer Proliferation via Regulation of mir-27a-3p through p53 Pathway," *Oncologie*, vol. 23, no. 2, pp. 241–250, 2021, doi: 10.32604/Oncologie.2021.015828.

CHAPTER 21

AN ASSESSMENT OF GENETICALLY MODIFIED ORGANISMS, BENEFITS AND FUTURE PROSPECTS

Dr. Sunita Rao, Assistant Professor,
Department of Biotechnology, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India,
Email Id-sunita.rao@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Breeding has historically been used to improve desirable features, however, traditional plant breeding techniques can be quite time-consuming and are often not particularly accurate. On the other hand, genetic engineering can rapidly and accurately produce plants that are precisely desired for the benefit of society through the development of crops with increased nutritional quality, tolerance to insects and diseases, and low production costs. Can produce plants with characteristic. Although this approach is more effective, opponents worry that the resulting "new gene combinations" may have unintended negative effects on human health or the environment. As a result, there is much controversy surrounding the technology, particularly in the areas of safety testing, legislation, global policy, and food labeling. Since genetically modified organisms (GMOs) have been the subject of much research, biotechnology has a wide range of potential advantages and disadvantages. These investigations have shown that despite our enthusiasm for this powerful technology, approaches should be used judiciously to prevent unintentional harm to human health and the environment. In general, biotechnology, that is, genetic engineering, is a branch of science that, when used wisely and ethically, has the potential to yield significant benefits. The main objective of this study to learn more about GMOs. In the future this study will aware the people about various advantage of GMOs.

KEYWORDS:

Disease, Enzyme Environment, Genetically Modified Organism, Technology.

1. INTRODUCTION

Numerous both international and national policies are based on the idea of sustainable development. The demand for natural resources is rising while the world population is still growing by 80 million people per year. The concept of sustainable development is supported by agreements, conventions, and significant objectives. In this paper, author review and evaluate a range of scholarly literature on the use of transgenic crops for the pursuit of sustainable development goals. There is considerable pressure to not only increase the number of transgenic crops and the proportion of applications for them but also to allow for the sale of genetically altered animals [1], [2]. The biggest issue with using transgenic goods is that it is still unknown what the short- and long-term effects of their intake on people will be. Due to the possibility of bigger plants, the adoption of genetically modified organisms (GMOs) enhances company profitability (as the pests do not affect the crops are much larger or more abundant, etc.). There are an increasing number of voices calling for more thorough and rigorous analyses to guarantee that these items do not impact or not harm humans shortly rather than calling for their abolition [3], [4].

1.1. History:

International GMO development and research legislation in the past When the DNA of a tumor-causing virus was introduced into the common intestinal bacterium E. coli in 1971, the first discussion concerning the dangers of ingesting GMOs to humans began. Safety concerns were at first a worry for those using GMOs in laboratories as well as for those living nearby. The ensuing discussion, however, was sparked by worries that recombinant organisms may be used as weapons. The once-exclusive scientific discussion ultimately reached the general public, as well as the National Institutes of Health (NIH),which created the Recombinant DNA Advisory Committee in 1974 to address some of these issues[5], [6]. When intentionally released genetically modified organisms entered the atmosphere in the 1980s, there were few restrictions in place in the US. The industry chooses whether or not to follow the NIH recommendations. The utilization of transgenic plants was developing into a worthwhile endeavor for the creation of novel medicinal goods throughout the 1980s, and several businesses, organizations, and nations recognized biotechnology as a viable source of income.

The global commercial exploitation of biotechnological products sparked a fresh discussion on a variety of topics, including whether or not living things can be patented, the dangers of being exposed to recombinant proteins, issues of confidentiality, the ethics and standing of scientists, the function of government in trying to regulate science, and more [7], [8]. To assist policymakers in forecasting the societal effects of GMOs, the Technology Assessment Office of Congress devised projects in the United States that were then implemented globally. Then, in 1986, "Recombinant DNA Security Considerations, a publication of the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD), became the first international document to address challenges connected to the use of GMOs. This report suggests that risk assessments be conducted on a case-by-case basis. Since then, the case-by-case method of risk assessment for genetically modified goods has gained widespread acceptance; although, in the USA, they have typically adopted a method of evaluation focused on the product, whereas the method in Europe is much more based on the process. Governments throughout the world now adhere to stricter testing and labeling standards for genetically modified crops in response to popular demand, even though many nations lacked comprehensive regulation in the past[9], [10].

Research expansion and security enhancement go hand in one GMO proponents contend that with the right study, these organisms may be traded securely. To reduce possible dangers, several experimental modifications in the expression or management of changed genes might be used. Some of these procedures are already required by new laws, such as preventing the transmission of unnecessary DNA (vector sequences) as well as substituting safe plant-derived markers for selectable marker genes often employed in laboratories (antibiotic resistance). By integrating identifying features, such as coloration, that simplify the monitoring of the separation of genetically modified crops from non-genetically modified products, problems such as not being able to distinguish between the GMO and the conventional plant might be solved. Other integrated control strategies include the use of sterile male plants, distinct growth stations, and inducible promoters (such as chemicals or stress-induced ones).

1.2. Process of genetically modified organisms:

The process of altering an organism's phenotype through genetic manipulation is known as genetic engineering. Recombination is a concept that is sometimes used in genetic engineering.

Recombination is the procedure used to introduce a new gene into a plasmid of bacterial DNA. An enzyme known as a restriction enzyme is required to cut the DNA. For the restriction enzyme to be able to proceed along the DNA that has to be cut, it must be of a certain form. To cut the DNA, the restriction enzyme searches for a certain location in the DNA sequence. A "Sticky end" is left behind when the restriction enzyme cuts, and this allows a new gene to connect there. The new DNA segment is attached using an additional enzyme known as "DNA ligase." A genetically modified bacterium is cultivated in culture, and several more copies of the bacteria carrying the new gene are produced. Both plants and animals may both have their genetic makeup altered. Bacteria called Agrobacterium to employ horizontal gene transfer (HGT). DNA is transferred across various genomes by HGT. A genome is an organism's whole collection of genetic material. Bacteria may undergo HGT through conjugation, transformation, or transduction. Moreover, although the mechanism for the transfer is not well known, it is also feasible for HGT to take place between eukaryotes and bacteria.

There are three routes for bacteria to move between cells:

- *Transformation:* Taking in and incorporating outside DNA into the cell, which changes the genome, is referred to as transformation.
- *Conjugation:* The exchange of genetic material between two bacterial cells during cell-to-cell contact. The donor cell then synthesizes DNA to replace the strand that was transferred to the recipient cell after a strand of plasmid DNA has been transmitted to the recipient cell.
- *Transduction:* A bacteriophage transports a piece of bacterial DNA from one bacterial cell to another. A bacterial cell is infected by the bacteriophage, which then ingests bacterial DNA. The bacterial DNA is transferred to the next cell when this phage infects another one. Afterward, the bacteria may merge with the new host cell.

Agrobacterium is frequently employed in genetic engineering since it can also transmit DNA between itself and plants. Figure 1 below shows how utilizing Agrobacterium for genetic engineering works.

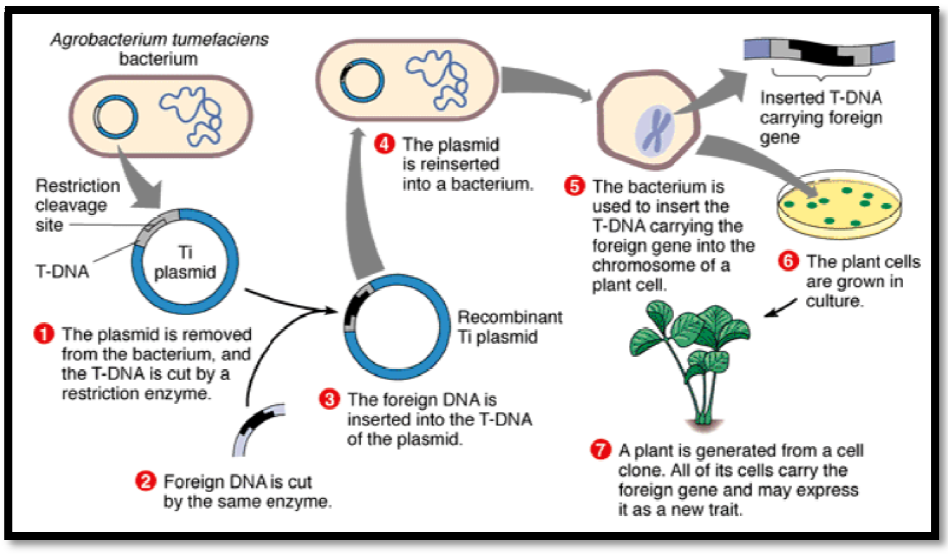

Figure 1: Illustrate the Process for Genetically Modified Organisms.

This paper is divided into several sections including introduction, literature review, discussion and conclusion. In the introductory section the author talks about the history of GMOs and the process of GMOs. In the literature review section, the authors discuss previous studies on GMOs, and in the discussion section, the authors talk about the benefits of GM and the future prospects of GMOs. In conclusion the author concludes the overall study.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

Matin Qaim studied new "plant breeding technologies" Contribution to Food Security. while addressing the limitations of the Green Revolution, new crop breeding technologies (NPBTs), such as genetically modified or gene-edited crops, provide significant potential for sustainable agricultural growth and food security. This study examines the possibilities, threats, and consequences of NPBTs that have been seen. Additionally, regulatory issues are covered. While the science is intriguing and some evident advantages are already visible, overregulation or public misperceptions might hamper the effective development and usage of NPBTs. Reforms to regulations are necessary, as is a shift in public discourse toward science[11].

Peteret al. studied Using GM technology, researchers may add one or more genes from other plant species, or even from bacteria, viruses, or animals, to the genome of a plant. The types of changes brought about by the insertion of genes from other species may be more significant, intricate, or subtle than those brought about by the intraspecies gene swapping of traditional breeding. A biological process that has been occurring in crops for over a billion years, altering whole gene packages seems to create a few alarming shocks today. On the other hand, altering a single gene can prove to be a riskier procedure with unintendedconsequences, such as the generation of new proteins that could be allergies or poisons[12].Sanjay Mishra et al. studied the impact of gm foods on physiology and biochemistry. It has been noted that biotechnological innovations and discoveries enhance both the quality and quantity of food production. The increase in food quality and nutrition brought about by changing the content of particular meals was also tracked in some specific circumstances. However, the use of biotechnology has also aroused worries about possible hazards to both the environment and people.Plants produce more thanks to gene technology, which also increases their resilience to pests, frost, viruses, etc. To change the chemical and physical makeup with nutritional value, gene transfer technology is used[13].

Charu Verma et al. studied the potential advantages and disadvantages of biotechnology are numerous. By reducing plants' susceptibility to drought, cold, insects, and viruses and allowing plants to more successfully compete with weeds for soil resources, it has increased food output. Genes can be inserted into plants by techniques used in genetic engineering that are in some ways distinct from those used in traditional breeding. This method was used to develop a variety of commercial genetically engineered (GE) cultivars, most notably canola, maize, cotton, or soybean. At the moment, the features added include herbicide or insect resistance. Gene technology offers both a boost in plant productivity and a rise in pest, viral, and other environmental stress tolerance. Gene transfer is a technique used to alter the nutritional content and chemistry and physical makeup of food. The current review paper is a compilation of several research that show the effects of genetically modified food on human health, both good and bad [14].

3. DISCUSSION

Genetically modified organisms, or GMOs, are creatures whose DNA has been changed through genetic engineering. Genetic engineering is the process of changing an organism's phenotypic through genetic alteration. Simple mating and gene recombination are the two main methods used in genetic engineering. The creation of genetically engineered crops is further explained in a later section of this subject. Insects, plants, fish, and animals are all examples of GMOs in addition to microorganisms such as yeast and bacteria. Crops that have been genetically modified (GM) are those created to add a new characteristic to the species. Resistance to specific pests, diseases, as well as environmental factors, as well as resistance to chemical treatments, are often the goals of GM crops (e.g. resistance to an herbicide). Golden rice is an example of how crops may be genetically modified to increase their nutritional value [15], [16].

Many people disagree with the usage of GM crops. Currently, eating foods that have been genetically engineered is not known to be harmful. Because there is a perceived benefit to either the producer or the consumer of these meals, GM foods are created and sold. This should result in a product that is either less expensive, has more value (in terms of strength or nutrition), or both. A crop, animal, or even other organism in which a gene from some other organism is added to it or replaced is referred to as a genetically modified organism or GMO. A beneficial feature or attribute, such as disease resistance, drought tolerance, or increased nutritional value, is what the new gene aims to generate in the altered organism.

GM foods that are now sold internationally have passed risk analyses and are not anticipated to pose health concerns to people. Additionally, the intake of such foods by the general public in the nations where they have been allowed has not been linked to any consequences on human health.

3.1. Benefits:

Genetic engineering is no different from anything else in life in that it has advantages and disadvantages. Although there has been much discussion about the possible dangers of genetic engineering, there hasn't been any proof from research in the scientific community that these dangers exist. A variety of advantages that go beyond those that resulted from advancements in conventional agricultural biotech can be provided by transgenic organisms. It will be extremely difficult to provide enough food for the expanding population in the coming years.This demand is supposedly satisfied in a variety of ways by GM foods. Here are a few advantages that come from using agricultural biotechnology and currently accessible genetic engineering techniques.

3.1.1. The Improvement of Crop Production:

By giving crops traits like greater drought tolerance and disease resistance, biotechnology has helped to increase crop yield. Researchers may now choose disease-resistance genes from other animals and introduce them into significant crops. For instance, by transferring one of the virus' genes to papaya to confer resistance in the plants, researchers from the University of Hawaii and Cornell University created two types of papaya resistant to the papaya ringspot virus. Since 1998, the two cultivars, SunUp and Rainbow, have had their seeds made available to papaya farmers through licensing arrangements. In arid climes, where crops would have to use water as effectively as possible, there are more instances. Numerous crop kinds can have their drought tolerance increased by using genes from naturally drought-resistant plants [17], [18].

A common assumption among many involved in agriculture is that GM seeds would boost crop yields for farmers who use the technology. Even though there haven't been a lot of studies done on how biotechnology affects agricultural yields and returns, what has been done so far is consistent with this expectation. The Economic Research Service (ERS) discovered a statistically significant correlation between higher agricultural yields and a rise in the use of herbicide- as well as pesticide-tolerant crop seeds in research utilizing 1997 data. The ERS study discovered that farmers' use of Bt cotton and herbicide-tolerant cotton "substantially boosted" crop output. Crop yields "slightly increased" as a result of using soybeans resistant to herbicides. Bt crops outperformed non-Bt crops, according to another study from Iowa State University.

3.1.2. Better Crop Protection:

Crop protection technologies are used by farmers because they offer affordable solutions to pest issues that, if unchecked, would significantly reduce output. As previously indicated, genetic engineering has been used to effectively modify crops like maize, cotton, and potatoes to produce a protein that kills specific insects when they feed on the plants. The protein comes from the Bacillus thuringiensis soil bacteria, which has been utilized for many years as the main component of various natural pesticides.

In some instances, a successful transgenic crop protection technique can manage pests more effectively and affordably than current ones. The entire crop, rather than just the area of the plant to which Bt pesticide has been sprayed, is resistant to some pests when Bt is designed into a corn crop, for instance. When this happens, yields rise because the new technology offers more efficient control. In other instances, a new technology is used because it is more affordable than an existing technology with a comparable level of control. There are instances where new technology is rejected because, for one reason or another, it cannot compete with the state of the art. For instance, organic farmers may not approve of transgenic Bt crops even when they use Bt as a pesticide to control insect pests in their crops [19].

3.1.3. Fewer Pesticide or Herbicide Applications:

Each year, farmers often use large amounts of chemical pesticides. Consumers are reluctant to consume pesticide-treated food due to possible health risks, and agricultural waste runoff from excessive pesticide and fertilizer use can contaminate water supplies and harm the ecosystem. Growing GM food can assist to cut down on the use of chemical pesticides and lower the cost of getting a crop to market. One example is B.T. corn. According to the ERS study, farmers that started using GM seeds used fewer pesticides and herbicides. The use of pesticides was significantly reduced. This decrease in the usage of herbicides was likewise substantial (except for the herbicide glysophate, for which the research revealed a significant increase). Other research has not conclusively shown a link between the adoption of GM seeds but also decreased chemical use. For instance, the research from Iowa State University mentioned above discovered that farmers continued to use astonishing amounts of pesticides on GM crops. Pesticides were used by farmers on 12% of GM crops and 18% of non-GM crops.

3.1.4. An Enhanced Nutritional Value:

New alternatives for enhancing the nutritive content, taste, and texture of food are now possible because of genetic engineering. Soybeans with more protein, potatoes with more readily available carbohydrates and increased amino acid content, beans with more important amino

acids, and rice with the capacity to create beta-carotene, a precursor to vitamin A, might all be examples of transgenic crops now under study. A breed of "golden" rice with an abnormally high beta-carotene concentration has been developed by scientists at the Swiss Federal Institute of Technology Institute for Plant Sciences (vitamin A). The development of golden rice with higher iron content was in the works[19].

3.1.5. Advantages for Emerging Nations:

Technologies based on genetic engineering can assist to improve the state of health in underdeveloped nations. To create "golden rice," which has enough betacarotene to satisfy the total vitamin A requirements in developing countries with rice-based diets, scientists from the Swiss Federal Institute of Technology's Institute for Plant Sciences inserted genes from daffodils and bacteria into rice plants. This crop has the potential to greatly increase vitamin intake in places of extreme poverty where vitamin supplements are expensive and difficult to distribute and where a lack of vitamin A causes youngsters to go blind.

3.1.6. Bacterial Resistance:

A characteristic of interest that has been inserted into plant cells may be found and tracked using genes for antibiotic resistance. This method guarantees the success of a gene transfer during genetic alteration. The use of these markers has sparked worries that new bacterial strains resistant to antibiotics would develop. Some critics of the use of genetic engineering technologies have legitimate medical concerns about the emergence of illnesses that are difficult to cure with generic antibiotics. The danger of transmission between bacteria or between us and the bacteria that live naturally in our gastrointestinal systems is far greater than the risk of transfer from plants to bacteria. However, the FDA has encouraged food makers to abstain from employing marker genes that encode resistance to clinically significant antibiotics to be safe.

3.1.7. Toxins and Allergens:

When certain proteins, known as allergens, found in food are exposed to individuals with food allergies, a unique immune response occurs. A food allergy of some kind affects about 2% of persons of all ages. Most people do not develop allergies to the majority of foods. People with food allergies often only have reactions to one or a few allergens in one or two particular meals. The possibility of introducing allergies and poisons into otherwise acceptable meals has been cited as a serious safety concern concerning genetic engineering technologies. The “Food and Drug Administration” (FDA) monitors to make sure that the levels of naturally existing allergens have not dramatically risen over the natural range seen in traditional foods in foods created from transgenic organisms. One of the major sources of food allergies, peanuts, is being treated with transgenic technology to eliminate the allergens.

3.1.8. Economic Issues:

The process of bringing a GM product to market is time-consuming and expensive. However, consumer advocates are concerned that patenting these new plant varieties will drive up seed prices to the point where small farmers and developing nations won't be able to afford them. Patent enforcement may also be challenging given the farmers' claims that they unintentionally grew Monsanto-engineered strains. The addition of a "death gene" to GM plants is one method of preventing potential patent infringement. These plants would only be able to generate sterile

seeds that do not germinate for one growing season. Farmers would have to purchase new seeds every year. Farmers would suffer financially as a result, though.

3.1.9. Future potential:

Through the creation of crops with increased nutritional value, pest and disease resistance, and lower production costs, modern biotechnology provides novel scientific applications that may benefit society. By improving output and lowering dependency on chemical pesticides and herbicides, genetically modified crops have the potential to address many of the world's hunger and malnutrition issues as well as to contribute to environmental protection and preservation. However, governments face several obstacles in the future, particularly concerning food labeling, regulation, foreign policy, and safety testing. Many individuals believe that genetic engineering is unavoidably the way of the future and that given its huge potential advantages, we cannot afford to ignore it. We must use caution, though, to prevent our enthusiasm for this potent technology from unintentionally harming human health and the environment. A review of the advantages and issues brought up by GM seeds may only lead to the conclusion that neither widespread acceptance nor widespread rejection isa practical option. Farmers that have trouble applying pesticides and herbicides may find the technology more useful. GM seeds may perform well in farm locations that are difficult for tractors to reach, near water, or where the wind is strong.

For farmers who rely heavily on a steady market, GM seeds can be the least suitable option. Some farmers may find the danger of the uncertain consumer acceptability of GM products, particularly in international markets, to be intolerable. Of course, these genetically modified organisms also hold the possibility of significant advantages. Farmers should not, however, adopt new technology in an uninformed manner. Concerns about how GM seeds are manufactured and the related legal difficulties that may operate against a single farmer are raised. Responsible researchers, farmers, food producers, or decision-makers understand that using transgenic organisms must be carefully studied to make sure that there are no additional dangers to human health and the environment compared to using conventional crops and farming techniques. In general, biotechnology, namely genetic engineering, is a branch of science that, when used wisely and morally, has the potential to yield significant advantages. Before using the technology, farmers should be aware of the advantages and issues caused by the use of GM organisms.The principles of biotechnology or genetic engineering, the procedures used to create transgenic organisms, the kinds of genetic material employed, and the advantages and disadvantages of the new technology must all be fairly presented to society.

CONCLUSION

Since the first commercial harvest of transgenic-based goods, a substantial body of data has been collected indicating they may benefit the three traditional pillars of sustainability economics, environment, or society. The information examined here demonstrates that it would be foolish to disregard GMO crops as a tool that can assist in achieving goals for sustainable global development as the world's population continues to rise. When employed for things like enhancing the accessibility and quality of food or medical services and promoting a cleaner environment, GMOs are beneficial to humanity. They have the potential to reduce poverty and illness all around the world, and if employed intelligently, they could boost the economy without doing more harm than good. Nevertheless, without vigilance and careful consideration of the hazards connected to each new GMO on an individual basis, the maximum capabilities of GMOs

cannot be fulfilled. GMOs will probably continue to be crucial to biomedical research in the future. GMO foods may offer greater nutrition and could also have therapeutic agents added to them to improve human health. Consumer hostility to these goods is expected to decline if GMOs could be proven to be both safe and healthy.This study's major goal is to learn more about GMOs. This study will educate people about the many benefits of GMOs in the future.

REFERENCES:

[1] S. Gbashi *et al.*, "Food safety, food security and genetically modified organisms in Africa: a current perspective," *Biotechnology and Genetic Engineering Reviews*, vol. 37, no. 1. pp. 30–63, 2021. doi: 10.1080/02648725.2021.1940735.

[2] S. Wunderlich and K. A. Gatto, "Consumer perception of genetically modified organisms and sources of information," *Advances in Nutrition*, vol. 6, no. 6. pp. 842–851, 2015. doi: 10.3945/an.115.008870.

[3] T. Demeke and D. Dobnik, "Critical assessment of digital PCR for the detection and quantification of genetically modified organisms," *Analytical and Bioanalytical Chemistry*, vol. 410, no. 17. pp. 4039–4050, 2018. doi: 10.1007/s00216-018-1010-1.

[4] C. Iglesias-Lopez, "Temporary derogation from European environmental legislation for clinical trials of genetically modified organisms for coronavirus disease 2019," *Cytotherapy*, vol. 23, no. 1, pp. 10–11, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.jcyt.2020.09.005.

[5] Q. Xu, Y. Song, N. Yu, and S. Chen, "Are you passing along something true or false? Dissemination of social media messages about genetically modified organisms," *Public Underst. Sci.*, vol. 30, no. 3, pp. 285–301, 2021, doi: 10.1177/0963662520966745.

[6] C. Bruetschy, "The EU regulatory framework on genetically modified organisms (GMOs)," *Transgenic Res.*, vol. 28, pp. 169–174, 2019, doi: 10.1007/s11248-019-00149-y.

[7] S. I. Sohn *et al.*, "An overview of near infrared spectroscopy and its applications in the detection of genetically modified organisms," *International Journal of Molecular Sciences*, vol. 22, no. 18. 2021. doi: 10.3390/ijms22189940.

[8] R. Whomsley, V. Palmi Reig, and A. Hidalgo-Simon, "Environmental risk assessment of advanced therapies containing genetically modified organisms in the EU," *British Journal of Clinical Pharmacology*, vol. 87, no. 6. pp. 2450–2458, 2021. doi: 10.1111/bcp.14781.

[9] J. Jose and S. Pai, "Comparison of regulatory framework of clinical trial with genetically modified organism-containing vaccines in the europe, australia, and switzerland," *Clinical and Experimental Vaccine Research*, vol. 10, no. 2. pp. 93–105, 2021. doi: 10.7774/CEVR.2021.10.2.93.

[10] M. Deckers, D. Deforce, M.-A. Fraiture, and N. H. C. Roosens, "Genetically Modified Micro-Organisms for Industrial Food Enzyme Production: An Overview," *Foods*, vol. 9, no. 3, p. 326, Mar. 2020, doi: 10.3390/foods9030326.

[11] M. Qaim, "Role of New Plant Breeding Technologies for Food Security and Sustainable Agricultural Development," *Appl. Econ. Perspect. Policy*, vol. 42, no. 2, pp. 129–150, Jun. 2020, doi: 10.1002/aepp.13044.

[12] R. Peter, J. Mojca, and P. Primož, "Genetically Modified Organisms (GMOs)," in *Encyclopedia of Environmental Health*, no. December 2017, Elsevier, 2011, pp. 199–207. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-444-63951-6.00481-2.

[13] S. Mishra, "Physiological and Biochemical Significance of Genetically Modified Foods: An Overview," *Open Nutraceuticals J.*, vol. 6, no. 1, pp. 18–26, Apr. 2013, doi: 10.2174/1876396001306010018.

[14] C. Verma, "A Review on Impacts of Genetically Modified Food on Human Health," *Open Nutraceuticals J.*, vol. 4, no. 1, pp. 3–11, Feb. 2011, doi: 10.2174/1876396001104010003.

[15] D. Zhang and J. Guo, "The Development and Standardization of Testing Methods for Genetically Modified Organisms and their Derived Products," *Journal of Integrative Plant Biology*, vol. 53, no. 7. pp. 539–551, 2011. doi: 10.1111/j.1744-7909.2011.01060.x.

[16] R. Hails and T. Timms-Wilson, "Genetically Modified Organisms as Invasive Species?," in *Journal of Environment Protection and Sustainable Development*, 2008, pp. 293–310. doi: 10.1007/978-3-540-36920-2_17.

[17] M. B. S. Tijerino, L. C. Darbishire, M. M. S. Chung, G. C. E. Esler, A. C. Liu, and D. A. Savaiano, "Genetically modified organisms can be organic," *Nutr. Today*, vol. 56, no. 1, pp. 26–32, 2021, doi: 10.1097/NT.0000000000000456.

[18] Y. Herlanti, "Analisis argumentasi mahasiswa pendidikan biologi pada isu sosiosainfik konsumsi genetically modified organism (GMO)," *J. Pendidik. IPA Indones.*, vol. 3, no. 1, pp. 51–59, 2014, doi: 10.15294/jpii.v3i1.2901.

[19] N. An *et al.*, "A multiplex and regenerable surface plasmon resonance (MR-SPR) biosensor for DNA detection of genetically modified organisms," *Talanta*, vol. 231, p. 122361, Aug. 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.talanta.2021.122361.

CHAPTER 22

AN EXPLORATION INTO THE THERAPEUTIC POTENTIAL OF *TRIGONELLA FOENUM-GRAECUM L.* (FENUGREEK) AGAINST HUMAN DISEASES

Dr. Manish Soni, Assistant Professor,
Department of Biotechnology, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India,
Email Id-manishsoni@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Natural compounds produced by plants have been used effectively to treat degenerative conditions for quite some time. According to estimates, traditional medicine serves as the main form of treatment for around two-thirds of the world's population. Trigonella Foenum-Graecum Linn., the botanical name for fenugreek, is a member of the Fabaceae family and is grown all over the globe for its medicinal benefits. Fenugreek is one of the oldest medicinal herbs since it has been associated with health advantages in both Ayurveda and traditional Chinese medicine. In addition to discussing its ethnohistorical applications and pharmacological hypotheses, this study focuses on fenugreek's shape, adaptability, nutritional contents, linked functioning, and therapeutic relevance. Moreover, the author highlight areas for future study that might boost its productivity and flexibility. Fenugreek has shown great potential in the prevention and treatment of a variety of illnesses, but more research is required to determine its true potential as an effective nutraceutical supplement, medicinal food, botanical medication, or over-the-counter medicine.

KEYWORDS:

COVID-19, Fenugreek, Trigonella Foenum-Graecum Linn, Type 2 diabetes mellitus (T2DM).

1. INTRODUCTION

Since the beginning of 2020, the whole globe has been dealing with an unprecedented healthcare crisis: the coronavirus 2 strain, which causes severe acute respiratory distress syndrome (SARS-CoV2). The coronavirus disease (COVID-19) pandemic of 2019 is caused by this disease, which is quickly spreading. WHO declared a worldwide pandemic for COVID-19 on March 11, 2020, and since then it has threatened and challenged healthcare systems all over the world [1]. More than 9 million individuals in over 200 nations and territories have been affected by COVID-19, and more than 450,000 fatalities have been attributed to the virus as of this posting[2]. Figure 1 shows that in 2021, 10.5 percent of adults worldwide had diabetes; by 2045, this percentage is projected to reach above 12 percent. Long-term elevated blood sugar levels are the hallmark of the metabolic disease known as type 2 diabetes mellitus. Significant medical problems including cardiovascular sickness, persistent kidney illness, and stroke are potential results of diabetes, it is presently one of the best ten primary drivers of death in the globe.

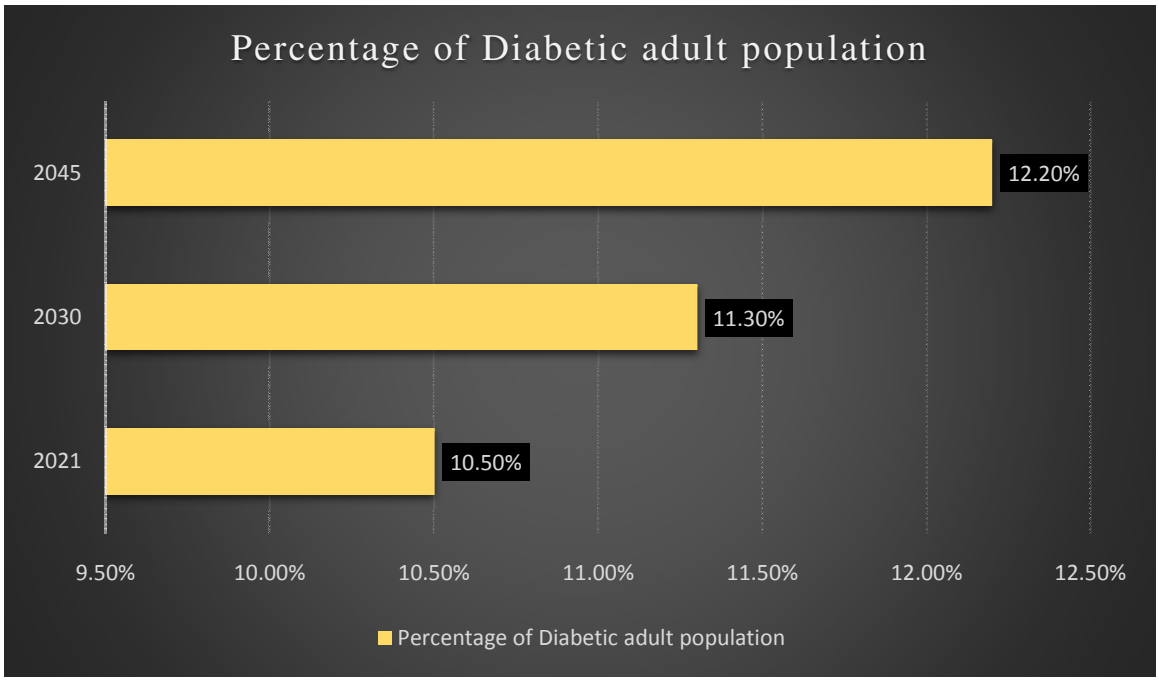

Figure 1: Displays the Percentage of adults worldwide who will have diabetes in 2021, 2030, and 2045.

High blood glucose levels are the hallmark of "type 2 diabetes mellitus" "(t2DM)", a metabolic illness. There are several subtypes of DM, including types 1 and 2, gestational diabetes, neonatal diabetes, and diabetes brought about by endocrinopathies, steroid use, and different variables. Type 1 and "type 2 diabetes mellitus (T2DM)" are the two most normal sorts of diabetes and are both related with debilitations in insulin creation and additionally activity. While type 2 diabetes is connected with persevering hyperglycemia in middle age and more established people, type 1 diabetes (T1DM) is much of the time analyzed in youngsters and adolescents. Since T2DM and T1DM develop in such diverse ways, the causes, manifestations, and therapies for the two forms of the disease are also quite different from one another[3].

Hyperglycemia in pregnancy (HIP) may be caused by diabetes mellitus during pregnancy (DIP), however, GDM is still the leading cause of HIP [4]. Extreme hyperglycemia in the first trimester of pregnancy and its continuation postpartum are hallmarks of DIP, which is the more dangerous type of HIP; in contrast, the moderate hyperglycemia that results from GDM in the latter trimester of pregnancy often resolves itself after delivery. Insulin resistance develops throughout a healthy pregnancy. Pancreatic beta cell hyperplasia, which can handle the extra metabolic demands, protects healthy females from the ensuing hyperglycemia. Furthermore, in Gestational Diabetes Mellitus (GDM), hyperglycemia results from insufficient correction for various genetic and environmental variables[5].

Fenugreek has an exceptional history as a restorative plant and is presently perceived for its high dietary benefit. Numerous fundamental supplements including fiber, phospholipids, glycolipids, oleic corrosive, linolenic corrosive, linoleic corrosive, choline, nutrients A, B1, B2, C, nicotinic corrosive, niacin, and numerous others may be in every way found in fenugreek seeds. It is somewhat drought- and salt-tolerant and may be produced profitably even on marginal grounds, expanding the variety of environments in which it could thrive. These features, together with

fenugreek's capacity to remove heavy metals from the soil, make it a promising candidate for use in a variety of cropping systems. One of its potential benefits is as a supplement or fodder for animals during the off-season or when food is scarce[6].

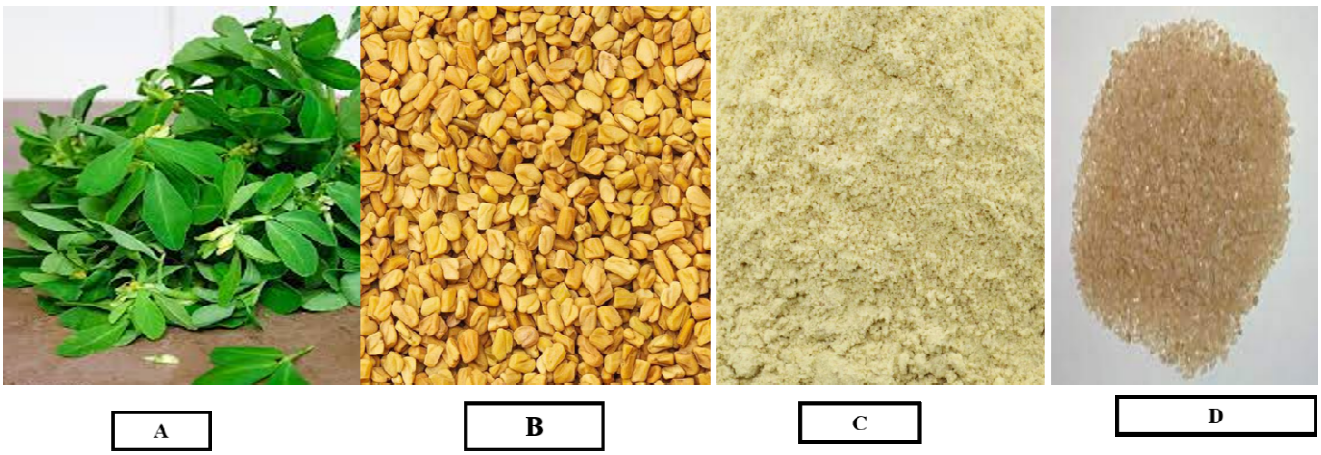

Figure 2: Shows the Leaf (A), seed (B), powdered seed (C), and water-insoluble gum (D) images of fenugreek (D).

"*Trigonella Foenum-Graecum Linn*", (Fenugreek) is the name given to an annual plant in the Fabaceae family. It is cultivated as a staple food in much of Asia, Africa, and Europe. Its seeds are utilized in a broad range of recipes and spices and also alternative medicine. The Latin name for this genus, Trigonella, literally translates to "small triangle," a reference to the form of the blooms in this family. The Romans, looking back in time, named this plant *foenum-graecum*, which means "Greek hay" because it was the most prevalent crop used as animal feed in Greece. Growing to a height of 1 to 2 feet, the fenugreek plant has the trifoliate, green leaves seen in Figure 2. Flowers on this plant may be anywhere from white to yellow, and it produces skinny pods[7].

The usual pod is 15 centimeters long, and it contains 10-20 seeds. Size-wise, fenugreek seeds typically range from 4.01 to 4.19 millimeters in height, 2.35 to 2.60 millimeters in breadth, and 2.40 to 2.66 millimeters in thickness. The fenugreek plant is valued primarily for its seeds, which have been the focus of much research. Fenugreek seed powder is a seasoning made by grinding dried fenugreek seeds. The endosperm of fenugreek seeds is where the gum is harvested[8].

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

In their research, Nithya Neelakantan et al. used the findings of a comprehensive analysis of human studies of fenugreek's effect on "glucose homeostasis" markers. The Web of Science, BIOSIS,PubMed, SCOPUS, and the Cochrane Trials Register were searched until November 29th, 2013 for studies that compared the ingestion of fenugreek seeds to a control intervention lasting at least a week. Using random-effects models, we pooled data on the variation of fasting blood glucose, glucose at 2 hours post load, and HbA1c. Fenugreek significantly diminished fasting glucose by - 0.96 mmol/l" (95% CI: - 1.52, - 0.40; I2 = 80%; 10 preliminaries)", glucose levels 2 hours after a dinner by - 2.19 mmol/l "(95% CI: - 3.19, - 1.19; I2 = 71%; 7 preliminaries)", and glycated hemoglobin by - 0.85% (95% CI: - 1.49%; 7 preliminaries. Clinical experiments on fenugreek seeds have shown promising results for improving diabetics' ability to

maintain healthy blood sugar levels. To draw firm conclusions, however, further rigorous experiments employing a sufficiently dosed, well-defined fenugreek formulation are required[9].

According to research by Anahita Mansoori and colleagues, fenugreek extracts containing a variety of glycosides have an androgenic and anabolic impact on males. Examining how fenugreek extract affected men's overall testosterone levels was the focus of this research. Randomized clinical trials comparing fenugreek extract intake to a control group were searched for up to the end of November 2018 using Medline, Web of Science, Google Scholar,PubMed, Scopus databases, and the Cochrane Library. Utilizing a random-effects model, we combined information on the evolution of total testosterone in the serum. There were four overall experiments. Total serum testosterone levels are significantly affected by fenugreek extract. Clinical studies of a fenugreek extract supplement have shown some positive effects on total serum testosterone levels in males[10].

Amir Hadi et al. discovered thatfenugreek seed (FS) further developed serum irisin levels, circulatory strain, liver capability, and kidney capability in individuals with type 2 diabetes mellitus (T2DM). Fifty patients with type 2 diabetes were haphazardly doled out to either consume 5 grams of FS powder multiple times day to day or to go about as a benchmark group (getting no treatment). Hostile to diabetic prescriptions and dietary directing were given to the two gatherings. Researchers took blood pressure and serum samples at the beginning and conclusion of the study. The surveys collected information on participants' diets and levels of physical activity. Fasting plasma glucose (FPG; $p = 0.024$), serum alanine aminotransferase (ALT; $p = 0.02$), and soluble phosphatase (Snow capped mountain; $p = 0.001$) were all fundamentally lower in the FS bunch. Fasting plasma glucose was seen to be further developed in the patient populace concentrated on by the creator when FS was consumed, systolic circulatory strain, and many proportions of organ capability. More examination is expected to figure out how FS influences irisin fixations [11].

Researchers Heather A. Hausenblas et al. expressed in their review that moderately aged men's wellbeing related personal satisfaction (HRQoL), grasp power, and nervousness in the wake of ingesting fenugreek seed extricate. A randomized, twofold visually impaired, equal plan, fake treatment controlled explore included assessing members on days 0, 30, and 60 of the treatment time frame (after the treatment period finished). Fenugreek was controlled at 400 mg/d ($n = 19$), 500 mg/d ($n = 19$), or a fake treatment ($n = 19$) to 57 sound workers (mean age = 26.1). Critical improvements in maturing male side effects, nervousness, grasp strength, and signs of HRQoL were found in the fenugreek bunches when contrasted with the fake treatment bunch. There were no destructive impacts that were recorded.Fenugreek supplementation has been demonstrated to ameliorate some aging-related symptoms in healthy, recreationally active males, particularly anxiety, grip strength, and HRQoL. Future studies should examine how fenugreek supplementation affects elderly and hypogonadal people's health and ergogenic effects[12].

3. DISCUSSION

Unintentional exposure to chemicals occurs often in everyday life, whether by airborne exposure, skin contact during work or play, or absorption as a result of dietary supplements. Harmful substances might be discharged into the environment by accident. As industrialization spreads and vehicle exhaust emissions and cigarette smoke become more commonplace, it's clear that the chemicals involved may have harmful impacts on living organisms. Cancers of the respiratory tract, gastrointestinal tract, genitourinary system, hematologic system, and skin were associated

with the air pollution index.The involvement of carcinogenic chemicals in the environment, both those introduced by humans and those occurring naturally is a factor that has been hypothesized to be crucial in the development of malignant tumors. One of the only chemical families reliably linked to skin cancer, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) is a pervasive environmental contaminant. Air pollution, cigarette smoke, vehicle exhaust, and other forms of air pollution all expose people to PAHs daily [13].

The seeds of the fenugreek plant have attracted a great deal of attention. While the endosperm of the seed is used to preserve fenugreek gum, the powdered form of the herb is used as a seasoning [14]. The seeds give off a strong scent, but their flavor is somewhat unpleasant. Galactomannan (fiber), diosgenin (sapogenin), trigonelline (alkaloid), and 4-hydroxyisoleucine are the primary chemical components of fenugreek seed; they have anti-diabetic characteristics and are used to cure breast cancer. When compared to the general population, those who have diabetes mellitus should anticipate a ten-year decrease in their lifespan. Type 2 diabetics, according to the World Health Organization, suffer from either insulin insufficiency or insulin resistance. In low-income areas, type 2 diabetes accounts for around 85-90% of all cases. It has been shown that fenugreek is an effective diabetes treatment. It was also shown that prediabetic individuals who added fenugreek to their diets had a significant decrease in the onset of type 2 diabetes[15].

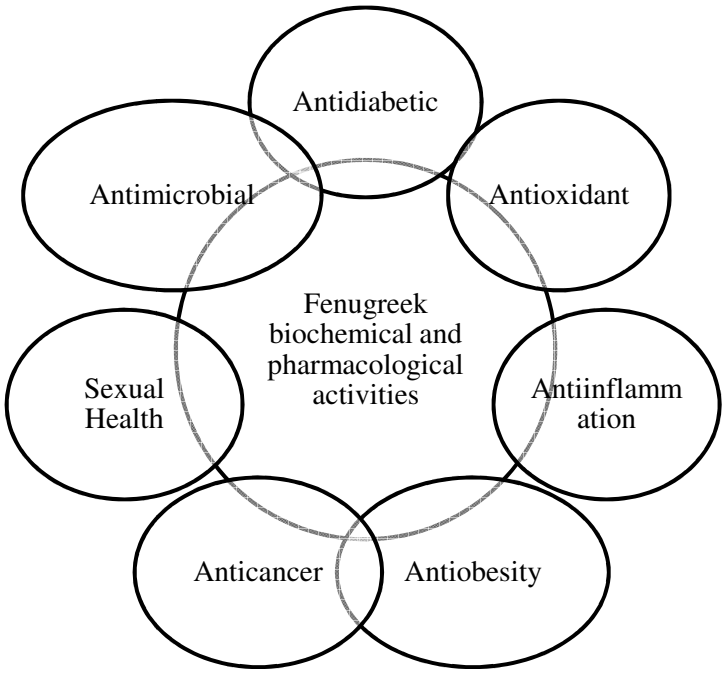

Figure 3: An overview of the many pharmacological effects that the fenugreek plant might have.

Fenugreek extricates and phytoconstituents are compelling in the counteraction and treatment of an expansive scope of wellbeing problems, including diabetes, irritation, danger, corpulence, hyperlipidemia, and microbial contaminations, as displayed in Figure 3 and the going with in vitro, in vivo, and clinical examinations. There was no indication of hepatotoxicity, cardiotoxicity, or nephrotoxicity in any of the clinical investigations' thorough blood chemistry analyses, further supporting the safety of fenugreek seeds. There has been some success, but more research is required to determine the precise fenugreek products' chemical mechanisms of

action and their extracted, pure components. Recently, a variety of new phytochemicals found in the fenugreek plant have been identified and described by using cutting-edge analytical methods. The difficulty is in the synthesis of chemicals for future biological investigations, however, due to the low yields that may be achieved from these substances.

3.1.Bioavailability of therapeutic substances:

Multiple pharmacological properties, including hypoglycemia and antilipidemic, have been attributed to fenugreek. The precise method of action, however, remains unknown. Fenugreek's antidiabetic action was formerly attributed to the seed's mucilaginous fiber, which, when hydrated, forms a colloidal-type solution in the stomach and intestines and alters gastrointestinal transit, therefore reducing glucose absorption. Fenugreek seeds have been shown in up-to-date pharmacological investigations to have properties including anti-diabetic, hyperlipidemic, and antiobesity, sexual function enhancing, ulcer fighting, pain relieving, antioxidant, and inflammation reducing. Fenugreek seeds are recommended by the European Medicines Agency (EMA) for use in treating transient lack of appetite and moderate irritation of the skin.

In a study performed on rats, Kandhare et al. [16] looked at how well the furastanol glycoside found in fenugreek seed extract (FSE) was absorbed by the body. After an oral portion of 200 mg/kg of a furastanol glycoside extraction, the pharmacokinetics, tissue dissemination, and disposal were investigated. After a solitary oral measurements, the pharmacokinetic boundaries determined as AUC, Tmax, and half-life were 0.177 g/mL h, 72 hours, and 40.10 hours, individually. Evidence of the extract's presence in brain and lung tissue suggests it crossed the blood-brain barrier.

After 24 hours, elimination was seen in the form of urine and feces, and this was still the case after 108 hours of orally administered. Fenugreek's pharmacokinetic studies and safety profile have been documented in the literature whether taken alone or in conjunction with other natural compounds. Although there are currently no bioavailability studies available, fenugreek-based nutraceuticals continue to gain popularity around the world. Fenugreek has a long history of usage around the globe, particularly in the Asian and African regions. These advancements provide more evidence of fenugreek's useful and therapeutic benefits in the treatment of several ailments.

3.2.Potential Therapeutic Agent for Several Diseases: Fenugreek:

Besides its many culinary applications (it's used in everything from baked goods to frozen dairy items to sauces to spices to pickles to drinks), fenugreek has been linked to a variety of health benefits. Fenugreek seeds are effective in treating stomach ulcers. The seed oil has emollient properties and improves the texture of the skin. Fenugreek is a beneficial plant because of its ability to cleanse the blood, the lymphatic system, and the whole body. It has been used in treating respiratory conditions including allergies and sinusitis. The seeds have been used for centuries for their medicinal, aphrodisiac, and lactation-inducing properties[17].

Seeds of fenugreek are used to cure cervical cancer and renal issues in China, just to name a few of the many applications of this versatile herb. In the Center East and the Balkans, the plant's aeronautical segments are utilized to mitigate squeezing brought about by looseness of the bowels. In southern India, simmered seeds are frequently used to mitigate looseness of the bowels. A seed implantation is likewise used to treat the fever of smallpox victims. There are

medical and health advantages since it is a natural health product that may treat and even cure certain disorders. For this reason, it has been explored as a possible nutraceutical[18].

- *Antidiabetic Properties:*

Naicker et al. as of late exhibited that FSE further develops glucose ingestion by hoisting glucose carrier (Overabundance 2) and sterol administrative component restricting protein mRNA articulation. Diabetics' blood sugar levels may be lowered and insulin sensitivity can be increased by consuming fenugreek seeds, defatted fenugreek seeds, fenugreek gum, or mature fenugreek [19]. Diosgenin may prevent the destruction of pancreatic islet b-cells, boost anti-oxidant activity, and normalize the expression of hepatic glucose kinase. Diabetic symptoms were alleviated by diosgenin's anti-inflammatory and adipose-cell-differentiation effects. By reducing blood sugar levels, improving kidney function, and blocking extracellular matrix buildup, fenugreek seed water extracts (10:1) may protect against diabetic nephropathy in rats. Type 2 diabetic rats had hepatoprotective benefits from an extract of fenugreek seeds (80% methanol, 5:1), which alleviated pressure on the endoplasmic reticulum and the free radical damage it caused.

- *Antioxidant properties:*

Oxygen consuming organic entities can't make due in anoxic conditions. Responsive oxygen species (ROS) are free revolutionaries delivered during digestion and are a side-effect of oxygen's double job as a fundamental supplement and exceptionally receptive molecule. Researchers have been studying free radicals for a long time because they produce reactive oxygen species (ROS) that damage lipid membranes and start a cascade of events that might lead to disease. Natural products have been proven to be a safe and effective way to reduce free radical production. The antioxidant potential is a feature of several plant extracts, and fenugreek is one of them. Numerous investigations have been conducted to ascertain whether fenugreek has any antioxidant properties. DNA damage caused by ROS-induced oxidation disrupts replication and transcription, which in turn causes mutations and other genetic abnormalities. Restoration of homeostasis and cellular signaling as a beneficial effect of ROS is widely documented. Endogenous defense systems like “superoxide dismutase (SOD)”, “glutathione peroxidase (GPx)”, and “catalase (CAT)” are present in all living organisms and are responsible for the metabolism of toxic intermediates and the prevention of ROS-induced damage.

- *Anti-inflammatory Properties:*

The traditional medical community has used fenugreek to relieve inflammation for centuries and accompanying symptoms in places as diverse as Iran, southern India, and Africa. Alkaloids, saponins, and flavonoids are the primary chemical components accountable for the anti-inflammatory effect. The in vivo impact of methanolic extract was investigated by Sharififara et al. utilizing a cream-based method. Wistar rats had inflammation (measured by edema) produced by carrageenan, and the anti-inflammatory effect was shown after intraperitoneal treatment as well as after topical application (in the form of a cream)[20]. Recent research has shown that fenugreek may prevent macrophage recruitment into adipose tissue in diabetic mice. Additionally, inflammatory gene mRNA expression levels decreased. Fenugreek's antioxidant qualities may speed the healing of injured rat posterior necks, according to further research.

- *Antimicrobial Properties:*

Haouala et al. looked into the antifungal effects of both water and oil-based extraction of fenugreek plant aerial parts.[21]. They discovered that both the water-based extract and the organic solvent-based extract exhibited antifungal activity. Furthermore, the species and plant component employed determined the extent of inhibition. The entire seed methanolic division has an antifungal and antibacterial MIC of 60 g/µmL against the development of R. solani and Alternaria sp. Parts of fenugreek hydroalcoholic extricates high in polyphenols and flavonoids were compelling against fluconazole-safe Candida albicans in a portion subordinate way. Both the positive and negative types of test microorganisms were restrained by the base inhibitory fixation (MIC) for an ethanolic concentrate of fenugreek seeds. Further, the watery concentrate of developed fenugreek seeds had the option to smother the development of E. coli, S. aureus, and B. subtilis. The larvicidal activity was shown in fenugreek leaf extracts against mosquitoes of the anopheles, culex, and aedes genera.

- *Anti-obesity Properties:*

Dietary fibers that produce a viscous gel in the colon and inhibit the absorption of glucose and lipids have been demonstrated to have a strong anti-obesity effect; one such fiber is a galactomannan, found in fenugreek seeds. Fenugreek seed water extract improved dyslipidemia and decreased fat accumulation in high-fat-diet mice (20:1). This extract worked by inhibiting lipase activity, increasing glucose and fatty acid metabolism, decreasing insulin resistance, and increasing antioxidant capacity. Evidence suggests that fenugreek seed extract in combination with 4-hydroxy isoleucine may reduce plasma triglyceride levels and halt weight gain in obese rats. In a paired, randomized, placebo-controlled trial lasting 6 weeks, fenugreek seed extract was shown to lower the quantity of dietary fat ingested by 39 overweight male participants. Specifically, yamogenin reduces hepatic lipid production by down-regulating the fatty acid synthesis genes. According to Robert et al.[22], those who ate unprocessed fenugreek seeds mixed with rice or bread lost weight. Fenugreek helped people feel fuller for longer and lower their blood sugar after eating. They think that the positive benefits may be due to HIL and galactomannan. Weight loss and improvements in anthropometric measures were observed in some trials using fenugreek.

3.3.Possibly Interacting Drugs:

Some high-fiber products (like fenugreek fiber) might reduce the effectiveness of oral medicine because of their mucilaginous and viscous nature. Therefore, it's best to split the use of fenugreek-containing products and prescription drugs into two independent schedules. Serum glucose levels should be regularly watched if fenugreek is used in conjunction with other hypoglycemic medications due to the possibility of a greater-than-anticipated reduction in glucose levels. Fenugreek aqueous extract decreased potassium levels by 14% in a select sample of healthy participants. A dangerous decrease in potassium levels (hypokalemia) may happen when fenugreek is utilized with diuretics, purgatives, mineralocorticoids, or other hypokalemic prescriptions. Fenugreek may have estrogenic effects, according to certain research. Treatment of mice and rats with fenugreek decreased serum T3, increased serum T4, and lowered the T3 /T4 ratio.

3.4.Toxicology:

The standard use of fenugreek products is considered completely safe, and it has been used since ancient times. Fenugreek essential oils, oleoresins, and natural extractives are GRAS according to federal laws (generally recognized as safe). No clinical hepatic or renal damage, as well as no hematological abnormalities, were found in the toxicological study of24 weeks, 60 diabetics took 25 grams of powdered fenugreek seeds. There are, however, zero relevant human clinical trials or data. Testofen™ was well tolerated in a clinical investigation involving 60 healthy volunteers, with no alterations to hematological or biochemical baselines. Libifem™ was studied in another clinical trial, and no serious side effects were reported. Four of the eighty women who took part in the experiment experienced mild adverse effects, such as increased migraine and indigestion frequency.

Disease therapy and overall health administration are just two of the many fields where herbs and microbes have played an important role for ages. Despite their popularity, there are still gaps that need to be closed. It's not easy to tease out the property of a single chemical The herb's raw extract is a complex mixture of various compounds, so it's best left unprocessed. So, the process of medication development might begin with the isolation of a bioactive molecule. More consideration has to be paid to the medicinal plant preparation's safety, effectiveness, and toxicity. The dosage itself is a major determinant of toxicity and should be accounted for. In this way, the positive impact on the healthcare sector may be amplified to its full potential.

4. CONCLUSION

Since ancient times, fenugreek has been used as a medicine and its use is widely accepted as safe. Medical research undoubtedly acknowledges its beneficial nutritional qualities and profile of physiologically active compounds. In addition to its traditional applications as an herb, spice, and food additive, fenugreek “(Trigonella foenum-graecum)” may have the potential to heal and prevent a wide variety of human illnesses, as shown by the studies presented in this review. More exploration is expected to decide if fenugreek items can possibly find lasting success nutraceuticals, clinical food varieties, natural prescriptions, or over-the-counter drugs, notwithstanding their promising job in the counteraction and treatment of a large number of sicknesses. This study summarized here strongly suggests that fenugreek is an exceptional medicinal plant that offers a wide range of advantages to human health. Additional study and exploration into isolating the bioactive molecule from crude extract for medication development are required since this area of natural products to treat illness offers great promise. Enough studies must be conducted, coupled with well-designed clinical trials, to determine whether or not the plant's natural substance is beneficial to humankind.

REFERENCES:

[1] C. E., “WHO Coronavirus Disease (COVID-19) Dashboard,” *Bangladesh Physiother. J.*, 2020, doi: 10.46945/bpj.10.1.03.01.

[2] M. Z. J. H. Desai, A. R. Khan, R. Kulkarni, and B. Hegde, “The psychological impact of COVID-19 and the subsequent social isolation on the general population of Karnataka, India,” *J. Ideas Heal.*, vol. 3, no. Special1, pp. 190–195, Sep. 2020, doi: 10.47108/jidhealth.Vol3.IssSpecial1.51.

[3] A. Artasensi, A. Pedretti, G. Vistoli, and L. Fumagalli, “Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus: A

Review of Multi-Target Drugs," *Molecules*, vol. 25, no. 8, p. 1987, Apr. 2020, doi: 10.3390/molecules25081987.

[4] "Diagnostic criteria and classification of hyperglycaemia first detected in pregnancy: A World Health Organization Guideline," *Diabetes Res. Clin. Pract.*, vol. 103, no. 3, pp. 341–363, Mar. 2014, doi: 10.1016/j.diabres.2013.10.012.

[5] J. Plows, J. Stanley, P. Baker, C. Reynolds, and M. Vickers, "The Pathophysiology of Gestational Diabetes Mellitus," *Int. J. Mol. Sci.*, vol. 19, no. 11, p. 3342, Oct. 2018, doi: 10.3390/ijms19113342.

[6] S. A. Wani and P. Kumar, "Fenugreek: A review on its nutraceutical properties and utilization in various food products," *J. Saudi Soc. Agric. Sci.*, vol. 17, no. 2, pp. 97–106, Apr. 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.jssas.2016.01.007.

[7] M. Meghwal, "A Review on the Functional Properties, Nutritional Content, Medicinal Utilization and Potential Application of Fenugreek," *J. Food Process. Technol.*, vol. 03, no. 09, 2012, doi: 10.4172/2157-7110.1000181.

[8] K. Srinivasan, "Fenugreek (Trigonella foenum-graecum): A Review of Health Beneficial Physiological Effects," *Food Rev. Int.*, vol. 22, no. 2, pp. 203–224, Jul. 2006, doi: 10.1080/87559120600586315.

[9] N. Neelakantan, M. Narayanan, R. J. De Souza, and R. M. Van Dam, "Effect of fenugreek (Trigonella foenum-graecum L.) intake on glycemia: A meta-analysis of clinical trials," *Nutr. J.*, vol. 13, no. 1, 2014, doi: 10.1186/1475-2891-13-7.

[10] A. Mansoori, S. Hosseini, M. Zilaee, R. Hormoznejad, and M. Fathi, "Effect of fenugreek extract supplement on testosterone levels in male: A meta-analysis of clinical trials," *Phyther. Res.*, vol. 34, no. 7, pp. 1550–1555, Jul. 2020, doi: 10.1002/ptr.6627.

[11] A. Hadi *et al.*, "The effect of fenugreek seed supplementation on serum irisin levels, blood pressure, and liver and kidney function in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus: A parallel randomized clinical trial," *Complement. Ther. Med.*, vol. 49, p. 102315, Mar. 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.ctim.2020.102315.

[12] H. A. Hausenblas *et al.*, "Efficacy of fenugreek seed extract on men's psychological and physical health: a randomized placebo-controlled double-blind clinical trial," *J. Complement. Integr. Med.*, vol. 18, no. 2, pp. 445–448, Jun. 2021, doi: 10.1515/jcim-2019-0101.

[13] L. Vellaichamy, S. Balakrishnan, K. Panjamurthy, S. Manoharan, and L. M. Alias, "Chemopreventive potential of piperine in 7,12-dimethylbenz[a]anthracene-induced skin carcinogenesis in Swiss albino mice," *Environ. Toxicol. Pharmacol.*, vol. 28, no. 1, pp. 11–18, Jul. 2009, doi: 10.1016/j.etap.2009.01.008.

[14] K. C. Nagulapalli Venkata, A. Swaroop, D. Bagchi, and A. Bishayee, "A small plant with big benefits: Fenugreek (Trigonella foenum-graecum Linn.) for disease prevention and health promotion," *Mol. Nutr. Food Res.*, vol. 61, no. 6, p. 1600950, Jun. 2017, doi: 10.1002/mnfr.201600950.

[15] A. Gaddam, C. Galla, S. Thummisetti, R. K. Marikanty, U. D. Palanisamy, and P. V. Rao, "Role of Fenugreek in the prevention of type 2 diabetes mellitus in prediabetes," *J. Diabetes Metab. Disord.*, vol. 14, no. 1, p. 74, Dec. 2015, doi: 10.1186/s40200-015-0208-4.

[16] A. D. Kandhare, S. L. Bodhankar, V. Mohan, and P. A. Thakurdesai, "Pharmacokinetics, tissue distribution and excretion study of a furostanol glycoside-based standardized fenugreek seed extract in rats," *Ren. Fail.*, vol. 37, no. 7, pp. 1208–1218, Aug. 2015, doi: 10.3109/0886022X.2015.1057472.

[17] D. Tiran, "The use of fenugreek for breast feeding women," *Complement. Ther. Nurs. Midwifery*, vol. 9, no. 3, pp. 155–156, Aug. 2003, doi: 10.1016/S1353-6117(03)00044-1.

[18] E. K. Kalra, "Nutraceutical-definition and introduction," *AAPS PharmSci*, vol. 5, no. 3, pp. 27–28, Sep. 2003, doi: 10.1208/ps050325.

[19] K. A. Tomcik, W. J. Smiles, D. M. Camera, H. M. Hügel, J. A. Hawley, and R. Watts, "Fenugreek increases insulin-stimulated creatine content in L6C11 muscle myotubes," *Eur. J. Nutr.*, vol. 56, no. 3, pp. 973–979, Apr. 2017, doi: 10.1007/s00394-015-1145-1.

[20] F. Sharififar, P. Khazaeli, and N. Alli, "In Vivo Evaluation of Anti-inflammatory Activity of Topical Preparations from Fenugreek (Trigonella foenum-graecum L.) Seeds in a Cream Base," *Iran. J. Pharm. Sci.* , 2009.

[21] R. HAOUALA, S. HAWALA, A. EL-AYEB, R. KHANFIR, and N. BOUGHANMI, "Aqueous and organic extracts of Trigonella foenum-graecum L. inhibit the mycelia growth of fungi," *J. Environ. Sci.*, vol. 20, no. 12, pp. 1453–1457, Jan. 2008, doi: 10.1016/S1001-0742(08)62548-6.

[22] S. D. Robert, A. A.-S. Ismail, and W. I. Wan Rosli, "Trigonella Foenum-Graecum Seeds Lowers Postprandial Blood Glucose in Overweight and Obese Individuals," *J. Nutr. Metab.*, vol. 2014, pp. 1–5, 2014, doi: 10.1155/2014/964873.

CHAPTER 23

AN INVESTIGATION OF MORPHOLOGICAL AND PHARMACOLOGICAL PROPERTIESOF *ACONITUM HETEROPHYLLUM*

Prof. Kapilesh Jadhav, Professor,
Department of Biotechnology, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India,
Email Id-kapilesh@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

The herb Aconitum heterophyllum has important medicinal value. This plant contains a large number of phytochemical constituents (metabolites), especially diterpene alkaloids which are the major substances with pharmacological effects including analgesic or anti-inflammatory. Nuclear magnetic resonance was used to study the structures of these molecules. Apart from phytochemistry or pharmacology, are cited in Greek literature for their action and uses. All ten pharmacological actions were identified in various experimental models. The antipyretic effects of this medicine have been demonstrated through research. Other effects of the drug reported in natural medicine literature need to be verified using scientific standards. The main objective of this paper is to know more about the medicinal value of Aconitum heterophyllum. In future this paper will make people aware about the medicinal use of Aconitum heterophyllum.

KEYWORDS:

Anti-Inflammatory, Alkaloids, Aconitum Heterophyllum, Medicine, Therapeutic.

1. INTRODUCTION

Since the beginning of time, people have employed natural remedies made from animals, plants, or minerals to treat and prevent disease. Fossil data indicate that humans have been using plants as remedies for at least 60,000 years. The early usage of natural things as remedies was undoubtedly difficult for humans. It is quite likely that at some point they often ingested deadly herbs, which resulted in unconsciousness, vomiting, diarrhea, or other toxic effects, maybe even death. They were able to learn about edible materials and natural medications as a result of these incidents.There are 250 species of angiosperm plants in the genus Aconitum, popularly known as aconite[1], [2]. As per Chisholm, these perennial plants grow in hilly regions of the Northern Hemisphere.

They flourish on the well-drained, moisture-retentive soils of alpine meadows. The majority of species exhibit deadly traits that must be treated carefully. Aconitum heterophyllum, popularly known as Atees, is one of several species in the genus Aconitum. Because of its prominent location, it is extensively spread in the Himalayan alpine as well as subalpine regions and exhibits important therapeutic properties[3].Indian Ateech is generally used to treat fevers, notably those brought on by malaria and sudden respiratory problems. This plant is regarded as

the greatest home cure for treating malaria, compared to other medicines. Indian Ateech is less hazardous than aconite, an exceedingly toxic plant. Before being employed in the production of Ayurvedic medicines, it also goes through the cleansing process. Experimental research suggests that it has potent antipyretic and antimalarial properties.

Figure 1: Illustrating the Pictorial Representation of Aconitum heterophyllum.

1.1. Characters based on Morphology:

The genus Aconitum (kingdom Plantae, class Magnoliopsida, phylum Magnoliophyta,and family Ranunculaceae) contains the species A. heterophyllum. Biennial roots have tubers or are paired. They are gray or pale. Stems are typically upright, uncomplicated, and branching. They are between 15 and 20 cm tall, glabrous below, and delicately crispopubescent above. The blades of leaves are reported to be orbicularcordate as well as ovate-cordate in shape with a typically small sinus, and they are recognized to be heteromorphous, glabrous, and feature long petioles (1–1.5 cm deep). Normally, the leaves have five lobes[4], [5].

1.2. Pharmacology:

1.2.1. Anti-Bacterial Activity:

Lycoctonine, delphatine, and lappaconitine, as well as the newly discovered aconitine type norditerpenoid alkaloids dehydroacetylsepaconitine as well as hydroxylappaconitine, were isolated from the tubers of A. heterophyllum and tested for antibacterial activity against various bacterial strains. They show antibacterial action against Salmonella typhi, Shigella flexineri, Pseudomonas aeruginosa, Escherichia coli, or gram-negative (diarrhea-causing) bacteria.The recommendation of Ativisha as Krimihara (an antibiotic/anthelmintic) is strengthened by this report. Furthermore, the plant extracts were not used in these studies.

1.2.2. Anti-Inflammatory or Anti-Pyretic Action:

To evaluate the anti-inflammatory performance of A. heterophyllum, who utilized the often employed Granuloma-induced by cotton pellet technique? Their inquiries revealed that A.

Scientific proof for a considerable anti-inflammatory effect is provided by heterophyllum tuber (ethanolic extract). According to traditional medicine, shotha/shophahara karma (anti-inflammatory action).Using the method of yeast-induced pyrexia, the antipyretic properties of A. heterophyllum roots in the form of aqueous, chloroform, and hexane extracts were investigated. Aspirin was used as a reference antipyretic drug for comparison[6], [7]. According to these investigations by Ikrum, the extracts displayed negligible antipyretic action but were nontoxic (up to 1.6 g/kg). A. heterophyllum is nonetheless given as a powder (churna) as well as a decoction (kashaya) in Ayurveda in order to manage fever.

1.2.3. Nervous System Action:

A. heterophyllum has the capacity to increase the sympathetic nervous system's sensitivity to physiological inputs. While atisine exhibited a hypotensive impact at every dose examined, the plant extract as a whole displayed hypertensive qualities, the researcher discovered. The stimulation of the sympathetic nerve system was thought to be the cause of the hypertension brought on by high dosages of aqueous extract.Heterophyllinines A or B, two novel diterpenoid alkaloids, were discovered from the roots of A. When compared to acetylcholinesterase, heterophyllum were roughly 13 times more specific in their inhibition of butyrylcholinesterase. These enzymes help nerve impulses go from one place to another[8].

1.2.4. Immuno-Modulating Effect:

A. heterophyllum tuber ethanolic extract and other medications from the Ayurvedic and Unani medical systems were tested for their immune modulatory effects on delayed type hypersensitivity (DTH), humoral reactions to sheep red blood cells, skin allograft rejection, and phagocytic activity of the reticuloendothelial system in mice. The immune system's humoral component was shown to be inhibited while the phagocytic function appeared to be enhanced by the extract.These preliminary investigations' findings suggest that Aconitum heterophyllum possesses immune modulatory properties, which may one day result in novel herbal immune modulators[9].

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

Debashish Paramanick et al. studied important findings regarding the medicinal plant “aconitum heterophyllum”. A. There are several recognized therapeutic benefits of heterophyllum. This plant has a long history of usage in Indian traditional medicine, or Ayurveda, including in various formulations. It is reportedly used to treat people with inflammation, urinary infections, and diarrhea.In the current work, a thorough discussion of A. heterophyllous phytochemistry or pharmacognosy in addition to its therapeutic characteristics is presented. Scientific data on the plant was gathered from a variety of sources, including electronic sources (Pubmed, Google Scholar), as well as some old classic Ayurvedic or ethnopharmacology teaching materials[10].

Rashi Jaiswal et al. studied about collect and evaluate different medicinal properties of Ativisha with special reference to its importance in childhood ailments. Ayurveda strives to preserve a person's senility by extending healthy life spans in terms of mental, physical, spiritual, and social health as well as by preventing illnesses. We must acknowledge the countless plants and herbs found in nature that are utilized for medical purposes and hence serve the very aim of Ayurveda when we discuss it. Since ancient times, India has served as the birthplace of phytomedicine. It is a very expensive medication that is described in several Ayurvedic texts, including Brihadtrayee,

Laghutrayee, Chikitsagrantha, and Nighantus. In traditional writings, tivisha is also known as "Sishubhaishjaya" which denotes that it is the finest treatment for children [11].

David Samuel et al. studied about Powder microscopy, HPTLC fingerprinting, physico-chemical screening, and GC-MS analysis were performed on the root tubers of Aconitum heterophyllum according to pharmacopoeial testing procedures. Preliminary phytochemical studies show that alkaloids, flavonoids, sugars, steroids, tannins and quinones, are present. The presence of phytochemicals with varied Rf values was shown by HPTLC profiling of the ethanol extract employing Toluene/Ethyl acetate (8: 1) as mobile phase[12].

Vishal R. Rasve et al. studied about experimental animal antiulcer activity of aconitum heterophyllum. One of the most often used plants in a variety of recorded medicinal ailments is Aconitum heterophyllum. A. heterophyllum roots or tubers have historically been used in the treatment of illnesses affecting the liver, blood, skin, stomach, intestines, lungs, or airways.The goal of the current study was to evaluate Aconitum heterophyllum's antiulcer effectiveness against cold stress-induced stomach ulcers in Wister albinos. In contrast to the reference medicine omeparazole as well as the control drug, the test drugs Aconitum heterophyllum (low dosage) and Aconitum heterophyllum (high dose) have demonstrated results. Thus, research has offered circumstantial support for Aconitum heterophyllum's effectiveness as an antiulcer[13].

3. DISCUSSION

To perform the current review study, a database search on PubMed, Google Scholar, Research Gate, Science Direct, and other websites was employed. In the review approach, keywords like Anti-Inflammatory, Alkaloids, Aconitum Heterophyllum, Medicine, and Therapeutic were combined. The records preliminary review employed title and abstract screening. Insufficient information, redundant research, and non-extractable data were some reasons to exclude the Records. More details on the approach used to perform the review research are provided in Figure 2 below.

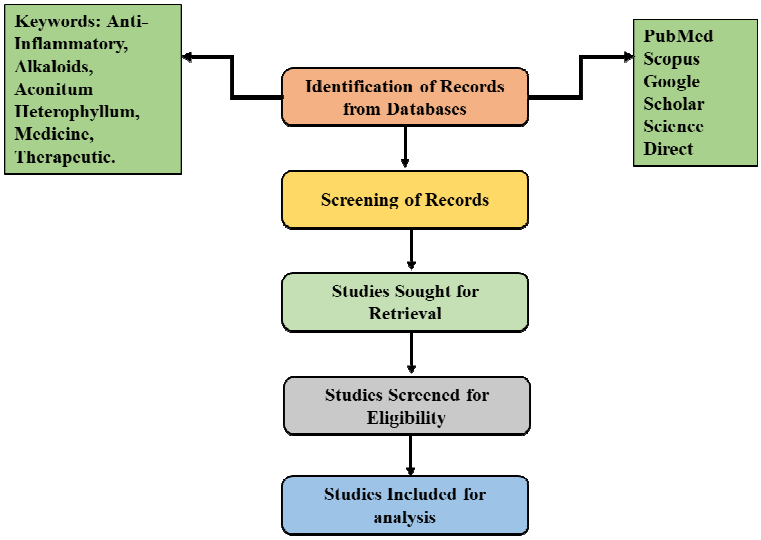

Figure 2: Illustrate the Design of Methodology of Current Review Work.

The temperate and alpine regions of the Himalayas are home to the significant, endangered medicinal plant Aconitum heterophyllum, also referred to as atis. The tuberous roots of A. heterophyllum have great medicinal value and are extensively used in Ayurvedic medicine. It has been recommended in the Charaka Samhitha as a remedy for obesity, piles, and stomach disorders. It was suggested as a remedy for diarrhea in the Sushruta Samhita. Aconitum heterophyllum has received a lot of attention due to its alkaloid profile.

3.1.Medicinal uses:

3.1.1. Internal uses:

As such, the subterranean stem or root is utilized in traditional medicine. Ativisha root powdered with honey is recommended for bronchitis or cough irritations; it acts as an antihelmintic but is also effective against guinea worms. It lowers blood pressure effectively. A. Phyllum's aqueous pulp and atisine, the substance that makes up the majority of it, have a pronounced hypotensive effect. Although it is indicated for material fevers, quinine cannot be replaced. It is one of the astringent ingredients that Ayurveda2 prescribes to treat non-insulin-dependent diabetes[14], [15].

Allelochemicals are secondary metabolites found in plants that inhibit the expansion and development of neighboring biological systems. This plant contains phenolic and flavonoid chemicals that are extracted and have antibacterial and antioxidant properties. A. heterophyllum works well as a diuretic as well as a good aphrodisiac. It is an effective bitter treatment for infantile and pediatric gastroenteric fevers. This organic plant is regarded as the main treatment for neuralgia in homeopathy. As just an analgesic and nerve sedative, it is also helpful for rheumatism, nervous discomfort, and other ailments. The plant's roots are said to have calming effects on the heart and nerves as well as the ability to manage hysteria.

A. heterophyllum is the principal active ingredient of the herbal treatment Diarex vet, together with other essential therapeutic herbs. It has been used to treat diarrhea, flatulence, and indigestion that are brought on by several etiologies, such as fungal, bacterial, or protozoal. The Indian Central Indigenous Drug Committee decided that A. heterophyllum was ineffective and antiperiodic in 1901. Chopra and others have also come to the same conclusion[16], [17].

3.1.2. External uses:

The crushed leaves of Aconitum, mixed with rock salt are applied focally. The seeds crumpled in honey are applied locally on the throat and for tonsillitis. Inhalation of roots by the nose is beneficial in headaches, especially migraine.

3.2. Plant chemical Components:

Some of the phytochemical components found in A. heterophyllum have therapeutic benefits. With the aid of chromatographic separation techniques, the composites of A. heterophyllum, including amide alkaloids, alkaloids, flavonoids, diterpenoid, flavonol glycosides, as well as norditerpenoid compounds, were isolated and identified as well as their structures were described by the use of nuclear magnetic resonance methods. Because they had both therapeutic and poisonous properties, these compounds were the main focus of medicinal chemists.Seven novel diterpene alkaloids were isolated after an extensive examination of the fundamental parts of A. heterophyllum roots. Heteratisine and three other alkaloids known as heterophyllous, heterophyllisine, and heterophyllidine were produced by the weak base fraction. These

substances are lactone alkaloids that resemble heteratisine structurally. Two novel alkaloids were generated by the strong base fraction (atidine or F-dihydroatisine). Hetidine or hetisinone are two of the alkaloids produced by the very strong base fraction. The latter had previously been seen as a chemically transformed form of hetisine.

Some of the phytochemical components found in A. heterophyllum have therapeutic benefits. With the aid of chromatographic separation techniques, the composites of A. heterophyllum, including alkaloids, flavonol glycosides, amide alkaloids, flavonoids, diterpenoid, as well as norditerpenoid compounds, were isolated, described, as well as their structures were described by the use of nuclear magnetic resonance methods. Due to their dual therapeutic and poisonous properties, these compositions were the main focus of medical chemists.

Atisine is frequently viewed as being non-toxic since it is substantially less toxic than aconitine and pseudaconitine. Despite the fact that the alkaloid atisine causes hypotension, the complete aqueous extract of the root caused noticeably elevated blood pressure, perhaps due to an effect on the sympathetic nervous system. The alkaloid atisine, which now has antiperiodic, aphrodisiac, as well as tonic properties, is now known to be a key component of A. heterophyllum. Because it contains benzyl esters and OH groups in its molecular structure, aconitine has similar effects to aconitine in the CNS, CVS, as well as respiratory systems. These esters are also found in Celastrus paniculatus polyesters.The outcomes showed that the extract has anti-inflammatory qualities, and its effects were comparable to those of the common non-steroidal anti-inflammatory medicine diclofenac sodium. In recent times, there has been an increase in awareness of the fact that herbs, phytochemicals, as well as herbal products could impact the course of inflammatory diseases as well as may provide a combination of nutritional substances that aid in re-establishing and maintaining tissue wear and tear in addition to being safer, more affordable, and easily accessible. So it makes sense to logically assess the standard medications for their possible application in inflammatory illnesses. According to reports, the A. heterophyllous plant contains cytotoxic, immune-stimulating, antiviral, or antifungal activities.

In addition to these substances, A. heterophyllum also yields flavonoids, saponins, tannins, and sugar.Seven novel diterpene alkaloids were isolated after an extensive examination of the fundamental parts of A. heterophyllum roots. Heteratisine and three other alkaloids known as heterophyllous, heterophyllisine, or heterophyllidine were produced by the weak base fraction. These substances are lactone alkaloids that resemble heteratisine structurally. Two novel alkaloids were generated by the strong base fraction (amidine or F-dihydroatisine). Hetidine or hetisinone are two of the alkaloids produced by the very strong base fraction. The latter had previously been seen as a chemically transformed form of hetisine.

3.3. Use of Pharmacological:

Aconitum heterophyllum has been used pharmaceutically for hundreds of years to treat or cure both interior and exterior illnesses. Also with milk, its root juice is utilized as an expectorant. Tonsillitis can be treated using seeds and leaves. The seeds or roots of Aconitum heterophyllum aid in the development of a healthy digestive system. Additionally, seeds contain diuretic effects that improve urine volume and reduce urinary tract burning.

i. *Digestive System:* To treat diarrhea, combine a fine powder of root with dried ginger, nutmeg, beel fruits, or atvika in equal amounts, or take two pinches of the mixture three times a day with water.

ii. *Respiratory System:* In patients with cervical lymphadenitis, the juice of the aconitum heterophyllum root is taken orally to serve as an expectorant root powder.
iii. *Urinary System:* Aconitum heterophyllum seeds and roots have a diuretic effect that increases urine output and lessens burning in the urinary system.
iv. *Reproductive System:* Aconitum heterophyllum's root is used to treat sperranatorrhoea and is also used to burn the vagina.

As the therapeutic value of herbal medicines has increased remarkably over the past several decades, it is important to establish an appropriate quality control profile for the many medicinal plants used in traditional medicine. These plants may be adulterated as a result of insufficient awareness of the different geographical conditions, issues related to different vernacular names, their morphology, and their microscopy. Therefore, standardization of that plant is necessary to achieve replication standards of that plant and to prevent this adulteration and marketing of a specific medicinal plant.The amount of active chemical ingredients contained in the plant material may be determined by measuring extractive values in various solvents, one of the physicochemical characteristics that were assessed in the current study. In several medicinal plants, the presence of gums, pectin, mucilage, or hemicelluloses indicates the therapeutic or pharmacological value of the plant, but the capacity of the plant's saponins to produce persistent foam is shown by the foaming index.Since many chemical constituents of plants fluoresce in the ultraviolet region and others fluoresce in the visible range in daylight, fluorescence drug analysis is of significant utility in determining the quality of crude drugs (such as alkaloids such as berberine). The process of hemolysis, which results in the release of hemoglobin into the environment, is mostly due to the presence of saponins in plant matter. Although little saponin was present in the plant material used in the present investigation, there was still a significant level of hemolytic activity.

This may be because several alkaloids were present, which have been shown in the past to cause hemolysis.The estimations of heavy metals in the current investigation were found to be within the limits advised by the WHO. Plants' roots and leaves both have the potential to accumulate heavy metals. Analyzing the levels of toxic metals in medicinal plants linked to environmental pollutants is essential because they can differ depending on a variety of factors, including the use of agricultural tools like cadmium-containing dung, organic mercury fungicides, and the insecticide lead arsenate, as well as traffic and industrial emissions. The study also provides illuminating information on metals, important biological natural components needed for respiration, photosynthesis, or development.Pesticides are thought to be present in plant materials as a result of agricultural techniques such as soil treatment or spraying during cultivation operations, as well as the usage of fumigants during storage. A minimum of one laboratory, which ought to already be in place, is needed to determine the pesticide content of medicinal plants following international standards. Phosphate and chlorinated pesticides were found, and both were found to be within the usual range according to the results of the analysis indicated above.

The phytoconstituents measured in this study are extremely important to the human health care system. According to reports, phenols actively quench oxygen-derived free radicals by giving them a hydrogen atom or an electron. Tannins have already been demonstrated to have anti-inflammatory, anti-bacterial, anti-viral, or anti-oxidant effects. They also have a strong astringent activity that causes protein precipitation. The capacity of flavonoids to increase vascular

permeability has been widely employed to treat a variety of cardiovascular disorders, and they are thought to be potent anti-inflammatory as well as antioxidant agents.

4. CONCLUSION

In this work, we made an effort to gather all data on Aconitum heterophyllum, including botanical, pharmacological, photochemical, and toxicological information. The therapeutic herb Aconitum heterophyllum is used in both Indian and Ayurvedic medical practices. It is a key ingredient in Krishnadi Churna, an Ayurvedic treatment for infantile illness. It must be demonstrated that this plant is hazardous since young children are particularly susceptible, yet despite extensive research on the issue, there is no evidence available on its toxicity. Expectorant, anti-arrhythmic, antiperiodic, anti-flatulent, anodyne, and carminative characteristics are only a few of its numerous medical advantages. However, the majority of Aconitum species are extremely poisonous. The main source of phytochemical components that give aconitum heterophyllum its pharmacological effects is this plant. The history of old formulas has shown that this plant has therapeutic significance.It is necessary to use scientific criteria to confirm the medication's additional effects that have been reported in naturopathic literature. The major goal of this study is to get more knowledge about Aconitum heterophyllum's pharmacological significance. Future readers of this work will be informed about the medical benefits of aconitum heterophyllum.

REFERENCES:

[1] N. Malhotra and S. Sharma, “Aconitum heterophyllum,” in *Himalayan Medicinal Plants: Advances in Botany, Production & Research*, 2021. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-823151-7.00015-5.

[2] A. Mathew, K. S. Chandrashekar, A. Kishore, V. Pai, and H. N. Aswatha Ram, “Pharmacognostical and phytochemical evaluation of aconitum heterophyllum root,” *Res. J. Pharm. Technol.*, 2021, doi: 10.52711/0974-360X.2021.00669.

[3] V. M. Balaramnavar, M. Kaur, and A. Ahuja, “Aconitum heterophyllum-An Overview,” *J. Pharm. Res. Int.*, 2021, doi: 10.9734/jpri/2021/v33i46a32862.

[4] H. Ahmad *et al.*, “Antioxidant and anticholinesterase potential of diterpenoid alkaloids from Aconitum heterophyllum,” *Bioorganic Med. Chem.*, 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.bmc.2017.04.022.

[5] N. Malhotra, H. Sood, and R. S. Chauhan, “Transcriptome-wide mining suggests conglomerate of genes associated with tuberous root growth and development in Aconitum heterophyllum Wall,” *3 Biotech*, 2016, doi: 10.1007/s13205-016-0466-y.

[6] N. Srivastava, B. Kamal, V. Sharma, Y. K. Negi, a K. Dobriyal, and S. Gupta, “Standardization of Sterilization Protocol for Micropropagation of Aconitum heterophyllum- An Endangered Medicinal Herb,” *Acad. Areana*, 2010.

[7] S. M. Jeelani, M. A. A. Siddique, and S. Rani, “Variations of morphology, ecology and chromosomes of Aconitum heterophyllum Wall., an endangered Alpine medicinal plant in Himalayas,” *Caryologia*, 2015, doi: 10.1080/00087114.2015.1109933.

[8] M. Ahmad, W. Ahmad, M. Ahmad, M. Zeeshan, and F. Shaheen, “Norditerpenoid alkaloids from the roots of Aconitum heterophyllum Wall with antibacterial activity,” *J. Enzyme Inhib. Med. Chem.*, 2008, doi: 10.1080/14756360701810140.

[9] B. Rana and Y. Sreenivasulu, “Protein changes during ethanol induced seed germination in Aconitum heterophyllum,” *Plant Sci.*, 2013, doi: 10.1016/j.plantsci.2012.09.013.

[10] D. Paramanick, R. Panday, S. S. Shukla, and V. Sharma, “Primary pharmacological and other important findings on the medicinal plant ‘Aconitum Heterophyllum’ (Aruna),” *J. Pharmacopuncture*, 2017, doi: 10.3831/KPI.2017.20.011.

[11] R. Jaiswal, J. Kaushik, and R. Sharma, “Ativisha as a drug of choice in pediatric ailments,” *World J. Pharm. Med. Res.*, vol. 6, no. 7, pp. 132–135, 2020.

[12] D. Samuel, “Analytical standards for the root tubers of Ativisha -Aconitum heterophyllum Wall. ex Royle,” *Int. J. Sci. Res. Publ.*, vol. 6, no. 5, pp. 531–534, 2016.

[13] Subash, “Evaluation of Antiulcer Activity of Aconitum Heterophyllum on Experimental Animal,” vol. 7, no. 2, pp. 819–839, 2012, doi: 10.20959/wjpps20182-10858.

[14] K. S. Gaira, U. Dhar, and O. K. Belwal, “Potential of herbarium records to sequence phenological pattern: A case study of Aconitum heterophyllum in the Himalaya,” *Biodivers. Conserv.*, 2011, doi: 10.1007/s10531-011-0082-4.

[15] S. K. Prasad, D. Jain, D. K. Patel, A. N. Sahu, and S. Hemalatha, “Antisecretory and antimotility activity of Aconitum heterophyllum and its significance in treatment of diarrhea,” *Indian J. Pharmacol.*, 2014, doi: 10.4103/0253-7613.125182.

[16] B. P. Nautiyal, M. C. Nautiyal, V. P. Khanduri, and N. Rawat, “Floral biology of Aconitum heterophyllum wall.: A critically endangered alpine medicinal plant of Himalaya, India,” *Turk. J. Botany*, 2009, doi: 10.3906/bot-0805-8.

[17] N. Munir, W. Ijaz, I. Altaf, and S. Naz, “Evaluation of antifungal and antioxidant potential of two medicinal plants: Aconitum heterophyllum and Polygonum bistorta,” *Asian Pac. J. Trop. Biomed.*, 2014, doi: 10.12980/APJTB.4.201414B182.